Galvanomagnetic properties of the Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ nonequilibrium substitutional solid solutions

N. E. Sルチャンコ, V. V. Glushkov, S. V. Demishev, M. V. Kondrin, N. A. Samarin, V. V. Brazhkin, I. Brauneiserade, and V. V. Moshchalkov

General Physics Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, 117942 Moscow, Russia
(Submitted June 2, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 3–10 (January 1999)

Galvanomagnetic characteristics of the Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ solid solutions ($x<12$ at.%) have been studied within a broad range of temperatures ($1.8–290$ K) and magnetic fields (up to 15 T). An anomaly in the concentration dependence of the Hall coefficient $R_H(x,T=290$ K) has been revealed near the boundary of absolute instability ($x<8.5$ at.%) of compounds in the Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ series. The variation of the Hall coefficient and of the magnetoresistance in the Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ series at low ($T<77$ K) temperatures is analyzed within models taking into account the anisotropy in conduction-band electron scattering. © 1999 American Institute of Physics.

The Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ nonequilibrium solid solutions prepared by quenching under high pressure (up to 10 GPa) exhibit considerable variations in physical properties induced by substitutional effects. It was shown that an increase in the concentration of silicon dissolved in the fcc Al matrix up to 20 at. % raises the superconducting transition temperature up to 11 K [for polycrystalline Al, $T_c=1.18$ K (Ref. 3)]. The increase of $T_c$ by an order of magnitude in the immediate vicinity of the lattice instability is accompanied by a noticeable softening of the phonon spectrum in the Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ solid solutions. Such features observed in compounds having a simple crystal structure permit one to consider the Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ fcc solid solutions as a convenient model for studying the nature of superconductivity enhancement near a lattice instability.

This matter is of practical importance in connection with the recent discovery of new classes of superconducting compounds, namely, HTSC oxides, organic metals, and superconducting fullerenes, for which the proximity to a crystal-structure instability is, in most cases, the deciding factor for the onset and enhancement of superconductivity.

The comparatively recent study of a number of physical properties of the Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ model solid solutions permitted one to connect the observed variations in the characteristics of the superconducting state in these substances with a considerable enhancement of the electron-phonon interaction near a lattice instability. At the same time no comprehensive investigation has been made thus far of the effect of the nonequilibrium state of silicon in a disordered solid-solution matrix on carrier characteristics.

Studies of dilute ($x \leq 0.01$) Al-based solid solutions showed that the behavior of the Hall coefficient and magnetoresistance in weak magnetic fields at low temperatures is extremely sensitive to the nature of carrier scattering by the impurity potential, and that it is governed by the specific characteristics of the dissolved element and the actual type of substitution-induced lattice defects. In the Al(Si) system, the host lattice disorder is associated not only with the random distribution of the substitutional impurity but with local strain-induced changes in the scattering potential as well. Therefore studies of the galvanomagnetic properties of the Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ solid solutions may improve our understanding of the role played by disorder in an fcc structure, which may be caused both by Si substitution for Al and by changes in the lattice parameters in the vicinity of a structural instability. Of additional interest is the possibility of analyzing the changes in the conduction-band parameters and of correlating them with the characteristics of the system in normal and superconducting states for large (up to 20 at.%) concentrations of the dissolved element.

The results of preliminary studies of the Hall effect in Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ solid solutions carried out at helium temperatures have already been published. This work reports an integrated investigation of the galvanomagnetic properties of Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ solid solutions within a broad range of temperatures ($1.6–290$ K) and magnetic fields (up to 15 T).

1. EXPERIMENTAL TECHNIQUES

Samples of Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ solid solutions with silicon contents up to 11.5 at. % were prepared by quenching under high-pressure (up to 10 GPa) in a TOROID-type chamber. The procedures of synthesis, characterization, and preparation for measurements of Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ samples were described elsewhere. A 99.9 at. % pure Al sample subjected to thermal and pressure treatments similar to those used in the synthesis of the samples under study was employed as a reference.

The resistivity $\rho$ and Hall voltage $U_H$ of samples shaped as cylindrical plates were measured in the van der Pauw
2. EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

Figure 1 shows experimental magnetic-field dependences of the resistivity $\rho$ obtained for Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ compositions at helium temperature. In the weak magnetic-field domain, magnetoresistance $\Delta \rho (B)/\rho$ is a quadratic function of external magnetic field. Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ samples with low silicon contents exhibit a tendency to saturation with further increase of $B$. For example, the $\rho (B)$ dependence of pressure-treated Al measured at helium temperature (curve 1 in Fig. 1) shows significant deviations from linearity in fields $B > 3$ T when plotted against $B^2$. The observed behavior correlates with the saturation-type relation typical of pure Al (Ref. 17) and Al-based dilute alloys. 10–12

Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ alloys with $x \geq 2$ at. % do not show any trend to saturation in $\rho (B^2)$ curves throughout the magnetic-field range covered, $B \leq 15$ T (curve 2 in Fig. 1). Note that a growth in the concentration of dissolved silicon results in a considerable decrease in the amplitude of positive magnetoresistance. The coefficient of proportionality $b(x) = \Delta \rho (\rho B^2)$ derived by fitting the experimental data to a linear relation in the $(\rho, B^2)$ coordinates falls off monotonically at helium temperature from $1.26 \times 10^{-3} T^{-2}$ for $x = 1.5$ at. % to $7.5 \times 10^{-7} T^{-2}$ for $x = 11.5$ at. % (Fig. 2). The rate of variation of the magnetoresistance coefficient $b(x)$ is seen to decrease noticeably within the concentration interval of 3–7 at. % Si (see Fig. 2). It should be stressed that this concentration interval is characterized only by an insignificant decrease of the residual resistivity in the Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ series, 6 which permits one to assign the observed slowing down in the rate of variation of the magnetoresistance parameter $b(x)$ to the reduced efficiency of conduction-band electron scattering from lattice defects, which are induced by increasing concentration of the substitutional impurity.

Note also that an anneal ($\sim 10$ min at $T = 620$ K) initiating total decomposition of supersaturated solid solutions in the Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ series brings about an increase of magnetoresistance. After the anneal, the $\rho (B^2)$ relation turns out to resemble the behavior of the magnetoresistance of pure aluminum and exhibits a trend to saturation in strong magnetic fields (curve 3 in Fig. 1).

The positive magnetoresistance of samples heated above the helium temperature also decreases due to the appearance of an additional channel of scattering by phonons (see the inset to Fig. 1). The magnetoresistance of Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ behaves with temperature, on the whole, similarly to the way observed earlier in the dilute alloys Al$_{1-x}$Ge$_x$ ($x < 0.005$) and Al$_{1-x}$Zn$_x$ ($x < 0.002$). 18 At the same time, one should not overlook the unusual decrease of magnetoresistance in Al$_{1-x}$Si$_x$ samples with $x > 3$ at. % as the temperature is lowered to 1.8 K.
It should be stressed that unlike the relation specified by the Kohler rule (see, e.g., Refs. 8 and 10) the quantity \( \Delta \rho(B,x)/\rho \) is not a universal function of the ratio \( B/\rho(T,x,B=0) \), with deviations from this relation becoming particularly pronounced when \( 0.02 < x < 0.08 \) composition interval.

The results of an investigation of the Hall coefficient \( R_H \) of pressure-treated aluminum and of Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) solid solutions performed at helium temperature in magnetic fields of up to 6 T are presented graphically in Fig. 3. Note the nonlinear behavior of the \( R_H \) dependence on magnetic field for Al and Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) solid solutions containing up to 1.5 at.\% Si (see, e.g., curves 1 and 2 in Fig. 3). The considerable increase of the sign-inversion field for the \( R_H \) parameter (up to 5.7 T) of the Al sample compared to that for pure polycrystalline Al [for aluminum, \( B_{inv}=0.05 \) T (Ref. 17)] should apparently be assigned to the effects of thermal and pressure treatments and to an increase in the number of structural defects in a sample synthesized under pressure.

Dissolution of silicon in aluminum causes a further increase of \( B_{inv} \). For \( x_S > 2.5 \) at.\%, the Hall coefficient \( R_H \) at helium temperature is practically constant in fields of up to 6 T, whereas the absolute value of \( R_H(4.2 \) K) increases with silicon content (curves 3 and 4 in Fig. 3; see also Fig. 4). Measurements of \( R_H(B,4.2 \) K) performed on the SOLENOID setup for the compositions with \( x=0.035 \) and 0.065 showed the Hall coefficient to remain constant within experimental error in magnetic fields of up to 15 T.

Because the value of \( B_{inv} \) determines the transition from the weak to strong magnetic-field range,\(^{17,19}\) the absence of changes in \( R_H(B) \) within the field range covered should apparently be assigned to the small carrier mean free path as a result of strong impurity scattering in Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) compounds. Thus the values of \( R_H \) measured in this work for Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) compositions with \( x > 0.03 \) in magnetic fields of up to 15 T correspond to the weak magnetic-field limit. Note that Hall coefficient measurements on Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) alloys obtained by annealing Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) compounds for \( \sim 10 \) min at \( T=620 \) K, a process initiating total decomposition of the supersaturated solid solutions, permitted determination of the inversion field \( B_{inv}=2.1 \) T (see, e.g., curve 5 in Fig. 3). Obviously enough, the observed decrease of \( B_{inv} \) compared to the inversion field for pressure-treated Al should be associated with a partial annealing of intrinsic defects in the Al-based fcc matrix.

The essentially nonmonotonic temperature dependence of the Hall coefficient in Al observed\(^{20}\) in the weak-field domain (curve 1, inset to Fig. 3) stimulated interest in investigation of the nature of \( R_H(T) \) variation in the Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) substitutional solid-solution series. The typical \( R_H(T) \) relation obtained in this work (curve 2, inset to Fig. 3) demonstrates a noticeable decrease of the Hall coefficient with increasing temperature observed to occur in the immediate vicinity of the helium temperature \( [dR_H/dT \approx -1.4 - 2 \times 10^{-7} \text{m}^2/(\text{C} \cdot \text{K})] \) for \( T \approx 15 \) K]. This behavior is typical of all compounds in the Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) series within the Si concentration interval studied. It should be stressed that in contrast to the results obtained\(^{20}\) for pure Al, in Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) compositions with \( x > 0.01 \) one did not observe nonmonotonic behavior of \( R_H(T) \) throughout the temperature range studied, \( 2 < T < 290 \) K (see inset to Fig. 3).

At the same time, near room temperature, the concentration dependence of the Hall coefficient derived from mea-
measurements on $\text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x$ samples having different compositions was found to be essentially nonmonotonic (curve 3, Fig. 4). For comparison, Fig. 4 presents also $R_H(x)$ relations for $\text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x$ compounds measured at helium (1) and nitrogen (2) temperatures. One readily sees that, despite the large scatter among the absolute values of the Hall coefficient observed at helium temperature, the $R_H(x)$ relations obtained at $T=4.2$ and 77 K are fitted, within experimental error, by monotonic curves, whereas the room-temperature Hall coefficient depends on Si concentration in $\text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x$ in an essentially nonlinear manner. The initial decrease of $R_H(x)$ in absolute magnitude for $x<3$ at. % correlates perfectly with the results of Ref. 21 (curve 4 in Fig. 4), to be replaced by a growth of $|R_H|$, within the $3\le x \le 7$ at. % interval, with a maximum of $R_H=3.5 \times 10^{-11}$ m$^3$/C at $x=6.5$ at. %. The small discrepancies in absolute value of the Hall coefficient $R_H(x, 290 \text{ K})$ existing between the results of Ref. 21 ($x<0.01$) and the present data should be associated, in our opinion, with the specific features of our method of high-pressure synthesis$^{14}$, which offers a possibility of considerably reducing the vacancy concentration in the samples under study.$^{2,13}$

To obtain additional information on the behavior of the concentration dependence $R_H(x, 290 \text{ K})$, Hall coefficient measurements in states corresponding to different stages in decomposition of the $\text{Al}_{0.915}\text{Si}_{0.085}$ solid solution were performed under step-by-step isothermal annealing. Decomposition of the metastable state in $\text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x$ compounds is accompanied by depletion of the solid-solution matrix associated with formation of submicron-size semiconducting silicon inclusions.$^{22}$ In this case the transport properties of an alloy undergoing a phase transformation, in particular, the electrical resistance, could be expected to be determined not by inclusions of the semiconducting Si, but rather by percolation over the depleted “low-Ohmic” $\text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x$ solid-solution matrix, following the variation of silicon content in the metallic phase. This assumption is experimentally supported by the observed correlation between the residual-resistivity relation $\rho_0(x_0)$ in the Al-Si series and the decrease of $\rho_0$ of the $\text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x$ solid solution under annealing.$^{16}$ In these conditions, the silicon content in metallic phase at an intermediate stage of $\text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x$ solid-solution decomposition is derived from the transition temperature to superconducting state, with due account of the well-known $T_c(x)$ relation for the $\text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x$ compounds.$^1$

Hall-coefficient measurements made under step-by-step annealing of the solid solution reveal a change in the nature of the $R_H(x)$ relation observed as the temperature is increased from the helium (curve 5 in Fig. 4) to room temperature (curve 6 in Fig. 4). It should be pointed out that at helium temperature the behavior of the Hall coefficient in different annealing stages of an $\text{Al}_{0.915}\text{Si}_{0.085}$ sample follows closely the concentration dependence $|R_H(x, 4.2 \text{ K})|$ (see curves 1 and 5 in Fig. 4). At the same time, in the course of decomposition of the $\text{Al}_{0.915}\text{Si}_{0.085}$ solid solution, one does not observe, near room temperature, any maximum in the $R_H(x)$ dependence for intermediate states of the $\text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x$ system (curve 6 in Fig. 4).

The observed differences in the behavior of the $R_H(x, 290 \text{ K})$ dependences within the $4\le x \le 8.5$ at. % concentration region (curves 3 and 6 in Fig. 4) should be assigned, in our opinion, to microscopic-scale differences existing among samples of the $\text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x$ solid-solution system; these differences appear in the course of the high-pressure synthesis and the subsequent step-by-step annealing of the starting $\text{Al}_{0.915}\text{Si}_{0.085}$ composition, in which the latter passes through a sequence of states corresponding to alloys whose $\text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x$ matrix contains submicron-size semiconducting Si inclusions. Within this concentration region, one may expect polyatomic silicon clusters to dominate over single atoms in the fcc lattice of the Al solid solution.$^7$ In these conditions, the early stages of solid-solution decomposition involve apparently local rearrangement of the cluster structure, which changes irreversibly the silicon valence-electron configuration and, hence, the scattering impurity potential.

In later stages of decomposition of supersaturated $\text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x$ solid solutions (with silicon concentration in the metallic phase of the Al-Si alloy less than 4 at. %), as also in $\text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x$ solid solutions within the corresponding concentration region, the metallic phase is dominated by single silicon atoms. In this concentration region, the increase of $|R_H|$, observed to occur during annealing (curve 6 in Fig. 4), correlates with the concentration dependence $R_H(x, 290 \text{ K})$ in the $\text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x$ series (curve 3 in Fig. 4), and is apparently caused by the decrease of silicon concentration in the metallic phase accompanying the solid-solution decomposition. The small differences between the absolute values of the Hall coefficient can be associated with the disappearance of local strains and defects generated in the course of quenching under high pressure.

3. DISCUSSION OF RESULTS

The galvanomagnetic characteristics of metals in weak magnetic fields are determined by the anisotropy of electronic state scattering at the Fermi surface.$^{23,24}$ In the isotropic case (the electron mean free path $l=\text{const}$) and for a spherical Fermi surface, the relations $R_H=R_{FE}=\langle n e c \rangle^{-1}$, $\Delta \rho/\rho=0$ (Ref. 24) corresponding to the free-electron approximation are upheld. Thus the substantial deviation of the $R_H$ of the $\text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x$ solid solutions from $R_{FE}=-3.47 \times 10^{-11}$ m$^3$/C observed in this work at low temperatures attests to the need of taking into account the anisotropy even in the conditions of strong impurity scattering.

Direct inclusion of galvanomagnetic characteristics$^{23}$ is made difficult by the lack of quantitative information on the $l(k)$ dependence. At the same time if one makes some simplifying assumptions, measurements of $R_H$ and $\rho(B)$ can provide qualitative information on the anisotropy of the $l$ parameter on the Fermi surface.$^{24}$ In particular, the Hall coefficient and magnetoresistance can be expressed within the three-carrier-group model$^{8-12}$ through the averaged mean free paths $l_-$ and $l_+$ of electrons and holes of the second Brillouin zone, and $l_{-+}$ of the third-zone electrons$^{24}$:

$$\Delta \rho/\rho_0=(R_{FE}B/\rho_0)^2 g_m(l_+^2+l_-^2)/l_{-+}^2,$$
$$R_H=R_{FE}(1+g_0(l_-^2-l_+^2)/l_{-+}^2),$$
where \( g_m \) and \( g_n \) are coefficients depending on the Fermi-surface geometry (numerical calculations made for Al-Si alloys give for them 50 and 1.875, respectively).\(^7\)

The results of the calculations of \( \frac{I_{-1}}{I_{++}} \) and \( \frac{I_{-1}}{I_{--}} \), as well as of the anisotropy parameter \( I_{-1}/I_{++} \) (see Ref. 12), made using Eqs. (1) and (2) for \( T=4.2 \) K are presented graphically in Fig. 5. The \( I_{-1}/I_{++} \) relationship is seen to be satisfied at helium temperature throughout the Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) concentration range covered. The growth of silicon concentration in the solid solution up to 2.5 at. % is accompanied by an increase of the \( I_{-1}/I_{-1} \) and \( I_{++}/I_{++} \) parameters, which should be assigned to an increasing efficiency of electron scattering at the spherical part of the aluminum Fermi surface. This behavior characterizes apparently the anisotropy of carrier scattering by single scattering-impurity atoms, and it is in agreement with the cases of Al-based dilute solid solutions studied earlier\(^4\).\(^11\). Further increase of silicon content in the solid solution \((x > 2.5 \) at. %\) entails a monotonic falloff of both \( I_{-1}/I_{-1} \) and \( I_{++}/I_{++} \) as well as of the anisotropy parameter \( I_{-1}/I_{++} \). Because this concentration region is characterized by formation of polyatomic silicon clusters in the fcc lattice\(^9\) and gives rise to considerable distortions in short-range structure comparable to the mean-free path, the observed behavior should be associated with the specific features of silicon atoms in metastable state originating from the essential role played by Si–Si-type bonds. It should be stressed that the metastable state of silicon in the metallic matrix is responsible also for the noticeable deviation of the residual resistivity of the Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) solid solutions from a linear behavior for \( x > 2.5 \) at. %.\(^7\)

An increase in temperature turns on the phonon scattering mechanism and results in effective mixing of electronic states and Fermi-surface isotropization.\(^20\) A comparison of the Hall coefficient behavior for pure polycrystalline Al (Ref. 20) and Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) solid solutions (see inset in Fig. 3) stresses the need of taking into account the electron spectrum anisotropy when calculating conduction-band electron characteristics for Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) solid solutions down to nitrogen temperature.

An analysis of the temperature dependences of the Hall coefficient and magnetoresistance of an Al\(_{0.935}\)Si\(_{0.065}\) solid solution (see insets to Figs. 1 and 3) made in terms of model (1) and (2) shows that, as the temperature is increased from helium to nitrogen temperature, the anisotropy parameter \( I_{-1}/I_{++} \) remains practically constant (Fig. 6). This trend, characteristic of Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) compositions with \( x > 3 \) at. %, indicates apparently that the mean free paths for electronic and hole states in the third and second Brillouin zones behave similarly with temperature. At the same time the decrease of \( I_{-1}/I_{-1} \) and \( I_{++}/I_{++} \) with increasing temperature (Fig. 6) implies, in our opinion, that the electronic states at zone edges interact stronger with the phonon subsystem than the states in the spherical part of the Fermi surface.

It should be stressed that the three-group model, Eqs. (1) and (2), used in the analysis of experimental data provides only qualitative information on the anisotropy of carrier scattering in the Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) solid solutions.\(^10\)\(^24\) Note also that the applicability of Eqs. (1) and (2) within a broad range of substitutional impurity concentrations is based on the aluminum Fermi surface in the objects under study retaining its topology.\(^24\) A change in the Fermi surface topology in Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) solid solutions may originate both from the non-oval character of silicon substitution for Al and from the associated change in the parameters of the aluminum fcc lattice. At the same time x-ray emission and NMR spectroscopy of the Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) solid solutions suggest that the conduction band and density of states at Fermi level remain practically unchanged in the Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) series,\(^7\) which supports the validity of using the three-carrier group model, Eqs. (1) and (2), in making estimates based on experimental data (Figs. 2 and 4).

Close to room temperature (\( T \sim 290 \) K), inelastic scattering mechanisms become dominant, which reduces Fermi-surface anisotropy effects in Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) compounds. In these

![FIG. 5. Variation of carrier scattering characteristics with increasing silicon concentration in the Al\(_{1-x}\)Si\(_x\) series obtained at 4.2 K.](image1)

![FIG. 6. Temperature dependence of the anisotropy parameters for the Al\(_{0.935}\)Si\(_{0.065}\) solid solution.](image2)
conditions, experimental relations \( R_H(x, 290 \text{ K}) \) and \( \rho(x, 290 \text{ K}) \) in the \( \text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x \) series can be used to estimate the behavior of the Hall mobility \( \mu_H = R_H/\rho \) in the single-carrier-type approximation. Within this approximation, the nonmonotonic Hall-coefficient relation \( R_H(x) \) near \( x \approx 6.5 \text{ at. \%} \) (\( T = 290 \text{ K} \)) (curve \( \beta \) in Fig. 4) will give rise to a maximum in the \( \mu_H(x) \) curve (see Fig. 7a). Because the conduction-band parameters are unaffected by increasing Si content in \( \text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x \) solid solutions, the substantial contribution to the observed features may be due to a change in the nature of carrier scattering in the vicinity of the spinodal.

A comparison with a study of the stability region and decomposition kinetics shows that supersaturated \( \text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x \) solid solutions are absolutely unstable above room temperature for Si concentrations higher than \( -8 \text{ at. \%} \).\textsuperscript{22} As one approaches the spinodal with increasing \( x \) in the \( \text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x \) series, the characteristic atomic-displacement times become shorter to reach \( \tau_0^{-1} \approx 10^{-13} \text{ s} \) at \( x \approx 8 \text{ at. \%} \) (Fig. 7b). The observed increase in atomic mobility near the concentration \( x \approx 6.5 \text{ at. \%} \) turns out to correlate with the growth of the Hall mobility (Fig. 7a and 7b).

Thus based on the models used here approaching the region of instability for an fcc structure with increasing temperature is accompanied by a simultaneous increase of mobility in both the atomic and electronic subsystems. An additional argument for the existence of this correlation in the behavior of the mobilities comes from the considerable enhancement of electron-phonon interaction (EPI) and an increase in the superconducting transition temperature \( T_c \) with increasing silicon concentration in the \( \text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x \) solid solutions. In view of the significant increase of the diffusion contribution \( S(x,T) \) with increasing \( x \) (Ref. 25) and of the anomalous concentration dependence of the Seebeck coefficient (Fig. 7c), revealed in the study of the temperature dependence of thermopower in the \( \text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x \) series, an adequate analysis of the variation of carrier characteristics in this system requires taking adequately into account EPI effects in the vicinity of the structural lattice instability.

It should be pointed out in this connection that a comprehensive inclusion of the totality of the factors governing the magneto-transport and thermo-electrical characteristics of nonequilibrium metals would presently be difficult for a number of reasons. Indeed, formation of polyatomic Si clusters generates considerable local strains in the fcc structure of the \( \text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x \) solid solutions. The existence in a doped metal of such regions having a dynamically disordered lattice gives rise to additional inelastic scattering of conduction electrons by impurity atoms,\textsuperscript{26} which requires taking into account interference effects in electron-phonon-impurity scattering.\textsuperscript{26,27} On the other hand, inclusion of strong EPI in the atomic-chain model suggests\textsuperscript{28} that the description of the properties of the electron and phonon subsystems is possibly made with violation of the adiabatic approximation. Thus the existing difficulties do not permit quantitative estimation of the characteristics of the \( \text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x \) solid solutions studied in this work.

To conclude, we have presented the results of a study of the magneto-resistance \( \Delta \rho(B)/\rho \) and Hall coefficient \( R_H \) in nonequilibrium \( \text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x \) solid solutions (\( x < 0.12 \)) performed with a broad range of temperatures (\( 1.6 < T < 300 \text{ K} \)) and magnetic fields (\( B < 15 \text{ T} \)). Because of the strong impurity scattering in \( \text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x \) compounds with \( x > 0.02 \), the \( B \) variation range covered here satisfies the conditions typical of weak magnetic fields (\( \omega \tau \ll 1 \)). The features observed in the concentration dependences \( \Delta \rho(B)/\rho(x,T) \) and \( R_H(x,T) \) for compositions in the \( \text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x \) series, as well as the variation of galvanomagnetic coefficients under step-by-step isothermal annealing, which leads to decomposition of supersaturated \( \text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x \) solid solutions, are associated with a change in the efficiency of conduction-band electron scattering by lattice defects originating from substitution of silicon for aluminum.

An anomalous behavior of the Hall coefficient \( [R_H(x)] \) corresponding to a substantial increase of the Hall mobility of conduction-band electrons \( \mu_H \) in \( \text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x \) compositions with silicon contents \( x \approx 6.5 \text{ at. \%} \) has been revealed near room temperature. The possibility of a correlation between the variation of \( R_H(x, 290 \text{ K}) \) and \( \mu(x, 290 \text{ K}) \) with the increase of atomic mobility under strong electron-phonon coupling near the boundary of absolute instability in the \( \text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x \) solid solutions is discussed.

The nature of variation in the conduction-band electron mean free path with silicon concentration in the \( \text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x \) series has been analyzed within the three carrier-group model. The results obtained suggest the need of taking into account the carrier scattering anisotropy when considering the transport characteristics of \( \text{Al}_{1-x}\text{Si}_x \) solid solutions at helium and intermediate temperatures.

Support of the Russian Fund for Fundamental Research

![Image](https://example.com/image.jpg)
(Grants 96-02-16176 and 98-02-17163), INTAS (Grant 96-0451), and of the "Fullerenes and Atomic Clusters" and "Fundamental Spectroscopy" Programs of the Ministry of Science and Technology of the Russian Federation is gratefully acknowledged.

*E-mail: glushkov@H.gpi.ru

3 Physical Quantities [In Russian], edited by I. S. Grigor’ev and E. Z. Mežlikhov (Energoatomizdat, Moscow, 1991), 1232 pp.
4 N. E. Sluchanko, V. V. Glushkov, S. V. Demishev, N. A. Samarin, and V. V. Brazhkin, Ferroelectrics 177, 17 (1996).

Translated by G. Skrebtsov
Quantum Monte Carlo investigation of the 2D Heisenberg model with $S=1/2$

S. S. Aplesnin

L. V. Kirenskii Institute of Physics, Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, 660036
Krasnoyarsk, Russia

(Submitted July 9, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 116–121 (January 1999)

The two-dimensional (2D) Heisenberg model with anisotropic exchange ($\Delta = 1 - J_x/J_z$) and $S = 1/2$ is investigated by the quantum Monte Carlo method. The energy, susceptibility, specific heat, spin-spin correlation functions, and correlation radius are calculated. The sublattice magnetization ($\sigma$) and the Néel temperature of the anisotropic antiferromagnet are logarithmic functions of the exchange anisotropy: $1/\sigma + 0.13(1)\ln(1/\Delta)$. Crossover of the static magnetic structural factor as a function of temperature from power-law to exponential occurs for $T_c/J = 0.4$. The correlation radius can be approximated by $1/\xi = 2.05T(1.0/\Delta)\exp(1.0(4)/\Delta)$. For La$_2$CuO$_4$ the sublattice magnetization is calculated as $\sigma = 0.45$, the exchange is $J = (1125 - 1305)$ K; for Er$_2$CuO$_4/J \sim 625$ K and the exchange anisotropy $\Delta \sim 0.003$. The temperature dependence of the static structural magnetic factor and the correlation radius above the Néel temperature in these compounds can be explained by the formation of topological excitations (spinons). © 1999 American Institute of Physics.

[1063-7834(99)02401-6]

Many theoretical works on the two-dimensional (2D) Heisenberg antiferromagnet (AF) with a square lattice with spin $S=1/2$ have appeared in the last few years. Substantial theoretical efforts have been made to confirm or reject Anderson’s idea of a quantum disordered ground state in the theoretical efforts have been made to confirm or reject Anderson’s idea of a quantum disordered ground state in the 2D Heisenberg model with antiferromagnetic interactions. In a number of works, the critical spin below which there is no long-range AF order at $T=0$ was found to be $S_c = 1 - 3/2$.2,3 Chakravarty, Halperin, and Nelson,4 using the renormalization-group method and the nonlinear $\sigma$ model in 2 + 1 space, obtained long-range AF order (LRO) in the ground state. They neglected the Hopf term $h\theta H_{hop} (\theta = 2\pi S)$,5 which can change the magnetic state substantially. The theories with topological invariants6 do not assume long-range order in the ground state. A similar result is obtained in the monograph Ref. 7 where, on the basis of the Lieb, Schultz, and Mattis theorem,8 it is asserted that the two-dimensional spin-1/2 Heisenberg antiferromagnet possesses a ground state which may turn out to be non-Néel and can have either broken translational symmetry or gapless excitations.

Most exact calculations for small lattices $4 \times 4$ and $4 \times 6$ give AF ordering9–11 with energy $E/NJ = 0.67 - 0.7$. Advances in computational technology make it possible to use large lattices with $N = 26$ and $32$.12,13 which give asymptotic vanishing of the long-range antiferromagnetic order as $\sim 1/N$. Monte Carlo (MC) modeling makes it possible to use lattices ranging in size from $20 \times 20$ to $128 \times 128$.14–18 These calculations, which use a variational algorithm17 and the renormalization group,19,20 likewise give the existence of 2D AF and $T = 0$. The type of magnetic state calculated on the basis of variational methods depends on the choice of the initial (trial) wave function and, in some cases, it gives no long-range order in magnets. Trajectory MC methods15,16,21 employ finite temperatures, and it is difficult to draw any conclusions about the ground state based on an investigation of an isotropic model only.

A number of problems also arise in investigations of the quasi-two-dimensional compounds La$_2$CuO$_4$,22,23 Er$_2$CuO$_4$,24–26 and Sr$_2$CuO$_2$Cl$_2$.27 Experimental investigations of these crystals indicate ionic bonds,28 while the ordered moment falls in the range $0.4 - 0.44$, which is much less than the theoretical estimates for 2D Heisenberg AF $\sigma = 0.6 - 0.64$.4,29 Above the Néel temperature, up to $(1.5 - 2)T_N$, there exist strong two-dimensional spin correlations so that the correlation radius varies exponentially, for example, in La$_2$CuO$_4$ from 40 Å at 450 K up to 400 Å at 200 K.23 while the static magnetic structure factor $S(Q)$ varies with temperature very slowly, which also does not agree with theoretical calculations predicting exponential behavior $S(Q) \sim T^2 \exp(-A/T)$.4 In the isostructural compounds La$_2$NiO$_4$30 and La$_2$CoO$_4$31 with spin $S=1/2$ and 3/2, a two-dimensional Ising phase transition is observed in the neutron scattering intensity near $1.02T_N$, in complete analogy with K$_2$NiF$_4$ which possesses magnetic anisotropy of the same order of magnitude as La$_2$CuO$_4$. The magnetic susceptibility $\chi(T)$ in these compounds26 at temperatures $T > T_N$ demonstrates anomalous temperature behavior — a very smooth temperature dependence in the region $T_N < T < (1.5 - 2)T_N$, and an inflection in the temperature dependence $\chi(T)$ at the limit of this interval. Therefore the magnetic moment of the copper ion and the temperature behavior of the spin correlations above $T_N$ are unique and cannot be explained on the basis of existing theoretical calculations in a 2D Heisenberg model with $S=1/2$.

Thus, two important problems can be identified from the review presented above. The first problem is the unknown nature of the ground state of a 2D AF. Quantum fluctuations that can completely destroy long-range order are very substantial because of the low dimension of the space and the...
low spin. The second problem is to explain using the Heisenberg model with nearest-neighbor interaction and to estimate the magnetic moment, temperature dependence of the susceptibility, and static magnetic structure factor \( S(Q) \) for \( T > T_N \) in quasi-two-dimensional compounds based on copper ions with spin \( S = 1/2 \) without using additional interactions.

In the present paper we use the quantum Monte Carlo method employing a trajectory algorithm. The basic idea of the algorithm is to convert the quantum \( D \)-dimensional problem to a classical \((D+1)\)-dimensional problem by introducing “time” cuts in imaginary time space \( 0 < \tau < 1/T \) and to implement an MC procedure in the “imaginary time — coordinate” space.

1. MODEL AND METHOD

Let us consider a Heisenberg anisotropic AF with antiferromagnetic nearest-neighbor interaction \((J < 0)\) on a square lattice whose sites are occupied by spins \( S = 1/2 \) directed along the \( OZ \) axis in the direction of the external field. The Hamiltonian has the form

\[
H = -\frac{1}{2} \sum_{\langle i, j \rangle} \sum_{n=1}^{N} \left\{ J^z(h) S_i^z S_j^z + J^{-z}(h) \right\} \times (S_i^x S_{i+1}^x + S_i^y S_{i+1}^y) \right\} - \sum_{i=1}^{N} H_i^z S_i^z, \tag{1}
\]

where \( \Delta = 1 - J_x/s J^z/f^z \) is the easy-axis type exchange anisotropy, \( H_i^z \) is the external magnetic field, and \( N \) is the total number of spins.

The MC algorithm and computational method have been described in detail in a previous work. The Hamiltonian is divided into four-spin clusters on a plaquette and the commutation between the clusters is taken into account by Trotter’s relation. In the present paper, periodic boundary conditions in the Trotter direction and along the lattice are used in the MC procedure. The linear size of the lattice is \( L = 40, 48, 64, \) and \( 80 \) and \( m = 16, 32, \) and \( 48 \). The number of MC steps per spin ranges from 3000 to 10000. One MC step is determined by rotating all spins on a \( L \times L \times 4m \) lattice. The following were calculated: the energy \( E \), the specific \( S_z \) and \( \sigma \) for an anisotropic AF with \( \Delta = 0.02(1), 0.075(2) \) and \( \Delta = 0.05(1), 0.15(2), 0.25(3) \). Inset: The dotted lines show the power-law functions \( E = -0.682(4) + 0.357^{2.2(1)}(a) \) and \( \sigma = 0.70(3) - 3.4(4)T^{1.2(1)} \).

MC calculations cut off the region of long-wavelength excitations at the wave number \( k \sim \pi/L \) and limit the minimum exchange anisotropy, which satisfies \( \sqrt{\Delta} > \pi/L \). Under this condition the contribution of long-wavelength excitations to the thermodynamics will be exponentially small.

We shall calculate the temperature dependences of the energy, sublattice magnetization, and spin correlation functions for a number of exchange anisotropy constants \( \Delta > 0.005 \). The typical dependences are shown in Fig. 1. At low temperatures, less than the gap between the ground and excited state \( T < 4JS \sqrt{\Delta (1 + \Delta)} \), we extrapolate the computed quantity \( A \) using a power law \( A = A(T = 0) - aT^\beta \) (shown by the dotted line in the inset in Fig. 1) and an exponential law \( A = A(T = 0) - a\exp(-\beta T) \) with three adjustable parameters \( a, \beta, \) and \( A \) at \( T = 0 \). The extrapolated values of \( E \) and \( \langle S^z(0)S^z(r = 1) \rangle \) for an anisotropic AF in the ground state are shown in Fig. 2. The dependence of these quantities on the exchange anisotropy can be approximated by the function \( A = A(\Delta = 0) \pm 1/\exp(\alpha/\Delta^\beta) \) with the adjustable parameters \( \alpha, \beta, \) and \( A(0) \). The corresponding parameters are: for the energy \( \alpha = 1.61(7), \beta = 0.26(5) \); for the correlation functions \( \langle S^z(0)S^z(r = 1) \rangle \) \( \alpha = 2.1(1), \beta = 0.165(7) \). The energy of the 2D isotropic Heisenberg model in the ground state \( E = -0.684(6) \) agrees well with the energy obtained by exact diagonalization \( E = -0.68445 \). The spin-spin correlation function \( \langle S^z(0)S^z(r = 1) \rangle = -0.120(4) \) agrees quite well with the result \( \langle S^z(0)S^z(r = 1) \rangle = -0.114(4) \).

The sublattice magnetization can be interpolated by the logarithmic law \( 1/\sigma = 1 + 0.13(1)\ln(1/\Delta) \) (Fig. 3). In the in-
set in Fig. 3 the reciprocal of the magnetization is a function of $\ln(\Delta)$ is described well by a linear function. This means that there is no long-range antiferromagnetic order in the ground state in an isotropic ($\Delta = 0$, $\ln(\Delta) \to \infty$) 2D Heisenberg model. For the minimum anisotropy $\Delta = 0.005$ the sublattice magnetization is $\sigma = 0.29$, or (in Bohr magnetons with $g = 2$) $\sigma = 0.58\mu_B$. We shall determine the Néel temperature of anisotropic AF from the maximum of the heat capacity, the point of inflection of the susceptibility, and $\sigma \to 0$ (Fig. 1). The dependence of $T_N(\Delta)$ on the exchange anisotropy (Fig. 3) likewise can be interpolated well by a logarithmic law for $\Delta \leq 1$.

The temperature dependence of the energy of an isotropic AF in the interval $0.15 \leq T/J \leq 0.35$ can be approximated by a cubic polynomial with zero coefficients for the odd-numbered powers $E(T) = -0.682(4) + 0.35(3)T^{2.0(2)}$ (Fig. 1). The asymptotic continuation of the spin correlation functions in this interval for the longitudinal and transverse components (Fig. 4) gives $\langle S^z(0)S^z(r = 1) \rangle = -0.113(3)$ and $\langle S^x(0)S^y(r = 1) \rangle = -0.228(5)$, which agrees well with the results $\langle S^+\langle 0)S^-\langle r = 1) \rangle = -0.22823(2)$. This confirms Anderson’s idea of the existence of a singlet ground state, where $2\langle S^z(0)S^z(r = 1) \rangle \approx \langle S^z(0)S^z(r = 1) \rangle$ and the magnetic state can be represented by a superposition over all realizations of the singlet pairs. In other words, each pair of neighboring spins in the lattice plane is in a singlet state, but the combination of neighboring spins in a pair is always changing. If the singlets are ordered, then the four-spin correlation function at odd distances is greater than at even distances. The MC calculation of $\langle S^x_0S^y_0\rangle$ does not lead to this conclusion.

The correlation radius calculated from the distance dependence of the spin-spin correlation function (Fig. 4b) can be approximated well at temperatures $T/J \geq 0.26$ by the function $1/\xi = 0.57 + 0.26/\exp(1.0(4)/T)$, shown in Fig. 5a. In the singlet state the spin correlation function is a power-law function of distance. The excitations in this model are interacting spinons or solitons. The probability of excitation of a spinon (soliton) is $W = \exp(-E_s/T)$, where $E_s = J$ in the 1D Heisenberg model, and in the 2D model the excitation energy of a spinon (soliton) is twice as higher since two singlet pairs must be broken in order to preserve cubic symmetry. The average distance between the temperature-excited spinons is $l(T) \approx 1/\sqrt{\xi}$ in the 1D Heisenberg model, and $l(T) \approx 1/\xi$ in the 2D Heisenberg model. This can be represented in the form of a quasilattice embedded in a gas of singlet pairs (Fig. 6), where the spinons are represented by arrows. The spinons are correlated with one another. The correlation could vary as power law $\xi_l \sim l^{-D}$, where $l$ is the quasilattice constant of the spins and decreases with increasing distances.
temperature. The correlation radius at low temperatures should vary exponentially $\xi_0 \sim A / T^2 \exp(J/T)$. There exists a minimum soliton size, determined by the ratio of the surface and volume magnetic energy for which the quasilattice becomes unstable at $T/J = 0.37 - 0.4$.

The static magnetic factor, the Fourier component $S_s(Q)$ at $Q = \pi/a$, varies very little at temperatures $T/J < 0.4$ as a function of temperature and the dimensions of the lattice (Fig. 7a). For $T/J > 0.4$ the temperature dependence of $S_s(Q)$ is the same as in a paramagnet. At low temperatures the Fourier spectrum of the spin correlation function can be represented as a superposition of the Fourier correlation function of the singlets $S_{sS}(q) \sim -A/q^{-2-\nu}$ and spinons $S_{sP}(k) \sim B / ((k - \pi)^2 + 1/\xi^2)$. Singlet pairs make the main contributions to the neutron scattering intensity in the limit $q \rightarrow \pi$, since the spin density is low and the contribution of the spins is $\sim W_{SP}(q)$. The temperature derivatives of the specific heat and susceptibility in this temperature range (Fig. 8) have a maximum, and $d\chi/dT$ and $dC/dT$ to the right and left of $T_c$ differ substantially. For comparison, the values of $\chi(T)$ and $C(T)$ calculated with a super computer, on a $L = 128 \times 128$ lattice with two orders of magnitude more MC steps than the present work, are shown in Fig. 8. The authors of Ref. 16 also noted violation of the relation $\ln(S(Q)\xi^{-2}) \sim \ln(T/J)$ for $T/J = 0.35$. Just as in Ref. 16, for $T/J < 0.4$ the exponent $\eta$ in Eq. (2) tends to decrease with temperature from $\eta = 0.55$ to 0.35 at $T/J = 0.26$.

Weakly anisotropic AFs have two transition temperatures: the Neél temperature, associated with a breakdown of long-range order, and $T_c$ associated with breakdown of topo-

![FIG. 6. Schematic representation of a quasilattice of singlet pairs of spins (segments) and spinons (arrows).](Image 56x594 to 292x727)

![FIG. 7. Static magnetic structure factor $S_s(Q)$ for $Q = \pi/a$ and $L = 40$ (a), 64 (2), 80 (3) in the isotropic (a) and anisotropic ($\Delta = 0.02, L = 40$ (1), 80 (2)) (b) cases as a function of temperature. c — Normalized static magnetic factor $S(Q,T)/S(Q,T_c)$, determined by the MC method for $T_c/J = 0.4$ (1) and from neutron scattering in Er$_2$CuO$_4$ (2) for $T_c = 250$ K (2) and in La$_2$CuO$_4$ (3) for $T_c = 450$ K (3).](Image 317x482 to 559x727)

![FIG. 8. Susceptibility $\chi J/N$ (a) and specific heat $C/k_B N$ (b) calculated in the present work (1) and in Ref. 16 (2) as a function of temperature.](Image 100x45 to 249x156)
The results obtained will explain well the experimental data on the magnetization and the neutron scattering intensity in the quasi-two-dimensional compounds Sr$_2$CuO$_2$Cl$_2$, $^{27}$ La$_2$CuO$_4$, $^{23}$, and Er$_2$CuO$_4$. $^{24}$ The experimental values of the sublattice magnetization for Sr$_2$CuO$_2$Cl$_2$ and La$_2$CuO$_4$ are, respectively, $\sigma = 0.42 \mu_B$ and $\sigma = 0.44 \mu_B$. The exchange anisotropy in these compounds is of the order of $\Delta \sim 10^{-4}$ and MC calculations give $\sigma = 0.45 \mu_B$. The very small decrease of the sublattice magnetization could be due to a coherence effect. The neutron scattering intensity $S(k=0)(k = q-g)$ in these compounds is essentially temperature independent above the Néel temperature up to some temperature $T_N/T_s = 1.5 - 2.1$. For Er$_2$CuO$_4$, magnetic and resonance investigations $^{25,26}$ give a Néel temperature $T_N = 165$ K, while neutron diffraction measurements give $T_N = (250 - 265)$ K. $^{24}$ The normalized magnetic structure factors — the experimental factor $S(Q,T)/S(Q,T=250$ K) and the theoretical factor $S(Q,T)/S(Q,T=0$ K) — qualitatively agree in the interval $(0.7 - 1)T/T_s$ (Fig. 7c). Taking account of the exchange anisotropy, as done in Fig. 7b, will improve the agreement with experiment. The magnitude of the exchange in Er$_2$CuO$_4$ can be estimated as $J = 630$ K from the temperature $T_s$. For La$_2$CuO$_4$, the normalized intensity $S(Q,T)/S(Q,T=450$ K) agrees well with the MC results (Fig. 7c). This is probably due to the weaker exchange anisotropy, since the temperature interval between $T_N$ and $T_s$ decreases with increasing anisotropy. The magnitude of the exchange for La$_2$CuO$_4$, estimated from the $T_s$, is $J = 1125$ K, while the value estimated from an approximation of the correlation radius in the interval $T/J = 0.26 - 0.46$ by the function $1/\xi = 0.25 T^{0.35}$ $\exp(1302/T)$ gives $J = 1302$ K (Fig. 6c). An independent value of the exchange can also be obtained from the Néel temperature $T_N = 2/\ln(1/\Delta)$ and $J = 1160$ K.

These estimates of the exchange fall near the values 900 and 1500 K obtained on the basis of different theoretical and experimental methods. For example, the exchange values obtained from the function $1/\xi(T)$ determined using a nonlinear $\sigma$ model and the normalization group or quantum MC method are $J = 1175$ K and 1450 K, $^{16}$ respectively. The exchange anisotropy $\Delta \sim 0.003$ and sublattice magnetization $\sigma \approx 0.56$ can be estimated from the Néel temperature $T_N = 165$ K for Er$_2$CuO$_4$. It is desirable to perform for this compound more careful neutron diffraction measurements to determine the site moment. We note that the MC calculations are in good agreement with experiment in the temperature range of existence of singlets and spinons for $\Delta = 0.003$: $(T_s/T_s)^{MC} = 0.62$ and $(T_s/T_s)^{TF} = 0.66$. The objective of this work was not only to determine a more accurate value for the exchange but also to investigate the temperature dependence of the magnetic structure factor and the correlation radius. In the compound, above the Néel temperature, the magnetic structure can be represented in the form of singlet pairs and spinons (solitons). Singlets make the main contribution to the magnetic structure factor while spinons, whose density decreases exponentially with increasing temperature, make the main contribution to the correlation radius.

Summarizing the results obtained in this paper, we can draw the following conclusions. There is no long-range antiferromagnetic order in the ground state in a two-dimensional isotropic Heisenberg model. The exchange anisotropy dependence of the sublattice magnetization of an anisotropic antiferromagnet is logarithmic: $1/\sigma = 1 + 0.13(1/\ln(1/\Delta))$. At low temperatures, $T/J < 0.4$, the magnetic static factor $S(Q)$ is essentially temperature-dependent, while the correlation radius varies exponentially. This could be due to the existence of singlets, which make the main contribution to $S(Q)$, and the temperature-excited spinons, which give an exponential behavior of the correlation radius. The sublattice magnetization, correlation radius, and static magnetic structure factor above the Néel temperature in Er$_2$CuO$_4$, La$_2$CuO$_4$, and Sr$_2$CuO$_2$Cl$_2$ are described well by the 2D Heisenberg model with spin $S = 1/2$.


Translated by M. E. Alferieff
Critical slowing of local fluctuations near the paraelectric-incommensurate phase transition in Rb$_2$ZnCl$_4$

M. P. Trubitsyn, V. I. Pastukhov, and T. M. Bochkova


A study is reported of the anomalous broadening of Mn$^{2+}$ EPR lines on the high-temperature side of the paraelectric-incommensurate phase transition in Rb$_2$ZnCl$_4$ crystals. It is shown that the resonant-line broadening is inhomogeneous and due to the contribution of low-frequency fluctuations corresponding to the central peak in the elementary-excitation spectrum. The data obtained have permitted us to obtain the critical correlation-length exponent $\nu = 0.64 \pm 0.02$ corresponding to the $3d\ XY$ model of Heisenberg. © 1999 American Institute of Physics.

It is known that the dynamic properties of crystalline materials take on a relaxational nature in the vicinity of structural phase transitions, which becomes evident in the appearance of the central peak in vibrational spectra. Investigation of the critical dynamics near structural phase transitions had benefited considerably from the use of radiospectroscopical methods, in particular EPR. Many crystals reveal near the transition point anomalous broadening and a change in the resonant-line shape caused by the critical slowing in the order-parameter dynamics. Structural distortions induced by the transition entail, as a rule, changes in the EPR spectrum, which for the low-temperature phase can be described by a spin Hamiltonian

$$\mathcal{H} = \mathcal{H}_0 + \mathcal{H}'.$$  (1)

The first term in Eq. (1), $\mathcal{H}_0$, determines the state of the paramagnetic center in the high-temperature phase, while $\mathcal{H}'$, considered as a perturbation, includes spin operators responsible for the transition-induced change in site symmetry. The parameters of the spin operators in $\mathcal{H}'$ depend on the magnitude of structural displacements in the paramagnetic center environment. The appearance of a non-vanishing local-order parameter below the transition point gives rise to a temperature-induced shift of the EPR signal position. The fluctuations in the local order parameter responsible for the dynamic part of $\mathcal{H}'$ contribute to the width and affect the shape of resonant lines. Within the approach made in terms of Eq. (1), resonant-line broadening in the phase-transition region may be due to contributions of two types. The first contribution, $\delta H_S$, is determined by the diagonal matrix elements of the spin Hamiltonian $\mathcal{H}'$ and the spectral density of fluctuations $J(0)$ at zero frequency. The second contribution to linewidth, $\delta H_{NS}$, comes from the off-diagonal matrix elements of $\mathcal{H}'$ and the spectral density $J(\omega_{\mathrm{res}})$ at the resonant frequency $\omega_{\mathrm{res}} \sim 10^{10}$ Hz. It was shown that in the case where the characteristic fluctuation frequencies $\Omega$ exceed considerably the fluctuation-induced linewidth $\omega_1$, the spectral profile is a Lorentzian with a width $(\delta H_S + \delta H_{NS})$. In the limit of slow fluctuations, $\Omega \ll \omega_1$, the line shape can be described by a convolution of a Lorentzian with off-diagonal width $\delta H_{NS}$ with a Gaussian, whose width is determined by the diagonal component $\delta H_S$.

1. EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

This paper reports an EPR study of Mn$^{2+}$ centers in rubidium tetrachlorozincate, which belongs to a family of $A_2B\chi_4$ isomorphous compounds. At $T_i = 303$ K, Rb$_2$ZnCl$_4$ crystals undergo a transition form the high-temperature paraelectric (symmetry group $D_{2h}^5 \cdot Pnam$, $b > a > c$) to incommensurate phase with the onset of structural modulation described by the wave vector $q_i = (\frac{1}{2} - \delta) a^*$. The samples were prepared from Czochralski-grown single crystals. The measurements were performed on a standard X-range radiospectrometer. The sample temperature was controlled to within 0.1 K by heating in liquid-nitrogen vapor.

The high-field hyperfine line group ($\mathcal{M}_S = 3/2 \rightarrow 5/2$) was measured with the samples cooled to approach $T_i$ from above. Figure 1 presents experimental spectra for two orientations of the external magnetic field $\mathbf{H}$ relative to the crystallographic axes. One readily sees that for $\mathbf{H} \parallel \mathbf{a}$ the hyperfine sextet does not undergo any noticeable changes near $T_i$ (Fig. 1a). Deflecting $\mathbf{H}$ from the $\mathbf{a}$ axis in the $(010)$ plane by $7^\circ$ affects considerably the temperature dependence of the spectral profile, which starts to broaden as $T \rightarrow T_i$ (Fig. 1b). Note that analysis of the spectra obtained is complicated by superposition of adjacent hyperfine components, whose widths ($\sim 3.2$ mT) are comparable to the hyperfine splitting ($\sim 7.5$ mT).

Broadening of Mn$^{2+}$ EPR lines in Rb$_2$ZnCl$_4$ crystals in the vicinity of $T_i$ was reported earlier. The treatment of experimental data was based on a deconvolution procedure excluding from consideration the hyperfine multiplication of the spectrum, which is insensitive to structural changes, by direct and inverse Fourier transformation. It appears that this approach has a certain drawback. The peak in the Fourier transform of the experimental sextet corresponding to
the hyperfine-structure periodicity is broadened because of a finite number of components in the group and of their not being equidistant within one electronic transition. Accordingly, the single line obtained by deconvolution is considerably distorted. Therefore deconvolution does not yield adequate information on spectral line shape and does not permit one to isolate the critical contribution to linewidth and to investigate its temperature dependence near the transition point.

This work deals with a simulation of the experimental hyperfine-sextet shape by convolution of a Lorentzian with a Gaussian,

\[ L(H-H_C)/\delta H_L \cdot G((H_C-H_0)/\delta H_G) dH_C. \]

This approach enabled determining the homogeneous, \( \delta H_L \), and inhomogeneous, \( \delta H_G \), contributions to linewidth and to reach a good agreement of the calculated with experimental spectra (Fig. 1).

Figure 2 displays the temperature dependence of the width of the hyperfine component in the high-field group \( M_S = 3/2 \leftrightarrow 5/2 \) for three orientations of the external magnetic field. The width was determined as the distance between the extrema in the derivative of the absorption line. The slight increase in the linewidth for \( T \rightarrow T_i^+ \) observed for the main orientation \( H||a \) is seen to transfer to a clearly pronounced anomalous broadening, whose magnitude grows with deviation of \( H \) from the \( a \) axis. The results of the simulation showed that the critical contribution to linewidth is associated with the increase of the Gaussian component \( \delta H_G \), whereas the behavior of the Lorentzian \( \delta H_L \) does not exhibit any anomalies in the vicinity of the transition point.

2. DISCUSSION OF RESULTS

As shown earlier, \( Mn^{2+} \) centers substitute for the zinc ions in the ZnCl_4 tetrahedra. In the paraphase, active centers have local symmetry \( C_S \) with multiplicity \( k_M = 2 \) and lie in the \( (a, b) \) plane. The orientational relations of the EPR fine
structure are adequately described by a rhombic spin Hamiltonian \( \mathcal{H}_0 \) with parameters \( g = 2.004, |B^0_1|/g \beta = 16.01 \text{ mT}, \) and \( |B^0_2|/g \beta = 9.10 \text{ mT} \) calculated for the magnetic axis arrangement \( \angle \mathbf{Z,a} = \pm 5^\circ, \angle \mathbf{X,b} = \pm 5^\circ, \) and \( \angle \mathbf{Y,c} \). The critical contribution to the linewidth \( \delta H_{\text{crit}}(T) \) should be considered within a quasistatic approximation where the critical width approaches a finite value \( \delta H_{\text{max}} \) at the transition point:

\[
\delta H_{\text{crit}}(T) = \delta H_{\text{max}}[1 - C \tau^\nu \arctan(C^{-1} - \tau^{-\nu})]^{1/2},
\]

where \( \delta H_{\text{bg}} \) is the inhomogeneous background component originating from nonstatic contributions. Thus the temperature dependence \( \delta H_{\text{crit}}(T) \) should be expressed within a quasistatic approximation where the critical width approaches a finite value \( \delta H_{\text{max}} \) at the transition point:

\[
\delta H_{\text{crit}} = \delta H_{\text{max}}[1 - C \tau^\nu \arctan(C^{-1} - \tau^{-\nu})]^{1/2}.
\]

In Eq. (4), the small pair-correlator critical exponent \( \eta \) is neglected, and the following notation is introduced: \( C = k_B d / \pi, k = k_B T^*= \eta^{-1} \) is the inverse correlation length, \( \nu \) is the corresponding critical exponent, \( \tau = (T-T_0) / T_0 \) is the reduced temperature, and \( \alpha \) is the unit cell parameter. Replacing the inverse tangent in Eq. (4) by \( \pi/2 \), which is valid near \( T_0 \), we obtain:

\[
\delta H_{\text{crit}} = \delta H_{\text{max}}[1 - (\pi/2) C \tau^\nu]^{1/2}.
\]

Obviously enough, for \( \tau \to 0 \) the critical contribution to the width \( \delta H_{\text{crit}} \) tends to \( \delta H_{\text{max}} \) at the transition point. As one goes away from \( T_0 \), in the limit as \( \tau \to \infty \), the inverse tangent can be expanded in a series, and Eq. (4) transforms to:

\[
\delta H_{\text{crit}} = \delta H_{\text{max}}[1 - \tau^\nu]^{1/2}.
\]

The experimental relations of the critical width derived from oblique magnetic-field measurements by means of Eq. (3) are displayed in Fig. 3 on a log-log scale. The background widths used are \( \delta H_{\text{bg}} = 1.35 \text{ mT} (\angle \mathbf{H,a} = 3.5^\circ) \) and \( \delta H_{\text{bg}} = 1.48 \text{ mT} (\angle \mathbf{H,a} = 7^\circ) \). The solid lines in Fig. 3 are plots of Eq. (4). The transition point \( T_0 = 304.4 \text{ K} \) was determined independently from the resonant-line splitting into a singular spectrum. One readily sees that relation (4) derived in a quasistatic approximation offers a good fit to the experimental relations and predicts the following critical contributions to the linewidth at \( T_0 \): \( \delta H_{\text{max}} = 4.48 \text{ mT} (\angle \mathbf{H,a} = 3.5^\circ) \) and \( \delta H_{\text{max}} = 7.93 \text{ mT} (\angle \mathbf{H,a} = 7^\circ) \).

It is known that the local order parameter for Mn\(^2+\) centers can be related to the rotation angle of the tetrahedral groups ZnCl\(_4\), and that EPR spectra are most sensitive to tetrahedron rotations about the \( \mathbf{b} \) axis. The extrapolated values of \( \delta H_{\text{max}} \) and the above parameters of the spin Hamiltonian \( \mathcal{H}_0 \) permit one to estimate the rms fluctuation of the tetrahedron turn at the transition point: \( \langle \delta \alpha \rangle^2 = 0.0^\circ \) for \( \angle \mathbf{H,a} = 3.5^\circ \) and \( \langle \delta \alpha \rangle^2 = 2.7^\circ \) for \( \angle \mathbf{H,a} = 7^\circ \). These values are in a good agreement with x-ray diffraction measurements.

The average slope of the experimental relations for \( T - T_0 \approx 7 \text{ K} \) (Fig. 3) is determined, according to Eq. (6), by the critical exponent of the correlation length, and for both relations \( \nu = 0.68 \pm 0.05 \) for \( \angle \mathbf{H,a} = 3.5^\circ \) and \( \nu = 0.64 \pm 0.02 \) for \( \angle \mathbf{H,a} = 7^\circ \). These values coincide within experimental error with the value of \( \nu \) in the Heisenberg three-dimensional model for the two-component order parameter (3d XY model), whose universality class comprises incommensurate crystals of the potassium selenate family. The value of the fitting parameter \( C = k_B d / \pi \) used in Eq. (4) permits zero to estimate the ratio of the correlation length \( \xi_0 \) at \( T = 0 \), which is a measure of the range of the forces responsible for the transition, to the cell parameter, \( \xi_0 / a \approx 0.01 \).
This value turns out to be substantially smaller than could be expected considering the dimensions of the rigid structural blocks, the ZnCl₄ tetrahedra, and the characteristic distances between them, \( \sim 2 - 3 \) Å. The reason for such a small estimate for \( \xi_0 \) may lie in the need to take into account the anisotropy of correlated motions in the vicinity of \( T_i \),¹³ which results in a change of the dispersion relation and introduction of new parameters into the expression of the type \( \sim 4! \).

To sum up, our EPR study of Mn²⁺ ions in Rb₂ZnCl₄ crystals near \( T_i = 304.4 \) K has shown that the resonant-line broadening is due to quasistatic order-parameter fluctuations with frequencies below the frequency analog of the background width \( \delta H_{bg} \). Thus the anomalous contribution to EPR linewidth can be associated with the presence of the central peak in the vibrational spectrum of Rb₂ZnCl₄, which yields an upper estimate for its width \( \sim 40 \) MHz. Because in the case of Mn²⁺ EPR the local order parameter corresponds to rotation of the tetrahedral complexes ZnCl₄, the data obtained offer a possibility of estimating the rms fluctuation of the rotation angle near the transition point.

An analysis of the behavior of the fluctuation contribution to EPR linewidth permits estimating the critical correlation-length exponent \( v = 0.64 \pm 0.02 \), which supports, within experimental error, the nonclassical character of the critical properties of Rb₂ZnCl₄ crystals corresponding to the Heisenberg 3d X Y model.
Microwave absorption in a $Y_{1.0}Ba_{2}Cu_{3}O_{7-x}$ single crystal near the superconducting transition

M. K. Aliev, G. R. Alimov, T. M. Muminov, a) B. A. Olimov, Kh. I. Turkmenov, and I. Kholbaev

Scientific–Research Institute of Applied Physics, Tashkent State University, 700095 Tashkent, Uzbekistan

L. I. Leonyuk

M. V. Lomonosov Moscow State University 119899 Moscow, Russia

R. F. Rumi

Institute of Materials Science, Scientific and Industrial Association “Fizika–Solntse” 700084 Tashkent, Uzbekistan

(Submitted January 27, 1998)

Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 14–17 (January 1999)

$Y_{1.0}Ba_{2}Cu_{3}O_{7-x}$ single crystals are investigated near $T_{c} = 92$ K in fields $0 < H < 9$ kOe using a modified ESR spectrometer. The temperature modulation method is used for the first time, together with the traditional magnetic modulation method, to detect microwave responses in single crystals. Superconducting-transition peaks shifted relative to one another in temperature and differing in shape are observed in the temperature dependence of the corresponding signals $\partial R/\partial H$ and $\partial R/\partial T$ ($R$ — microwave absorption). The evolution of these peaks as a function of the field and the angle $\theta$ between $H$ and the $c$ axis of the single crystal is traced. It is shown that the difference in the temperature dependences of the derivatives $\partial R/\partial H$ and $\partial R/\partial T$ is due to the broadening of the superconducting transition characteristic of HTSCs. © 1999 American Institute of Physics. [S1063-7834(99)00301-9]

It is well known that the superconducting transition in high-temperature superconductors (HTSCs), in contrast to low-temperature superconductors, undergoes pronounced broadening with increasing external magnetic field. This property of HTSCs is the main obstacle to determining the temperature dependence of the upper critical field $H_{c2}(T)$ by traditional methods.1 For example, on account of this broadening the lines of constant resistance $H_{c2}(T)$ measured by the resistance method are strongly dependent on the resistance level $\delta \equiv \rho / \rho_n$ ($\rho_n$ — resistivity in the normal state), and for this reason they cannot be identified with the line of the upper critical field $H_{c2}(T)$. It should be noted that the mechanism of broadening of the transition in HTSCs has still not been definitely established and is the subject of unabated attention from investigators.2–8

As shown in Refs. 8–13, a peak near the superconducting transition is observed in the temperature dependence of the microwave response detected in HTSCs using an ESR spectrometer with magnetic modulation. The signal measured in the process is the field derivative of the absorption $\partial R/\partial H$. In this connection, it was noted in Refs. 10 and 12 that, if the derivatives $\partial R/\partial H$ and $\partial R/\partial T$ near the superconducting transition in HTSCs possess the same temperature dependence, as happens in low-temperature superconductors, then their ratio can be used to determine $dH_{c2}(T)/dT$, characterizing the slope of the line of the upper critical field in the phase plane $(H, T)$.

In the present paper we report the first data on the temperature dependence of both the derivative $\partial R/\partial H$ and the derivative $\partial R/\partial T$ for a $Y$–Ba–Cu–O single crystal. The results of our investigations show that for HTSCs the assumption that the temperature dependences of $\partial R/\partial H$ and $\partial R/\partial T$ are of the same character near a superconducting transition is untenable. It is shown that this is due to the broadening of the superconducting transition in a magnetic field.

1. EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURE

A modified SE/X-2543 RADIOPAN ESR spectrometer ($\nu = 9$ GHz, $P_{\text{max}} = 130$ mW) with a TE$_{102}$ resonator with $Q = 5000$ was used in the experiment. The measurements were performed in a constant magnetic field in the range $0 < H < 9$ kOe. For weak magnetic fields, Helmholtz coils ($H_{\text{max}} = 880$ Oe) were used. The coils were placed, together with the resonator, inside a magnetic screen which suppressed the earth’s field by more than a factor of 100.

The temperature regulation system that we developed, based on heating of the sample with a light beam, makes it possible to modulate the temperature of the sample with frequency 80 Hz. Near $T \sim 90$ K the system characteristics are as follows:14 the rms instability of the temperature in the samples does not exceed 0.06 K in 5 min; the temperature gradient in the sample is $\sim 0.01$ K/min; the relaxation time of the system is $1–10$ s; and, the modulation amplitude of the sample temperature is $10^{-2}–10^{-1}$ K.

Single crystals with the composition $Y_{0.98}Ba_{2.00}Cu_{2.89}O_{7-x}$, grown from $3Y_2O_3 + 25BaCuO_3$
+ 72CuO melt, were investigated. The initial charge was heated to 1100°C in a ZrO2:Y crucible at a rate of 2–5 °C/h and then cooled to room temperature at the same rate. The composition of the crystals was determined by x-ray microanalysis. The unit cell parameters obtained from the x-ray data are \( a = 3.85 \text{ Å} \), \( b = 3.89 \text{ Å} \), and \( c = 11.74 \text{ Å} \). The single crystals consisted of thin wafers with thickness \( d \sim 0.03 \text{ mm} \) (along the \( c \) axis) and up to 1 mm in size in the \((a, b)\) plane. A well-developed twin structure was observed in the samples. The twinning boundaries formed a system of parallel lines (with period \( \sim 2 \mu \text{m} \)), making an angle of 45° with the natural faces of the crystal.

The standard (for ESR spectrometers) field geometry \( \mathbf{H} \perp \mathbf{H}_1 \) (\( \mathbf{H} \) — constant field, \( \mathbf{H}_1 \) — microwave field) was used in the experiment (inset in Fig. 2). The measurements were conducted for orientations of the single crystal \( \mathbf{c} \perp \mathbf{H}_1 \). The angle \( \theta \) between \( \mathbf{c} \) and \( \mathbf{H} \) could be varied by rotating the single crystal around the direction \( \mathbf{H}_1 \) and was set to within \( \pm 1.0^\circ \).

The microwave absorption signal was detected by the synchronous detection method: at 100 kHz — by modulating the magnetic field (the maximum modulation amplitude \( h_{\text{max}}=10 \text{ Oe} \)) and at 80 Hz by modulating the temperature of the sample. It should be noted that a direct measurement of the temperature-modulation amplitude is in itself a complicated technical problem. For this reason, here we confine ourselves to noting that, according to the estimates made in Ref. 14, this amplitude has a definite value in the interval \( 10^{-2}-10^{-1} \text{ K} \) and can vary near the superconducting transition by not more than 10%. Since this amplitude is much less than the transition width, the corresponding signal can be interpreted as the derivative \( \partial R/\partial T \). All measurements were performed with constant microwave power, \( -17 \text{ dB} \).

2. EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Samples for which the measured signals had the simplest structure — single peaks in the temperature dependences \( \partial R/\partial H \) and \( \partial R/\partial T \) — were selected for the investigations. The so-called low-field signals were absent in all samples.\(^{15,16}\) This guaranteed that the temperature dependence of the measured signals was due only to the superconducting transition. It is also important to note that no effects due to irreversibility of the observed signals were observed in the experimental samples.

Five samples from the same series, which differed only by their dimensions in the \((a, b)\) plane, were investigated. The experimental results reduce to the following laws common to all samples and demonstrated in Figs. 1–3 for one of the samples. The most important law is that the temperature dependences of the derivative \( \partial R/\partial H \) is qualitatively different from that of \( \partial R/\partial T \): As one can see from Fig. 1, the peaks of \( \partial R/\partial H \) and \( \partial R/\partial T \) are shifted relative to one another in temperature and the \( \partial R/\partial H \) peak is wider and more asymmetric than the \( \partial R/\partial T \) peak and has a pronounced low-temperature tail. The different behavior of the peaks with increasing external field is also seen in Fig. 1: The \( \partial R/\partial H \) peak drops off more rapidly in amplitude and shifts more rapidly in the direction of low temperatures than the \( \partial R/\partial T \) peak.

We established the following concerning the asymptotic behavior of the peaks in the limit \( H \rightarrow 0 \). Below \( H = 20 \text{ Oe} \) the amplitude of the \( \partial R/\partial H \) peak remained constant with decreasing field (within the limits of experimental accuracy), while the peak became more symmetric, approaching in shape the \( \partial R/\partial T \) peak but its position remaining unchanged in the process. However, the \( \partial R/\partial T \) peak itself did not change in any way right down to the lowest field used in our experiment \( (10^{-3}-10^{-2} \text{ Oe}) \).

Here we call attention to a specific difficulty arising in measurements of the derivative \( \partial R/\partial H \) in zero fields. To detect the corresponding signal \( \Delta R \) we employed the highest field modulation amplitudes for which the proportionality \( \Delta R \sim (\partial R/\partial H)h \) still holds \((h \sim \text{ modulation amplitude of the external magnetic field})\). As special tests showed, the latter requirement reduced to the well-known restriction \( h < H \). The need to decrease the modulation amplitude as \( H \rightarrow 0 \) made it impossible for us to perform satisfactory measurements of the temperature dependence of \( \partial R/\partial H \) in fields \( H < 2.5 \text{ Oe} \) (at \( H = 1 \text{ Oe} \) the signal \( \Delta R \) was at the noise level). For this reason, our assertion that the amplitude and the position of the \( \partial R/\partial H \) peak remain unchanged as \( H \rightarrow 0 \) should be taken with this stipulation.

The \( \partial R/\partial H \) and \( \partial R/\partial T \) peaks also behaved differently as a function of the angle \( \theta \) between the directions of the field \( \mathbf{H} \) and the \( c \) axis of the single crystal. In weak fields, \( H \leq 20 \text{ Oe} \), the \( \partial R/\partial T \) peak remained essentially constant as the angle \( \theta \) increased from 0 to 90°, while the \( \partial R/\partial H \) peak changed substantially (Fig. 2): The amplitude of the \( \partial R/\partial H \) peak decreased monotonically, dropping by approximately a factor of 10 at \( \theta = 90^\circ \), and the
peak shifted by a small amount in the direction of high temperatures.

The opposite picture was observed in sufficiently strong fields: As the angle $\theta$ increased, the amplitude of the $\partial R/\partial T$ peak changed strongly, as shown in Fig. 3, while the amplitude of the $\partial R/\partial H$ peak decreased very little. The widths of both peaks as a function of the angle $\theta$ decreased in the range from 0 to 90°, while the maxima shifted in the direction of high temperatures by approximately 1 K at $H=9$ kOe.

We note that the differences, examined above, in the strong- and weak-field anisotropy of the peaks are due to the fact that the decrease in the amplitudes as well as the shift of the peaks in the direction of low temperatures as the field

FIG. 2. Evolution of the temperature dependence of the derivative $\partial R/\partial H$ at $H=20$ Oe as a function of the angle $\theta$: 1 — 0°, 2 — 50°, 3 — 70°, 4 — 90°. Inset: Geometry of the experiment.

FIG. 3. Evolution of the temperature dependence of the derivative $\partial R/\partial H$ at $H=9$ kOe as a function of the angle $\theta$: 1 — 90°, 2 — 80°, 3 — 70°, 4 — 0°.
increases from zero values slow down as $\theta$ increases. For example, at $H = 9$ kOe the amplitudes of the peaks for $\theta = 90^\circ$ decreased by less than 20%, while their shift did not exceed 0.2 K.

We begin our discussion of the experimental results with the following remark. In the general case, the absorption $R(H, T)$ as a function of two variables satisfies the relation

$$\frac{\partial R}{\partial T} = - \left( \frac{dH_c(T)}{dT} \right) \left( \frac{\partial R}{\partial H} \right),$$

(1)

where the function $H_c(T)$ is determined from the equation

$$R(H_c(T), T) = r = \text{const}$$

and describes in the phase plane $(H, T)$ a line of constant absorption, passing through the point of interest in the plane. Near the superconducting transition the line of constant absorption is usually interpreted as the curve of the upper critical field $H_c(1)$ of the liquid. This interpretation is possible only if the slope $\frac{dH_c}{dT}$ depends weakly on the absorption level $r$ in the temperature interval of the transition. It holds well for low-temperature superconductors and, as follows from Eq. (1), the temperature dependences of $\frac{\partial R}{\partial H}$ and $\frac{\partial R}{\partial T}$ should have the same form. We note that this is possible only if the curve of $R$ versus $T$ shifts as a whole as the field $H$ is varied.

As one can see from Fig. 1, the superconducting-transition peaks observed in the temperature dependence of the derivatives $\frac{\partial R}{\partial H}$ and $\frac{\partial R}{\partial T}$ in our experimental single crystal differ appreciably in shape and, what is important, they are shifted relative to one another in temperature. According to Eq. (1), this means that the slope $\frac{dH_c}{dT}$ is very nonlinear in the temperature interval of the transition and therefore it should depend strongly on the absorption level. Therefore the relative temperature shift of the peaks in each plot in Fig. 1 itself attests to broadening of the superconducting transition with increasing magnetic field. We emphasize that a comparative analysis of the $\frac{\partial R}{\partial H}$ and $\frac{\partial R}{\partial T}$ peaks makes it possible to observe the broadening of the transition even in weak magnetic fields, where the temperature would have to be measured with a much higher accuracy in order for this effect to be directly observable. This suggests that our results can be used to check the existing theoretical models explaining the broadening of transitions in HTSCs.

It is our pleasant duty to thank B. Yu. Sokolov for helpful discussions and I. R. Mikulin for assisting in the preparation of the temperature system.

---


Translated by M. E. Alferieff
Motion of a planar domain wall in the ferroelectric–ferroelastic gadolinium molybdate

B. Ya. Shur,* E. L. Rumyantsev, V. P. Kuminov, A. L. Subbotin, and E. V. Nikolaeva

Institute of Physics and Applied Mathematics, Ural State University, 620083 Ekaterinburg, Russia
(Submitted June 17, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 126–129 (January 1999)

The lateral motion of a planar domain wall (PDW) in an electric field and the spontaneous rotation of the wall in the initial position after the field is switched off were investigated in the improper ferroelectric–ferroelastic gadolinium molybdate Gd2(MoO4)3, using optical visualization and measurement of the switching currents. The characteristic behavior found for the PDW is attributed to the delay of the volume screening of the depolarizing fields. It is shown that the dependence of the motion of the PDW on the switching duration in an ac field is due to the redistribution of the screening charges. © 1999 American Institute of Physics. [S1063-7834(99)02601-5]

Ferroelectrics–ferroelastics are the best model materials for studying such elementary processes in the evolution of domain structures as the motion of planar domain walls (PDWs). Just as in any ferroelastics, in these materials PDWs exist in a stable manner in a wide range of actions and can be visualized because the domains have different optical characteristics and, just as in any ferroelectrics, the position of a PDW can be changed by applying an electric field. This makes it possible to investigate the dynamics of PDWs in detail by recording the switching currents and determining optically the instantaneous positions of PDWs with high spatial and temporal resolution. The improper ferroelectric–ferroelastic gadolinium molybdate Gd2(MoO4)3 (GMO), whose physical properties and domain structure have been studied fairly well,1–5 were chosen for the investigations.

In previous work it was noted that the velocity of a PDW when the wall is displaced from its initial position and returns there after the field is switched off is nonuniform.1,3,4,6–9 It was established: 1) displacement from the initial position starts after the field is switched off is nonuniform.1,3,4,6–9 It was established: 1) A displacement from the initial position starts when the external field exceeds a certain amplitude (the start field E1); 2) the maximum displacement Δx_{max} depends on the amplitude of the ac field; and, 3) after the field is switched off, the PDW spontaneously returns to the initial position.

1. EXPERIMENT

GMO single crystals were Czochralski grown from melt by pulling in the [001] direction. Rectangular 0.39×2
×7 mm wafers were cut out perpendicular to the polar axis, and the lateral faces were oriented parallel to the allowed orientations of the PDWs. The thickness chosen ensured maximum contrast when visualizing the PDWs. All faces of the wafers were ground and polished using diamond paste. Transparent In2O3:Sn electrodes were deposited on the polar faces by reactive sputtering. Samples with one PDW, which were cantilevered from the substrate on the side with the smaller face (Fig. 1), were investigated. Gaps in the electrodes prevented the PDW from vanishing (the gaps limited the range of motion).

The apparatus based on a polarized-light microscope (Fig. 2) made it possible to detect simultaneously sequences of instantaneous domain configurations under cyclic switching and the corresponding switching currents. The experimental sample 1 was secured to the microscope stage. Stroboscopic lighting was used to detect the instantaneous domain configurations. The repetition frequency of the light pulses (duration less than 1 μs) was equal to the frequency of the field, which made it possible to visualize, using a delay unit, any stage of the evolution of the domain structure. An incandescent lamp served as the source of light for observing the static domain structures. Switching was accomplished with an ac voltage with frequency 30–100 Hz and amplitude up to 300 V, varying according to a sinusoidal or linear law. The switching currents and instantaneous domain configurations were recorded with an IBM PC and a vcr. The error in determining the instantaneous positions of the PDW did not exceed 1 μm.

The continuous and reproducible motion of a PDW under cyclic switching made it possible to use stroboscopic lighting to determine instantaneous position of the wall. The following features of the motion of the PDW were established: 1) A displacement from the initial position starts when the external field exceeds a certain amplitude (the start field E1); 2) the maximum displacement Δx_{max} depends on the amplitude of the ac field; and, 3) after the field is switched off, the PDW spontaneously returns to the initial position.

The following series of experiments were performed: 1) The displacement of the PDW as a function of time was measured — Δx(E(t)); 2) series of measurements of Δx_{max}(E_{A}) with the field amplitude E_{A} increased and decreased by discrete amounts were performed; and, 3) Δx_{max} was measured as a function the number of switching cycles with fixed field amplitude.

© 1999 American Institute of Physics
2. VOLUME SCREENING EFFECTS

It is well known that the motion of domain walls in ferroelectrics is due to near-wall nucleation, whose probability is determined by the local field $E_{\text{loc}}$, averaged over a volume of the order of the size of a nucleus.\textsuperscript{9,10} The field $E_{\text{loc}}$ is determined by the potential difference $U$ between the electrodes and by the depolarizing field $E_{\text{dep}}$ (produced by bound charges) and the screening fields. The contribution of the external screening field $E_{\text{esc}}$ (due to redistribution of the charge on the electrodes) and the bulk screening field $E_{\text{bscr}}$ produced by the bulk charges\textsuperscript{11,12} can be singled out as

$$E_{\text{loc}}(r,t) = E_{\text{ex}} - [E_{\text{dep}}(r,t) - E_{\text{esc}}(r,t) - E_{\text{bscr}}(r,t)]$$

where $E_{\text{ex}} = U/d$ is the external field and $d$ is the thickness of the plate.

The depolarizing field retards the PDW and the screening decreases its influence. The time constant $\tau_{\text{esc}}$ of the external screening is determined by the parameters of the external circuit and is ordinarily small (less than 1 $\mu$s). However, after the external screening is completed, a residual depolarizing field $E_{\text{dr}}$ due to the presence of surface dielectric layers of thickness $L$ is present in the bulk:\textsuperscript{11,12}

$$E_{\text{dr}} = E_{\text{dep}} - E_{\text{esc}} = 2LP_s\{\varepsilon_L\varepsilon_0(d - 2L) + 2\varepsilon_b\varepsilon_0L\}^{-1}$$

$$= 2LP_s(\varepsilon_L\varepsilon_0d)^{-1}$$

where $P_s$ is the spontaneous polarization and $\varepsilon_L$ and $\varepsilon_b$ are the permittivities of the surface layer and volume, respectively. The compensation of $E_{\text{dr}}$ occurs by means of screening in the interior of the ferroelectric due to redistribution of charge carriers and polarization of dipole defects.\textsuperscript{11,12,14} The adequately long lifetime of the PDW in a stationary state without an external field (in GMO $\tau_{\text{bscr}} \approx 10^4$ s at $T = 300$ K) results in complete screening in the bulk

$$E_{\text{dr}} - E_{\text{bscr}} = 0.$$  

(3)

3. MOTION OF A PDW

A linear field dependence of the velocity of a PDW\textsuperscript{1,3}

$$v(E_{\text{ex}}) = \mu(E_{\text{ex}} - E_{\text{st}}),$$

where $\mu$ is the mobility of the PDW, is observed experimentally in a wide range of fields and temperatures in GMO.

To explain the characteristic features of the motion of a PDW displaced from its initial position, we shall examine the change in $E_{\text{loc}}$ that determines the velocity of the wall. As the wall moves, the depolarizing field produced by the bound charges in the bulk changes. There is enough time for the external screening to compensate this change partially, but there is not enough time for the bulk screening charges to be redistributed. As a result, $E_{\text{loc}}$ is changed by the total residual depolarizing field $E_{\text{dr}}$ and the field produced by bulk screening charges that compensated the polarizing field in the initial position (memory effect). Let the PDW be displaced from its initial position by the amount $\Delta x$. Then the spatial distribution of the charges can be represented in the form of two strips of width $\Delta x$ with effective surface charge density

$$\sigma = LP_s d^{-1} \varepsilon_b \varepsilon_L^{-1}(1 + k),$$

(5)

where $k$ is the degree of screening ($-1 < k < 1$).

Introducing the parameter $k$ makes it possible to take the past history into account: For the first displacement from a completely screened state $k = 1$, prolonged cyclic switching decreases $k$, and $k = -1$ if the PDW stays in the displaced position for a sufficiently long time. In the general case, as a result of cyclic switching, the screening charge decreases nonuniformly in space in the interval of displacements $0 < \Delta x < \Delta x_{\text{max}}$.

It is easy to see that in this case the field on the PDW can be determined as function of the displacement as

$$\Delta E_{\text{loc}}(\Delta x) = \sigma(\varepsilon_b\varepsilon_0)^{-1} F(\Delta x/d),$$

(6)

$$F(\Delta x/d) = (1/\pi)[2\tan^{-1}(\Delta x/d) + (\Delta x/d)\ln(1 + d^2/\Delta x^2)].$$

In this approximation, the start field $E_{\text{st}}$ depends on the displacement,

$$E_{\text{st}} = \Delta E_{\text{loc}}(\Delta x) - E_{\text{th}},$$

(7)

where $E_{\text{th}}$ is the threshold field required to form a nucleus.\textsuperscript{6,7} This also explains the observed stopping of the PDW.

Then the expression for the velocity of the PDW is

$$v(E_{\text{ex}}, \Delta x) = \mu[E_{\text{ex}} - \Delta E_{\text{loc}}(\Delta x) - E_{\text{th}}].$$

(8)

Neglecting bulk screening, the PDW stops at a displacement by $\Delta x_{\text{max}}$ from the initial position:

$$v(E_{\text{ex}}, \Delta x_{\text{max}}) = 0.$$  

(9)
A relation between $E_{\text{ex}}$ and $\Delta x_{\text{max}}$ can be obtained from this condition:

$$E_{\text{ex}} - P_3L(1 + k)(e_L e_0 d)^{-1}F(\Delta x_{\text{max}}/d) - E_{\text{th}} = 0. \quad (10)$$

This relation is also applicable for incomplete bulk screening.

The parameters $E_{\text{th}}$ and $k$ can be determined by fitting the function (10) to the experimental results $\Delta x_{\text{max}}(E_{\text{ex}})$. In addition, the motion of the PDW in a varying field can be described using the relation

$$v(t) = d\Delta x(t)/dt = \mu[E_{\text{ex}} - E_{\text{loc}}(\Delta x) - E_{\text{th}}]. \quad (11)$$

As a result, the mobility of a PDW can be determined from measurements of the time-dependence of the displacement.

4. DISCUSSION

The mobility of a PDW (at room temperature $\mu = 1.9 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{V} \cdot \text{s}$) was determined by analyzing the motion of the wall (Fig. 3).

The relation (10) with $E_{\text{th}} = 5.6 \text{ kV/cm}$ gives a good fit of $\Delta x_{\text{max}}(E)$ in the interval from 10 to 1500 $\mu$m (Fig. 4a), obtained by successively increasing the field amplitude by discrete amounts (in the first series of measurements).

It should be noted that small (but measurable) displacements $\Delta x_{\text{max}} < 10 \mu$m can also be observed for $E < 5.6 \text{ kV/cm}$ (Fig. 4b). This effect can be attributed to the influence of the spatial dependence of the degree of screening of the depolarizing fields near the initial position of the PDW.

To study the influence of the past history on $\Delta x_{\text{max}}(E)$ the sample was switched cyclically for a long period of time in a field with constant amplitude and fixed maximum displacement $\Delta x_{\text{max}}$. Then, in a series of measurements performed with both increasing and decreasing field amplitude kinks were observed in the dependence $\Delta x_{\text{max}}(E_{\text{ex}})$ at $\Delta x_{\text{max}} = \Delta x_{\text{max}1}$ (Fig. 5).

To explain the characteristic features let us assume that with prolonged cyclic motion of a PDW in the displacement interval $0 < \Delta x_{\text{max}} < \Delta x_{\text{max}1}$ the surface charge density of bulk screening decreases and $\sigma(\Delta x)$ changes abruptly at the limit of the interval. Then, a complicated function is used to fit the experimental results:

$$E_{\text{ex}} = P_3L(1 + k_1)(e_L e_0 d)^{-1}F(\Delta x_{\text{max}}/d) + E_{\text{th}}, \quad (12)$$

for $\Delta x_{\text{max}} < \Delta x_{\text{max}1}$ and

$$E_{\text{ex}} = P_3L(e_L e_0 d)^{-1}[(1 + k_1)F(\Delta x_{\text{max}}/d)$$

$$+ (1 + k_2)F(\Delta x_{\text{max}} - \Delta x_{\text{max}1})/d] + E_{\text{th}}, \quad (13)$$

for $\Delta x_{\text{max}} > \Delta x_{\text{max}1}$.

The spatial distribution (relief) of $\sigma(\Delta x)$ (Fig. 5, inset) can be determined from the results of the fit.

The large hysteresis in the displacements (Fig. 5) (increase of the displacements with the same field amplitude, obtained with a discrete increase of the field amplitude as compared with measurements with increasing amplitude) can be explained by a change in the relief $\sigma(\Delta x)$ in the course of prolonged measurements.

To investigate the kinetics of the change in $\sigma(\Delta x)$ the dependence of the maximum displacement $\Delta x_{\text{max}}$ on the number of successive switching cycles with a fixed field amplitude was measured by integrating the switching currents. The results obtained can be fit satisfactorily by a power-law function (Fig. 6), characteristic for nonexponential relaxation processes.
The comprehensive investigations of the dynamics of PDWs in GMO showed that the motion of the PDW and the change is the motion as a result of cyclic switching can be described systematically by taking into account the kinetics of the bulk screening of the depolarizing fields. The proposed approach is general and can be used to analyze the kinetics of the domain structure in other ferroelectric materials.

These investigations were supported in part by the Russian Fund for Fundamental Research (Grant No. 96-02-19588).

Translated by M. E. Alferieff


E-Mail: Vladimir.Shur@usu.ru
Interaction of long-wavelength excitations in crystals

A. A. Anik’ev and D. E. Edgorbekov

Khudzhand State University, 735700 Khudzhand, Tadzhikistan
(Submitted March 13, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 130–133 (January 1999)

The conditions of resonance interaction of phonons for a scalar model of a crystal in the region of the initial linear section of the dispersion curve of acoustic phonons are investigated using two-particle Green’s functions. © 1999 American Institute of Physics.

A linear dispersion law for acoustic phonons is ordinarily used to calculate the interaction spectra of various elementary excitations interacting with phonons at low momenta. In addition, the thermodynamic characteristics of the crystals are obtained, as a rule, on the basis of the density of states of acoustic phonons calculated in the Debye approximation or a combined Einstein and Debye approximation for the dispersion law. The initial linear phonon dispersion law becomes restructured as a result of the interaction of various types of excitations with acoustic phonons. The deviation of the dispersion law of acoustic phonons from a linear law at low momenta is observed, for example, in strongly anisotropic crystals, in the presence of a high concentration of heavy impurities, and so on. It has been shown in Refs. 2–5 that a radical restructuring of the phonon spectrum can also occur in the case of the phonon-phonon interaction with formation of coupled or resonance states of phonons in crystals. In Ref. 5 it was conjectured that weakly coupled phonon states should always exist in crystals, since special points in the space of wave vectors satisfying general conditions can always be found on the phonon dispersion curves.

In the present paper we investigate the conditions of resonance interaction of phonons for a scalar model of a crystal in the region of the initial linear section of the dispersion curve of acoustic phonons. We shall use the method of two-particle Green’s functions (GFs) at room temperature. We must calculate the two-phonon density of states should always exist in crystals, since special points in the space of wave vectors satisfying general conditions can always be found on the phonon dispersion curves.

In the present paper we investigate the conditions of resonance interaction of phonons for a scalar model of a crystal in the region of the initial linear section of the dispersion curve of acoustic phonons. We shall use the method of two-particle Green’s functions (GFs) at room temperature. We must calculate the two-phonon density of states should always exist in crystals, since special points in the space of wave vectors satisfying general conditions can always be found on the phonon dispersion curves.

The Green’s function \( G_{0}(k_1, \omega) \) for free phonons is taken in the form

\[
G_{0}(k, \omega) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{\omega - \omega_{0}(k) + i \delta} - \frac{1}{\omega + \omega_{0}(k) - i \delta} \right)
\]

with the dispersion law \( \omega_{0}(k) = s|k| \) for the acoustic phonons. The two-phonon density of states is determined by the imaginary part of the GF (1)

\[
\rho_{2}(k, \omega) = -\frac{1}{\pi} \text{Im} \left. G_{2}(k, \omega) \right| = -\frac{2}{\pi} \frac{\text{Im} \omega(k, \omega)}{|1 - \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{4} \pi(k, \omega)|^{2}}.
\]

The dispersion law for two-phonon excitations is determined by the equation

\[
1 - \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{4} \pi(k, \omega) = 0.
\]

One can see from the relations (4) and (5) that to investigate the excitation spectra with interaction it is necessary to calculate the function \( \pi(k, \omega) \) and find the functions (4) and (5) for various values of \( \lambda_{4} \). After substituting the expression (3) into Eq. (2) and integrating over \( \omega_{1} \), we have for the case of interacting phonons with total momentum \( k = 0 \) from one dispersion branch

\[
\pi(\varepsilon) = \frac{2s_{0}}{(2\pi)^{2}} \int_{0}^{k_{m}} \frac{d^{3}k}{e - k^{2} + i\delta}.
\]

Here \( \varepsilon = \omega^{2}/4s^{2} \) and the integration extends to some moment \( k_{m} \) cutting off the linear dispersion law. In the Debye model \( k_{m} = k_{0} \) and \( sk_{0} = \omega_{0} \). We rewrite Eq. (6) in the form

\[
\pi(\varepsilon) = \frac{2s}{(2\pi)^{2}} \int_{0}^{k_{m}} \frac{k^{3}dk}{e - k^{2} + i\frac{2s}{4\pi s^{2}}} \int_{0}^{k_{m}} \frac{d^{3}k}{(e - k^{2})^{2}}
\]

Integrating Eq. (7) gives

\[
\text{Re} \pi(\varepsilon') = \left( \frac{2s_{0}}{8\pi^{2} (2s)^{2}} \right) \left[ 1 + \left( \varepsilon' \right)^{2} \ln \left( \varepsilon^{2} \right) \right].
\]
with a finite volume, we must integrate from a value in this case the expression $p_v$.

Phonon scattering should be proportional to the momentum, 

\[ \rho_2^0(\omega) = \frac{\omega^3}{8\pi^2(2s)^3} \lambda_4, \quad (10) \]

where the maximum value $\omega_m = \omega_0 = (6\pi^2/V_o)^{1/3}$, corresponds to the Debye frequency $\omega_0$. The density of states (10) is shown in Fig. 1 (dashed line). The two-phonon density of states, taking account of the interaction, is determined by the relations (4), (8), and (9). Solutions exist only for negative values of the renormalized coupling constant $\lambda_4 = (2\omega_m)^2/8\pi^2(2s)^3 \lambda_4$. The change occurring in the density of states spectra when the interaction is switched on is shown in Fig. 1 (solid lines) for $\lambda_4 = -0.1$, $\lambda_4 = -0.2$, and $\lambda_4 = -0.3$. One can see that as the coupling constant $\lambda_4$ increases, a peak due to a resonance state of the phonons appears in the spectrum. The intensity of this peak increases rapidly and the peak itself shifts toward the low-frequency limit of the spectrum. In Eq. (7) the integration was performed formally over momenta from $k = 0$ to $k = k_m$. This is legitimate only for infinite bodies. In the case of a real crystal with a finite volume, we must integrate from a value $k = k_0$, $k_0 = V^{-1/3}$, where $V$ is the volume of the crystal. In this case the expression (8) becomes

\[ \Re \pi(\omega) = -\frac{(k_m - k_0)^2}{8\pi^22s} \left( 1 + \frac{\omega^2}{2s^2(k_m - k_0)^2} \ln \frac{\omega^2}{2sk_m^2 - 1} \right). \]

Nonetheless, the equation (11) does not change the results in principle, since we employed an approximation in which the coupling constant $\lambda_4$ does not depend on the momentum. For long-wavelength excitations, the vertex describing phonon–phonon scattering should be proportional to the momentum, since in the limit $k \rightarrow 0$ scattering does not occur in a uniform medium. For phonons with a linear dispersion law, the case studied here, a coupled phonon state cannot exist outside the two-phonon band.

1. ACOUSTIC PHONONS WITH A NONLINEAR SECTION ON THE DISPERSION CURVE

Let us now assume that the dispersion law of acoustic phonons is $\omega(k) = \omega_0 |k| - a |k|^3$ ($a > 0$). The function $\pi(p, \omega)$ for nonzero total momentum $p$ can be written as

\[ \pi(p, \omega) = \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3} \int \frac{1}{\omega - \omega(k) - \omega(p - k) + i\delta} \, d^3k \]

\[ - \frac{1}{\omega + \omega(k) + \omega(p - k) - i\delta}. \]

Let us transform the expression in braces, introducing the new wave vector $q = p/2 - k$. Then Eq. (12) assumes the form ($\varepsilon = \omega - 2\omega_0(p)$)

\[ \pi(p, \omega) = \frac{1}{(2\pi)^2} \int_0^\Lambda k^2 dk \frac{k^2}{\varepsilon + 3apk^2}. \]

Here the integration extends up to a maximum value $\Lambda_m$, where the chosen dispersion law is satisfied. From Eq. (4) we have for the dispersion law of such phonons

\[ 1 - \frac{\lambda_4 \Lambda}{(2\pi)^23ap} \left( 1 - \frac{\varepsilon}{3ap\Lambda} \right)^{1/2} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{3ap\Lambda}{\varepsilon} \right)^{1/2} = 0. \]

Expanding the function $\tan^{-1}x$ in a power series in $x$ for $x > 1$ ($\varepsilon \approx 0$) we have for the dispersion law

\[ \omega(p) = 2(s^p - d |p|^3) + \frac{2\pi}{3} \lambda_4 |\varepsilon|^{3}. \]

Therefore, for $p = 0$, the branch of the coupled state terminates at a nonzero frequency $\omega = \frac{2\pi}{3}\lambda_4 |\varepsilon|^{3}$, which is determined by the coupling constant $\lambda_4$ and the maximum value of the wave number $\Lambda$. It is obvious from Eq. (15) that the branch of the coupled state exists for arbitrarily small values of $\lambda_4$ and, for $\lambda_4 = 0$, the dispersion law (15) transforms into the initial dispersion law.

2. ACOUSTIC PHONONS IN STRONGLY ANISOTROPIC CRYSTALS

In strongly anisotropic crystals, the dispersion law of acoustic phonons on even one branch can be different for directions along the symmetry axis and in a plane perpendicular to it. For example, for complicated crystals the dispersion law of the transverse acoustic phonon branch can be approximated by the relation

\[ \omega^2(k) = s_{\perp}^2k_{\perp}^2 + a k^4 + b \sin^2 \frac{k_{\perp}a}{2}, \]

where $k_{\parallel}$ and $k_{\perp}$ are the projections of the wave vector on a local-order axis and on a plane perpendicular to it, $s_{\perp}$ is the sound speed in the layer, $b$ is the sound speed in the direction
of the anisotropy axis, and the coefficient $a$ is determined by the force constants of the interatomic interaction within a layer. The first two terms determine the dispersion law of acoustic phonons within a layer, and $s_2 \simeq a$, while the last term describes the dispersion law of acoustic phonons in the direction of the anisotropy axis. We shall investigate the conditions for coupling of acoustic phonons satisfying the dispersion law (16), retaining only the first term in the expansion of the sine on the right-hand side. To find the dispersion branch of the coupled state we shall determine the solution of Eq. (4) with the function $\pi(p, \omega)$ given by Eq. (12), taking into account only the first term in braces. We introduce the vector $q = p/2 - k$ and direct the vector $p$ along the sixfold axis. Let $\varepsilon = 2\omega_0(p/2) - \omega_1$, where $\omega_0(p/2) = b\mathbf{p}_||^2 + cp_\perp^2 + \ldots$. We obtain

$$\pi(p, \omega) = -\frac{1}{(2\pi)^2} \int \frac{q_\perp dq_\perp dq_\parallel}{\varepsilon + s_2^2 q_\perp^2 + b q_\parallel^2 + a q_\parallel^4}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (17)

Integrating over $q_\parallel$ gives

$$\pi(p, \omega) = -\frac{1}{8\pi} \int_0^\Lambda \frac{q_\perp dq_\perp}{(\varepsilon + s_2^2 q_\perp^2 + a q_\perp^4)^{1/2}}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (18)

The integration in Eq. (17) must be cut off at the upper limit at some $q_{\text{max}} = \Lambda$. For $\varepsilon < s_2^2/4a$ we obtain

$$\pi(p, \omega) = -\frac{1}{16\pi s_2^2} \sqrt{1 - \frac{4ae}{s_2^4}} \times \ln \left[ \frac{s_2^2 \delta(2 + \frac{1}{2} \delta)/4a \Lambda^2 + 2 - \frac{1}{2} \delta}{s_2^2 \delta(2 + \frac{1}{2} \delta)/4a \Lambda^2 + \frac{1}{4} \delta} \right].$$  \hspace{1cm} (19)

Here we have introduced

$$\delta = 4ae/s_2^4 \quad (\varepsilon \approx 0).$$

Since $a \gg s_2^2$, the dispersion law of excitations near the threshold for the formation of a resonance state $\varepsilon \approx 0$ can be expressed as

$$1 + \frac{\lambda_4(1 + \frac{1}{8} \delta)}{16\pi s_2^2} \ln \left| \frac{4 - \delta}{\delta} \right| = 0.$$  \hspace{1cm} (20)

It is evident from this relation that near the threshold the coupling constant must be negative. The dispersion law will have the form

$$\omega(p) = 2\omega_0 \left( \frac{p}{2} \right) - \frac{s_2^4}{4a} \left( 4 + \frac{64\pi s_2^2}{3\lambda_4} \right)^{1/2},$$  \hspace{1cm} (21)

where $\omega_0(p/2)$ is determined by the relation (16). Therefore, for momentum $p = 0$ the frequency has a nonzero value

$$\omega = \frac{s_2^4}{2a} \left( 1 + \frac{16\pi s_2^2}{3\lambda_4} \right)^{1/2}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (22)

A branch of the coupled state appears for some threshold value $\lambda_4$ determined by the relation $|\lambda_4| \geq 16\pi s_2^2/3$. The frequency $\omega$ ($p = 0$) increases with $|\lambda_4|$.

### 3. Acoustic Phonons with a Sinusoidal Dispersion Law for a Scalar Model of a Crystal

Thus far we have investigated the dispersion law obtained for acoustic phonons by expanding the more general dispersion law, which for a scalar model of a crystal can be expressed in the form

$$\omega(k) = \omega_m^2 \sin^2 \frac{ka}{2},$$  \hspace{1cm} (23)

in powers of a small momentum. Here $\omega_m$ is the maximum frequency at the limit of the Brillouin zone with $k = \pi/a$ and $a$ is the lattice constant. To calculate the density of states of acoustic phonons with the dispersion law (23) we shall employ the definition (12) of the function $\pi(p, \omega)$ taking account of both terms in the propagator in braces. We obtain for the total momentum of two phonons $p = 0$

$$\pi(\omega) = \frac{2\omega_m}{(2\pi)^2} \int \left| \sin \frac{ka}{2} \frac{dk}{\omega^2 - 4\omega_m^2 \sin^2 \frac{ka}{2} + i\delta} \right..$$  \hspace{1cm} (24)

Separating the real and imaginary parts, we have
\[
\text{Re } \pi(\varepsilon) = \frac{1}{\pi^2 a^3 \omega_m} \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{z^2 dz \sin z}{\varepsilon^2 - \sin^2 z}, \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{ll}
z = \frac{\varepsilon}{2}, \\
\varepsilon = \omega/2\omega_m
\end{array} \right.
\]

\[
\text{Im } \pi(\varepsilon) = -\frac{1}{\pi a^3 \omega_m} \left( \sin^{-1}|\varepsilon| \right)^2 \sqrt{1 - \varepsilon^2}.
\]

(25)

(26)

The integral in Eq. (25) diverges at the upper limit, and it is impossible to calculate it analytically. Therefore, we calculated the integral numerically for values of \( \varepsilon \) in the interval 0–0.99 with step \( \Delta z = 2 \times 10^{-5} \pi \). Next, the computed values of \( \pi(\varepsilon) \) were substituted into the relation (4) and the two-phonon density of states was calculated taking into account the interaction of the acoustic phonons. For \( \lambda_4 = 0 \) the unperturbed part of the density of states is determined by Eq. (26) divided by \( \pi \). In Fig. 2 the dashed line shows the density of states \( \rho_2^0(\varepsilon) \) with the dispersion law (23). As one can see from Eq. (25), \( \text{Re } \pi(\varepsilon) \) is negative for all values of \( \varepsilon \) in the interval (0;1), which corresponds to a two-phonon frequency interval with limits 0 and 2\( \omega_m \). For this reason, the solutions of Eq. (5) exist only for negative values of the anharmonicity constant \( \lambda_4 \). The solid lines in Fig. 2 show the two-phonon density of states \( \rho_2(\varepsilon) \) for different values of \( \lambda_4 \): \(-0.1, -0.2, -0.3\). One can see from Fig. 2 that the resonance interaction of phonons radically changes the initial two-phonon density of states. In the low-frequency section of the spectrum, an anomalously sharp peak appears with increasing coupling constant, while on the high-frequency edge of the band the density of states drops to zero smoothly. Apparently, these features of the spectrum of acoustic phonons are also general features for the interaction of phonons with other elementary excitations, for example, defects, crowdions, electrons, and so on. One indication of this could be the density of states of acoustic phonons, reconstructed from tunneling measurements in superconducting metals — lead, mercury, and niobium. The reconstructed spectrum has a clear “anti-Debye” form with a sharp peak in the low-frequency section of the spectrum.8,10 This raises the problem of investigating the effect of interactions of phonons with other excitations having close energies on the conditions of formation of coupled and hybrid phonon states and on the form of the phonon dispersion law. The examples studied above show that, for phonons with a linear dispersion law in a scalar model of a lattice, coupled states do not arise outside the two-phonon band. The presence of strong anisotropy improves the coupling conditions. Together with the initial dispersion law, a branch of a coupled state with \( \lambda_4 \geq 16\pi s^2/3 \) arises in the spectrum.


Translated by M. E. Alferieff
On an adiabatic invariant in the thermodynamics of solids

V. L. Gilyarov and A. I. Slutsker

A. F. Ioffe Physicotechnical Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, 194021 St. Petersburg, Russia

L. A. Laüus

Institute of High-Molecular Compounds, Russian Academy of Sciences 199004 St. Petersburg, Russia
(Submitted July 2, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 134–136 (January 1999)

A thermodynamic invariant in the form of the ratio of a vibrational frequency in an anharmonic solid to the temperature in adiabatic processes is derived. The adiabatic invariance established is used to derive in a simple manner an expression for the temperature change due to elastic adiabatic loading of solids (Kelvin’s equation). © 1999 American Institute of Physics. [S1063-7834(99)02801-4]

The concept of an adiabatic invariant was introduced for mechanical systems. Specifically, for a harmonic oscillator, the invariant amounts to the constancy of the ratio of the vibrational energy of an oscillator to its vibrational frequency with the frequency changing adiabatically (in this case, slowly). The existence of a thermodynamic adiabatic invariant is not obvious. In the present paper this matter is elucidated for anharmonic solids.

The thermodynamic properties of solids are often described, to a first approximation, in a model of independent harmonic oscillators. If the oscillators all have the same characteristic frequency, the Einstein model obtains. However, if the interatomic interaction is taken into account in a harmonic approximation (see, for example, Ref. 2), one arrives at a thermodynamic model of a solid as a phonon gas. Neither case takes account of effects due to the anharmonicity of the interatomic interaction.

These effects are included when the approximations considered are used as zeroth order approximations in more general models. In the simplest case, taking the phonon frequencies to be strain-dependent, we arrive at the Grüneisen theory of anharmonic effects in crystals (quasiharmonic approximation). More accurate approximations are obtained by using the variational theorem of statistical physics as the starting point to construct self-consistent approximations of various types — self-consistent harmonic, pseudoharmonic, or self-consistent Einstein. We emphasize that the oscillator model plays a key role in all of these cases.

In the present paper we employ a self-consistent Einstein approximation to construct an adiabatic invariant of a solid — a quantity that remains constant in an adiabatic (isoentropic) process.

We start with the expression for the free energy of an ensemble of harmonic oscillators

\[ F_0 = kT \sum_n \ln \left( \frac{\hbar \omega_n}{2kT} \right) \]  

The entropy \( S_0 \) of the system is

\[ S_0 = -\left( \frac{\partial F}{\partial T} \right)_V = k \sum_n \left( x_n \coth x_n - \ln(2 \sinh x_n) \right) \]  

In these expressions \( k \) is Boltzmann’s constant, \( T \) is the absolute temperature, \( \omega_n \) is the characteristic frequency of the \( n \)-th oscillator, and \( x_n = \hbar \omega_n / 2kT \). If the oscillators have the same characteristic frequency, summation over \( n \) is replaced by a simple multiplication by the number of oscillators in the system. The entropy depends on the parameter \( x \) alone.

The condition of adiabaticity is that the entropy is constant. This holds for \( x = \text{const} \), whence

\[ \frac{\omega}{T} = \text{const}, \]  

i.e. the ratio of the fundamental frequency (or energy of zero-point vibrations) to the temperature remains invariant for an ensemble of harmonic oscillators.

Evidently, for the model of a solid as an ensemble of harmonic oscillators it is difficult to find a real possibility of varying the frequency of the spectrum by some action applied to the body. However, a change in temperature due to heating (or removal of heat) is inconsistent with adiabaticity. For this reason, for a harmonic solid an adiabatic invariant in the form (3) is more of symbolic (important as a reference) significance.

The behavior of an anharmonic solid is of great practical interest, since in the frequency spectrum such a solid can change under adiabatic conditions.

Let us consider an anharmonic atomic chain in a self-consistent Einstein approximation. The thermodynamic properties of such a system are determined using an auxiliary system (with index 0), which is taken to be the ensemble of harmonic oscillators considered above. The force constants (or frequencies) of these oscillators are determined by the self-consistency variational equations. The free energy of a uniform chain, calculated using the variational theorem, in the nearest-neighbors approximation is

\[ S_0 = -\left( \frac{\partial F}{\partial T} \right)_V = k \sum_n \left( x_n \coth x_n - \ln(2 \sinh x_n) \right) \]  

In these expressions \( k \) is Boltzmann’s constant, \( T \) is the absolute temperature, \( \omega_n \) is the characteristic frequency of the \( n \)-th oscillator, and \( x_n = \hbar \omega_n / 2kT \). If the oscillators have the same characteristic frequency, summation over \( n \) is replaced by a simple multiplication by the number of oscillators in the system. The entropy depends on the parameter \( x \) alone.

The condition of adiabaticity is that the entropy is constant. This holds for \( x = \text{const} \), whence

\[ \frac{\omega}{T} = \text{const}, \]  

i.e. the ratio of the fundamental frequency (or energy of zero-point vibrations) to the temperature remains invariant for an ensemble of harmonic oscillators.

Evidently, for the model of a solid as an ensemble of harmonic oscillators it is difficult to find a real possibility of varying the frequency of the spectrum by some action applied to the body. However, a change in temperature due to heating (or removal of heat) is inconsistent with adiabaticity. For this reason, for a harmonic solid an adiabatic invariant in the form (3) is more of symbolic (important as a reference) significance.

The behavior of an anharmonic solid is of great practical interest, since in the frequency spectrum such a solid can change under adiabatic conditions.

Let us consider an anharmonic atomic chain in a self-consistent Einstein approximation. The thermodynamic properties of such a system are determined using an auxiliary system (with index 0), which is taken to be the ensemble of harmonic oscillators considered above. The force constants (or frequencies) of these oscillators are determined by the self-consistency variational equations. The free energy of a uniform chain, calculated using the variational theorem, in the nearest-neighbors approximation is

\[ S_0 = -\left( \frac{\partial F}{\partial T} \right)_V = k \sum_n \left( x_n \coth x_n - \ln(2 \sinh x_n) \right) \]  

In these expressions \( k \) is Boltzmann’s constant, \( T \) is the absolute temperature, \( \omega_n \) is the characteristic frequency of the \( n \)-th oscillator, and \( x_n = \hbar \omega_n / 2kT \). If the oscillators have the same characteristic frequency, summation over \( n \) is replaced by a simple multiplication by the number of oscillators in the system. The entropy depends on the parameter \( x \) alone.

The condition of adiabaticity is that the entropy is constant. This holds for \( x = \text{const} \), whence

\[ \frac{\omega}{T} = \text{const}, \]  

i.e. the ratio of the fundamental frequency (or energy of zero-point vibrations) to the temperature remains invariant for an ensemble of harmonic oscillators.

Evidently, for the model of a solid as an ensemble of harmonic oscillators it is difficult to find a real possibility of varying the frequency of the spectrum by some action applied to the body. However, a change in temperature due to heating (or removal of heat) is inconsistent with adiabaticity. For this reason, for a harmonic solid an adiabatic invariant in the form (3) is more of symbolic (important as a reference) significance.

The behavior of an anharmonic solid is of great practical interest, since in the frequency spectrum such a solid can change under adiabatic conditions.

Let us consider an anharmonic atomic chain in a self-consistent Einstein approximation. The thermodynamic properties of such a system are determined using an auxiliary system (with index 0), which is taken to be the ensemble of harmonic oscillators considered above. The force constants (or frequencies) of these oscillators are determined by the self-consistency variational equations. The free energy of a uniform chain, calculated using the variational theorem, in the nearest-neighbors approximation is

\[ S_0 = -\left( \frac{\partial F}{\partial T} \right)_V = k \sum_n \left( x_n \coth x_n - \ln(2 \sinh x_n) \right) \]  

In these expressions \( k \) is Boltzmann’s constant, \( T \) is the absolute temperature, \( \omega_n \) is the characteristic frequency of the \( n \)-th oscillator, and \( x_n = \hbar \omega_n / 2kT \). If the oscillators have the same characteristic frequency, summation over \( n \) is replaced by a simple multiplication by the number of oscillators in the system. The entropy depends on the parameter \( x \) alone.

The condition of adiabaticity is that the entropy is constant. This holds for \( x = \text{const} \), whence

\[ \frac{\omega}{T} = \text{const}, \]  

i.e. the ratio of the fundamental frequency (or energy of zero-point vibrations) to the temperature remains invariant for an ensemble of harmonic oscillators.

Evidently, for the model of a solid as an ensemble of harmonic oscillators it is difficult to find a real possibility of varying the frequency of the spectrum by some action applied to the body. However, a change in temperature due to heating (or removal of heat) is inconsistent with adiabaticity. For this reason, for a harmonic solid an adiabatic invariant in the form (3) is more of symbolic (important as a reference) significance.

The behavior of an anharmonic solid is of great practical interest, since in the frequency spectrum such a solid can change under adiabatic conditions.
\[ F = F_0 + \langle U - U_0 \rangle_0 \]

\[ = F_0 + (N-1) \psi(T, \Delta a) - \frac{\hbar \omega}{4} \coth \frac{\hbar \omega}{2kT}. \]  

(4)

Here \( F_0 \) is determined by the expression (1), \( U \) is the potential energy of the system, \( U_0 \) is the potential energy of the auxiliary (Einstein) system, \( \psi \) is the softened pair-interaction potential (interatomic potential averaged over the states of the auxiliary system), \( \Delta a = \Delta a \) is the average displacement of an atom from its equilibrium position \( a \), and \( \epsilon \) is the relative deformation of the bonds. Averaging is performed over the states of the auxiliary system. We obtain for the entropy per atom (for \( N \gg 1 \))

\[ S = S_0 - \psi_0 + \frac{\hbar^2 \omega^2}{8kT} \frac{1}{\sinh^2 x}. \]  

(5)

Using the Fourier expansion of the softened potential it can be shown that its temperature derivatives are related with the coordinate derivatives as

\[ \psi_0 = \frac{\hbar^2}{4mkT^2} \frac{1}{\sinh^2 x} \phi'' \Delta a. \]  

(6)

Here

\[ \phi = m \omega^2 = 2 \psi'' \Delta a \]  

is the self-consistent force constant. Indeed, the softened potential can be represented by the following chain of equalities:

\[ \psi(T, a) = \langle \psi(a, a) \rangle_0 = \int \varphi(q) \exp(iqa) \times \exp(iq(a - a)) \varphi dq \]

\[ = \int \varphi(q) \exp(iqa) \times \exp \left( - \frac{a^2}{2} \left( \langle u_n^2 \rangle_0 + \langle u_{n-1}^2 \rangle_0 \right) \right) dq. \]  

(8)

The last equality was obtained in Ref. 9. For a spatially uniform chain, in Eq. (8) there is no dependence on the index \( n \). The mean-square vibrational amplitude of an atom is determined by the expression

\[ \langle u^2 \rangle_0 = \frac{\hbar}{m \omega} \coth \frac{\hbar}{m \omega}. \]  

(9)

Substituting the expression (9) into Eq. (8) and performing the differentiation, it is not difficult to obtain Eqs. (6) and (7).

Substituting the expression (6) into Eq. (5) for the entropy, we find

\[ S = S_0 + \frac{\hbar^2}{8mkT^2} \frac{1}{\sinh^2 x} \left[ m \omega^2 - 2 \psi'' \Delta a \right]. \]  

(10)

The self-consistency condition (7) gives \( S = S_0 \), i.e. the entropy is identical to the expression (2), which was obtained in a purely harmonic limit. This is related to the fact that the expression for the entropy, with no dynamical analog, does not contain any parameters associated with the details of the interatomic interaction. This circumstance makes it possible, when studying the adiabatic (isentropic) behavior of an anharmonic system, to extend to such a system the condition of constant entropy in the form of the relation (3). Thus we arrive at the important conclusion that an adiabatic invariant in the form (3) exists for anharmonic systems. The validity of the expression (3) for the invariant is also confirmed by the condition that, in quantum mechanics, the population of the energy levels of oscillators does not change with an adiabatically slow variation of the state of the system.11 This is due to the fact that the population of the levels is determined only by the factor \( u_n \) introduced above, and the condition of a constant population is once again related with the constancy of this factor.

We shall use the expression obtained above for the invariant to find a relation between the temperature and strain of an adiabatically loaded solid, i.e., to describe the thermoelastic effect. To find this relation, expression (7) must be substituted into the expression for the adiabatic invariant (3). This requires an explicit expression for the interaction potential. It can be shown12 that, for a potential with cubic anharmonicity of the form

\[ \varphi(\epsilon) = \frac{f}{2} (ae)^2 - \frac{g}{3} (ae)^3, \]

expression (7) becomes

\[ \phi = 2(f - 2ga \epsilon). \]

Substituting this expression into Eq. (3) we obtain

\[ \frac{T_2}{T_1} = \sqrt{\frac{f - 2ga \epsilon}{f - 2ga \epsilon_1}}. \]  

(11)

Assuming the temperature change and the deformations to be small and expanding Eq. (11) we find

\[ \frac{\Delta T}{T} \approx - \frac{g}{f} a \epsilon, \]  

(12)

where \( \epsilon = \epsilon_2 - \epsilon_1 \) and \( \Delta T = T_2 - T_1 \).

Expression (12) can be easily reduced to the well-known Kelvin equation for the thermoelastic effect. Indeed, the mechanical stress in the atomic chain under study is determined by the relation \( \sigma = fe \epsilon / a \), the linear thermal expansion coefficient is \( \alpha = gk/a^2 \),13 and the specific heat per degree of freedom is \( c = k/a^3 \). Then we obtain approximately

\[ \frac{\Delta T}{T} \approx - \frac{g}{f} a \epsilon, \]  

which is the Kelvin equation.

In summary, an adiabatic invariant makes it possible to derive simply and quickly an expression for describing the behavior of a system of oscillators in adiabatic processes.

This work was supported by the Russian Fund for Fundamental Research (No. 96-03-32467).


Translated by M. E. Alferieff
The invar effect and phase transitions in Cs₂ZnI₄ crystals

B. Sh. Bagautdinov and V. Sh. Shekhtman

Institute of Solid-State Physics, Russian Academy of Sciences, 142432 Chernogolovka, Moscow District, Russia
(Submitted May 29, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 137–142 (January 1999)

An in situ x-ray diffraction study of Cs₂ZnI₄ crystals performed in the 4.2–300 K temperature range is reported. The lattice parameter measurements have revealed three anomalies corresponding to phase transitions. The thermal expansion coefficient along the c axis was found to vanish in the region of incommensurate and commensurate modulated phases, 120–96 K (the invar effect). A possible crystallographic model relating modulated atomic displacements to the invar effect is discussed. © 1999 American Institute of Physics. [S1063-7834(99)02901-9]

It is known that crystals having an incommensurate (IC) phase can exhibit specific anomalies in the temperature dependence of thermal expansion up to the vanishing of the thermal-expansion coefficient (TEC) in certain directions. This feature, called the invar effect, was observed in the IC phase in proustite Ag₃AsS₃, tin selenohypodiphosphate Sn₂P₂Se₆, and thiourea SC(NH₂)₂ (Refs. 3,4). The nature of this interesting phenomenon remains unclear to this day, which stimulates further investigations of the behavior of the lattice parameters of IC crystals with temperature.⁵ This accounts for the interest in compounds of the A₂BX₄ family (A =Rb, K, Cs, ..., B=Zn, Co, Hg, ..., X=Cl, Br, I, ...), which comprises most of the dielectric crystals having an IC phase known at present.⁶ Cs₂ZnI₄ belongs structurally to the P₅₃ mmc type; its room-temperature lattice parameters a =10.84 Å, b =8.29 Å, c =14.45 Å and the space group Pnma were determined in Ref. 7. Note that like many crystals of the A₂BX₄ family, the lattice parameters of Cs₂ZnI₄ are in a pseudohexagonal relation: c =b/√3. It was established that, at high temperatures, compounds of the β-K₂SO₄ type are characterized (sometimes virtually) by the hexagonal group P6₃/mmc.⁸

Phase transitions in Cs₂ZnI₄ crystals have been a subject of a number of studies. Dielectric,⁹,¹⁰ NMR,¹¹ x-ray diffraction,¹² and dilatometric¹³ measurements revealed that below room temperature Cs₂ZnI₄ undergoes the following sequence of phase transitions: Pnma (Z =4, T =120 K) IC (T =108 K) P2₁/mn (Z =8) [or P2₁/n (T =96 K)] P1 (Z =4)]. Optical and calorimetric measurements revealed additional anomalies near 104 K, so that another sequence following this transition was proposed c.f. Refs. 14 and 15: Pnma (Z =4, T₁ =117 K) IC T₁ =108 K P2₁/mn (Z =8) P1 (T =104 K) P2₁/n (Z =4, T₂ =96 K) P1 (Z =4). A thermodynamic description of the IC phase in Cs₂ZnI₄ can be found in Refs. 16 and 17.

Note that the structural aspects of phase transformations in Cs₂ZnI₄ have not been well studied. No systematic investigation of the temperature dependence of lattice parameters, which is a sensitive indicator of phase transitions, has been carried out thus far for Cs₂ZnI₄. A complete structural analysis of the phases has not been made, the nature of the modulations has not been established, and the phase-transition sequence and the space group of the monoclinic phase (P2₁/mn or P2₁/n) still remain unclear. This stimulated our comprehensive x-ray diffraction investigation of single-crystal Cs₂ZnI₄ within a broad temperature range, down to the helium temperature.

1. EXPERIMENT

Cs₂ZnI₄ samples were grown from water solution at 313 K.¹¹ Measurements of temperature dependences were carried out on single-crystal, optically transparent (100), (010), and (001) cuts measuring 2.0×1.5×0.3 mm; a helium cryostat manufactured by IFTT RAS enabled maintaining the temperature to within 0.1 K.¹⁸ The measurements were performed on a SIEMENS D500 diffractometer adapted to two-circle studies of single crystals with Cu Kα radiation. The interplanar distances were determined from the centers of gravity of the Bragg reflections (12,0) (diffraction angle θ =58.6°), (0,10) (θ =69.6°), and (0,0,18) (θ =71°) obtained by 2θ/θ scanning. The reflection indices relate to the axes of the original Pnma phase. Using reflections with large diffraction angles enabled a relative accuracy of not worse than 1.5×10⁻⁴. Each scan of the reflection profile was preceded by holding the sample for ~10 min at the given temperature. The reciprocal-lattice configuration analysis was done by scanning in the (a*b*c*0), (0*b*c*) and (a*c*e*) planes. The program of scanning over undistorted reciprocal space (q scanning) made use of the previously measured crystal-lattice parameters.

2. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

A. Measurements of temperature dependences

The room-temperature lattice parameters of the Cs₂ZnI₄ crystal were a =10.835(9) Å, b =8.310(3) Å, and c =14.469(5) Å. In accordance with the Pnma space group, one observed extinction of the reflections corresponding to the glide-reflection planes a (h0k; h =2n +1) and n (0kl; k +l =2n +1). Figure 1 presents temperature depen-
Table I. Thermal expansion coefficient within the temperature intervals of four low-temperature Cs$_2$ZnI$_4$ phases ($\times 10^{-5}$ K$^{-1}$).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temperature interval</th>
<th>$\alpha_{100}$</th>
<th>$\alpha_{010}$</th>
<th>$\alpha_{001}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pnma 300–120 K</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incommensurate 120–108 K</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>$\approx$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P21/m 108–97 K</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>4.97</td>
<td>$\approx$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-1 96–20 K</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>7.06</td>
<td>0.52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig. 1. Temperature dependences of (a) interplanar distances $d_{100}, d_{010}, d_{001}$ and of (b) the unit cell volume of Cs$_2$ZnI$_4$. The measurements were made in the heating regime.

Fig. 2. Position of the Bragg and satellite reflections in the IC phase region: (a) between the (060) and (260) Bragg reflections; (b) schematically on the $(a^*b^*0)$ plane, 1 — Bragg reflections, 2 — satellites.
rameters along the $a$, $b$, and $c$ axes. An analysis of the systematic reflection absences showed that the above-mentioned conditions for the $Pnma$ phase are upheld throughout the temperature range covered. No diffraction features which would support the existence of a phase transition proposed in Ref. 19 have been observed at $\sim 270$ K.

The normal-IC phase transition at $T_i = 120$ K is signaled by breaks in the $d(T)$ curves and jumps in the TEC, which is in agreement with this transition being second order. The modulation of the structure within the 120–108 K interval is identified by the appearance of satellite reflections in the $(a^*b^*c^*)$ plane. The satellite positions can be described by a wave vector $\mathbf{q} = (1/2 + \delta)a^*$ in the enlarged Brillouin zone or by $-\mathbf{q} = (1/2 - \delta)a^*$ in the normal zone (Fig. 2). Figure 3a displays the temperature dependence $q(T)$ indicating the incommensurability of the modulations. In the IC phase region, the extinction conditions for Bragg reflections do not differ from those for the original $Pnma$ phase, with the additional reflections, first-order satellites, grouped around the positions of the forbidden $hh0$ reflections with $k = 2n + 1$ (Fig. 2b). In the four-dimensional representation, this corresponds to the $hk0m$ condition with $k + m = 2n$, which is a specific feature of the superstructural group $P(Pnma):\overline{1}$ss characteristic of the IC phase in the $A_2BX_4$ family. The vanishing of the TEC along the $c$ axis ($a_{001} \sim 0$) appears remarkable; the invar effect is observed throughout the region of incommensurate and commensurate modulations (Fig. 3).

The IC phase transforms at 108 K to modulated commensurate monoclinic. One can see in Fig. 3b a small jump in the $c$ parameter, and this lock-in transition is first order, which becomes manifest in the coexistence of incommensurate and commensurate modulations in the hysteresis region. The appearance at the transition to the monoclinic phase of the $0,0,11$ and $0,1,10$ Bragg reflections, which are forbidden for the $0kl$ glide-reflection plane $n$ when $k + l = 2n$, is seen in Fig. 4. An analysis of the conditions for extinctions within the 108–96 K interval showed that there is only one such condition, namely, $0k0$ with $k = 2n + 1$. It

FIG. 3. Temperature dependence of the modulation wave vector (a) and the invar interval of interplanar distance $d_{001}$ (b).

FIG. 4. Analysis of the extinction conditions by scanning in the $(0b^*c^*)$ plane at the temperatures of the incommensurate and commensurate monoclinic phases.
indicates two possible space groups for the monoclinic phase, namely, $P12_1/m1$ or $P12_11$. Because no polar properties were revealed in $\text{Cs}_2\text{ZnI}_4$ by dielectric measurements, one should accept the centrosymmetric space group $P12_1/m1$. We have not observed any features in TEC in the vicinity of 104 K or 101 K, where anomalies in physical properties were quoted in Refs. 14,15.

The first-order phase transition to the triclinic phase $P\bar{1}$ at 96 K is accompanied by a volume compression by 0.1% (Fig. 1b). Here all the three parameters undergo jumps, namely, the $a$ and $b$ parameters contract, and the $c$ parameter expands. The transition exhibits a temperature hysteresis $\Delta T \approx 1.3$ K. As seen from Fig. 5, the deviation of $c/b$ from $\sqrt{3}$ increases at the phase transitions, i.e., the structural rearrangements are accompanied by noticeable distortions of the pseudohexagonal character of the orthorhombic lattice.

**TABLE II.** Orientational characteristics of the modulations and of the invar direction.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound, temperature interval of IC phase</th>
<th>Space group, lattice parameters</th>
<th>Wave-vector direction in reciprocal space</th>
<th>Wave-vector direction in crystal space</th>
<th>Atom displacement plane</th>
<th>Zero TEC plane</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\text{Cs}_2\text{ZnI}_4$ [12], 120–108 K</td>
<td>$Pnma$, $a = 10.84$ Å, $b = 8.31$ Å, $c = 14.47$ Å</td>
<td>$(1-\delta a^*/2)$</td>
<td>[100]</td>
<td>(001)</td>
<td>(001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{CS(NH}_3)_2$ [4], 202–169 K</td>
<td>$Pnma$, $a = 7.655$ Å, $b = 8.537$ Å, $c = 5.520$ Å</td>
<td>$\delta b^*$</td>
<td>[010]</td>
<td>(001)</td>
<td>(001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{Sn}_2\text{P}_2\text{Se}_6$ [2], 220–193 K</td>
<td>$P2_1/c$, $a = 6.83$ Å, $b = 7.70$ Å, $c = 11.72$ Å, $\beta = 124.5^\circ$</td>
<td>$-\delta_1 a^* + \delta_2 c^*$</td>
<td>[100]</td>
<td>(001)</td>
<td>(001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{Cs}_3\text{Sb}_3$ [21], 78–72 K</td>
<td>$P-3m1$, $a = 8.435$ Å, $b = 10.390$ Å</td>
<td>$(1/2 - \delta_1 a^* + c^*/2)$</td>
<td>[100]</td>
<td>no data</td>
<td>(001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{As}_3\text{AsS}_3$ [1], 60–48 K</td>
<td>$R-3m1$, $a = 10.82$ Å, $b = 8.69$ Å</td>
<td>$(1-\delta) a^<em>/3 + (1-\delta) c^</em>/3$</td>
<td>[001]</td>
<td>no data</td>
<td>(100)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B. On the crystallographic characteristics of the modulated phases**

The modulation in $\text{Cs}_2\text{ZnI}_4$ crystals is characterized by the following crystallographic data: wave vector direction $\mathbf{q} || [100]$ and the plane of polarization of the atomic displacement wave coincides with (001). Information on the invar effect observed in the $d_{001}(T)$ dependence appears to be an important experimental finding. Let us compare now the orientational characteristics of the modulations and of the invar effect in $\text{Cs}_2\text{ZnI}_4$ with data available for other compounds (Table II). According to Table II, the direction of the wave vector $\mathbf{q}$ in real space for each crystal determines the zone axis $J_{mnp}$ to which the atomic displacement (polarization) plane is related. The normal to this plane corresponds to the interplanar distance, which remains constant under varying temperature. To put it in simpler words, the “invar direction” is perpendicular both to the atomic-displacement wave plane and to the wave vector. The model of the observed lattice anomalies can be based, in our opinion, on competition between static displacements of atoms under modulation and their thermal vibrations. We start from the assumption that thermal expansion of atomic bonds in a crystal, both in modulated and normal state, is determined by the anharmonic part of the atomic interaction potential. As the amplitude of thermal vibrations increases during heating, the component aligned with the atomic bond increases its length, and the components acting in transverse directions affect the tilt of these bonds. The geometry of atomic displacements in the modulated wave can give rise to additional anisotropic contributions to the TEC.

As seen from Fig. 6, the projection of the interatomic bond on the normal to the displacement-wave plane (i.e. the interplanar distance) can remain constant during heating due
to the elongation of the bonds being compensated by an increase in their tilt. This appears possible in the IC phase, because static displacements of chemically unlike atoms in a modulated state differ in amplitude and have the same wavelength. As a result, the bond tilts in the direction perpendicular to the polarization plane increase. For instance, in Rb₂ZnCl₄, a compound structurally close to Cs₂ZnI₄, the displacement amplitude of the Rb⁺ cations is nearly three times smaller than that of the Cl⁻ anions.²² In β-K₂SO₄-type crystals, the increase in bond tilt compensating the bond elongation is \( \approx 3° \). Considered from this standpoint, it appears natural to expect observation of the invar properties in the direction perpendicular to the polarization plane, as this indeed occurs in the cases given in Table II. Comprehensive structural studies of atomic displacements at several temperatures within the IC phase are planned to test the model.

Thus we have determined the temperature dependence of the (100), (010), and (001) interplanar distances along the \( a, b, \) and \( c \) axes of the original normal phase, refined the phase-transition sequence and space group \( P2_1/m \) for the monoclinic phase of the crystals, and discussed a possible crystallographic model of the invar effect in incommensurate phases. The results of the work show that standard \( d(T) \) measurements using Bragg reflections can be used to advantage in determination of the atomic displacement plane in a modulation wave. The discussed sequence has thus far been confirmed for a limited number of crystals presented in Table II. It would apparently be useful to proceed with TEC measurements for zone planes with the same wave-vector direction.

The authors owe their thanks to I. P. Aleksandrova for the crystals and to I. M. Shmyt’ko for providing the helium cryostat for the study.


Translated by G. Skrebtsov
Phase transitions in the (Cs$_{1-x}$Rb$_x$)$_2$ZnI$_4$ system

A. A. Sukhovskii, V. V. Lisin, I. P. Aleksandrova, and V. N. Voronov

A. V. Kirenskii Institute of Physics, Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, 660036 Krasnoyarsk, Russia

J. J. Melero

Saragossa University, 50009 Saragossa, Spain

(Submitted June 22, 1998)

Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 143–147 (January 1999)

(Cs$_{1-x}$Rb$_x$)$_2$ZnI$_4$ crystals were grown by two different methods with Rb concentrations varying from $x=0$ to 2.5%. $^{127}$I NQR and calorimetric measurements showed that crystals grown by the Bridgman technique contain residual impurities (~0.5%) for all $x$. While $x=0$ crystals grown from solution do not contain detectable impurities, they allow incorporation only of a low Rb concentration, not above 0.5%. A transition-temperature–concentration ($x$) phase diagram has been constructed for Bridgman-grown crystals from NQR data. Rb doping shifts the normal-incommensurate and incommensurate-ferroelastic phase-transition points toward higher temperatures with different rates. The $P2_1/m \rightarrow P1$ first-order transition shifts toward lower temperatures. The region of low Rb concentrations lies closest to the critical point.

© 1999 American Institute of Physics. [S1063-7834(99)03001-4]

1. EXPERIMENT

A. Crystal growing

Crystals of undoped Cs$_2$ZnI$_4$ were grown previously from water solution. This method was employed also to grow doped crystals, but we did not succeed in increasing the Rb concentration in solution-grown crystals above $x=0.005$. The Bridgman method was employed to prepare crystals with higher Rb concentrations. The crystals were grown in quartz ampoules in an argon ambient. The starting reagents were purified by repeated recrystallization. Crystals with Rb content $x=0$, 0.0011, 0.005, 0.01, and 0.025 were obtained. The rubidium content for small concentrations (up to $x=0.005$) was determined by plasma absorption analysis, and for high $x$, by x-ray fluorescence. It was established that the Rb concentrations in grown boules coincide within experimental error with those in the starting charge.

B. NQR

For convenience in comparison, Fig. 1 reproduces the data of Ref. 2 obtained for an undoped Cs$_2$ZnI$_4$ crystal grown from water solution. The temperature dependences of the NQR frequencies at the lock-in transition ($T_{c1}$) exhibit breaks which permit determination of the transition point $T_{c1}$ to within ~0.5 K. The normal-IC phase-transition point ($T_i$) is determined to within 1–2 K because of a partial overlap of the lines belonging to the normal and IC phases, which is associated with the presence of transition precursor clusters above $T_i$.

Figure 2 presents temperature dependences of the $^{127}$I NQR frequencies for a solution-grown crystal with Rb concentration $x=0.0018$. Even such a low concentration of the Rb impurity affects strongly the shape of the $^{127}$I NQR spec-
trum in the IC phase compared to the undoped Cs\(_2\)ZnI\(_4\). The undoped crystal exhibits an anomalous line shape characteristic of one-dimensional modulation, namely, a continuum frequency distribution bounded on both sides by peaks. A characteristic feature of Cs\(_2\)ZnI\(_4\) is that, just below \(T_i\), one of the side singularities is suppressed and is barely seen against the background. This singularity grows, however, in intensity with decreasing temperature, so that at approximately 5 K below \(T_i\) the spectrum takes on the shape typical of the IC phase. In the doped crystal, the second singularity remains suppressed throughout the temperature region of existence of the IC phase. The only feature left in the spectrum from the IC continuum is one asymmetrical side singularity. Above \(T_i\), the clusters, transition precursors, disappear in doped crystals. However in this case one also cannot determine the transition temperature to better than 1 K, because there is an interval near the transition where the line becomes washed out by noise as a result of the specific behavior of nuclear quadrupole relaxation.

The lines of the third phase become discernible against the background below \(T_i\), with their intensity reaching a maximum within \(\sim 0.5\) K. A region has been found where the residual peaks of the IC phase and the C-phase lines coexist (\(\sim 0.5\) K, see inset in Fig. 2). While the transition at \(T_{c1}\) appears more clearly pronounced first order than that in the undoped crystal, this observation should be checked in studies of the temperature dependences of the wave vector \(q_S\), which yield a more complete information on the character of a lock-in transition. The transition temperatures for the solution-grown, doped \((x=0.0018)\) crystal are, within experimental errors, \(T_i=121.0\pm1\) K, \(T_{c1}=112.0\pm0.5\) K, and \(T_{c2}=95.0\pm0.5\) K.

The temperature dependences of NQR frequencies for Bridgman-grown crystals with Rb concentrations \(x=0\), 0.001, 0.005, 0.01, and 0.025 were obtained in the region from 170 to 110 K. Figures 3 and 4 present the temperature dependences of the frequency for the spectrum component II for the lowest, \(x=0\), and maximum, \(x=0.025\), Rb concentrations. Similar dependences obtained for the intermediate concentration region follow the behavior shown in Figs. 3 and 4, if one takes into account the shift of the transition points along the temperature scale with Rb concentration.

Note that the spectrum of the undoped crystal grown by the Bridgman technique resembles not that of the "pure," solution-grown Cs\(_2\)ZnI\(_4\) but rather the spectrum of the crystal with a low Rb concentration \((x=0.0018)\). The phase-transition point \(T_{c1}\) is shifted toward higher temperatures to become 112.0\(\pm0.5\) K. While the shift in \(T_i\) is just at the experimental accuracy limit, it nevertheless is seen clearly (121.6 K). A comparison of crystals with close Rb concentrations, \(x=0.0018\) and \(x=0.0011\), grown by the two different methods shows that the transition points \(T_i\) and \(T_{c1}\) in the Bridgman-pulled crystal are shifted noticeably toward higher

---

**FIG. 1.** Temperature dependence of NQR frequencies in solution-grown Cs\(_2\)ZnI\(_4\) (from data of Ref. 1).

**FIG. 2.** Temperature dependence of NQR frequencies in solution-grown \((Cs_1-xRb_x)ZnI_4\) (\(x=0.0018\)). Inset: region near \(T_{c1}\) for the spectrum component II.
temperatures. The dependence of the first-order transition temperature \(T_{c2}\) on \(x\) was derived from the jump in frequency of component I at the transition. The Rb concentration \(\sim 2.5\%\) is the upper limit for NQR studies of the \((\text{Cs}_{1-x}\text{Rb})_x\text{ZnI}_4\) system. In addition to the NQR lines of this crystal being broadened substantially already in the initial phase, weak broad lines not characteristic of the rhombic phase of \(\text{Cs}_2\text{ZnI}_4\) appear in the spectrum.

The transition temperatures obtained for the above-mentioned Rb concentrations from the temperature dependences of the NQR frequencies are given in Table I.

**C. Calorimetric data**

Calorimetric data were obtained for solution-grown crystals with the minimum concentration \(x=0.0018\) (Fig. 3). The measurements were performed on a SinkuACC-1VL calorimeter within the 80–300 K temperature region. The samples were 0.1-mm thick plates coated by black carbon paste to improve heat absorption. The conditions of heat capacity recording are similar to those described in Ref. 3. For \(x=0.0018\), the anomaly corresponding to the transition at \(T_i\) is observed at the same (within experimental error) temperature of \(117.0\pm0.8\) K as in the undoped, solution-grown crystal\(^3\). The anomaly is slightly washed out compared to the data quoted in Ref. 3, which is seen from the decrease by a few percent of the height of the step in the heat capacity curve corresponding to \(T_i\). The anomaly at \(T_{c1}\) (the lock-in transition) is washed out strongly and is substantially lower, but its peak is observed to lie at the same temperature as in pure \(\text{Cs}_2\text{ZnI}_4\). The first-order transition \(P2_1/m\rightarrow P1\) at \(T_{c2}\) is shifted down by 0.4 K, and the heat capacity anomaly decreased somewhat in height.

### 2. DISCUSSION OF RESULTS

Figure 6 presents the phase diagram constructed from NQR data for Bridgman-grown crystals in the transition-temperature–concentration \(x\) coordinates. As \(x\) increases, the phase-transition points \(T_i\) and \(T_{c1}\) shift toward higher temperatures, and \(T_{c2}\) moves rapidly to lower temperatures.

The region of existence of the IC phase in the phase diagram expands somewhat with increasing impurity concentration. Because the IC phase region should become more narrow as one approaches the Lifshits-type critical point, one may conclude that Rb doping of \(\text{Cs}_2\text{ZnI}_4\) moves the system away from the singular critical point.

The NQR line shape of Bridgman-grown undoped crystals in the IC phase is in agreement with the spectra of solution-grown crystals with a low Rb concentration. Besides, a comparison of the transition points of undoped crystals grown by the two above methods reveals a shift of the transition temperatures in melt-grown crystals toward higher temperatures for \(T_i\) and \(T_{c1}\), and in the opposite direction, for \(T_{c2}\), with respect to pure \(\text{Cs}_2\text{ZnI}_4\) grown from solution. Melt-grown crystals contain apparently residual impurities in amounts of \(0.2–0.4\%\).

Doping results characteristically in a change of the NQR line shape in the IC phase already at the lowest Rb concentration \(x=0.0018\) studied. A possible explanation of this observation lies in the presence of order-parameter fluctuations near \(T_i\) in the case of a quadratic relation between the resonant frequency and the order parameter, which is valid for the spectrum component II. It was shown, in particular, that

**TABLE I. Phase-transition temperatures for \((\text{Cs}_{1-x}\text{Rb})_x\text{ZnI}_4\) derived from the temperature dependences of NQR frequencies.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Growth method</th>
<th>(x)</th>
<th>(T_i) (K)</th>
<th>(T_{c1}) (K)</th>
<th>(T_{c2}) (K)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Melt 0.0018</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>121.0±1.0</td>
<td>112.7±0.5</td>
<td>96.0±0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melt 0.0011</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>124.5±1.0</td>
<td>115.0±0.5</td>
<td>95.3±0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melt 0.0005</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>127.6±1.0</td>
<td>115.0±0.5</td>
<td>92.4±0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melt 0.01</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>131.2±1.0</td>
<td>117.5±0.5</td>
<td>90.3±0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melt 0.025</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>142.0±1.0</td>
<td>120.6±0.5</td>
<td>(?&lt;78 K)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
the effect of amplitude fluctuations on the intensity of high-frequency (for Cs$_2$ZnI$_4$) side peaks depends essentially on damping, which is characterized by coefficient $\gamma$ of the dissipation function $[\gamma(\eta^2_1 + \eta^2_2)/2]$. It is this effect that brings about suppression of the temperature-dependent continuum singularity near $T_i$ in pure Cs$_2$ZnI$_4$. If the damping is strong, $\gamma \sim 0.1$, the temperature-dependent side peak can become suppressed to become unobservable against the noise throughout the IC phase interval. Thus the doping-induced change in the spectrum of the IC phase can originate from an increase in fluctuation damping caused by incorporation of the impurity. One cannot exclude also such a "static" reason for the variation of the line shape as the onset of several metastable states with fixed values of $q_\delta$. This uncertainty could be removed by studying the temperature dependences of wave vectors $q_\delta$ for different impurity concentrations. This requires independent and fairly complex x-ray diffraction measurements which we are planning to perform.

We conclude with the results of a calorimetric study. The fact that even the lowest Rb concentration results in an extremely strong washing out of the thermal anomaly at $T_{c1}$ is apparently a consequence of the well-known formation near the lock-in transition in doped crystals of several modulations having a fairly broad region of coexistence on the side of the IC phase. Note that the peak of the $T_{c1}$ anomaly in the $x = 0.0018$ case does not shift with respect to its position in the undoped crystal (Fig. 5), whereas the corresponding transition point derived from NQR data lies higher by 4 K. The fact that the real transition point in doped crystals, rather than coinciding with the thermal-anomaly peak, may sometimes lie substantially higher in temperature was shown, e.g., in Ref. 8.

Support of the Krasnoyarsk Territory Science Foundation (Grant 5F0100) is gratefully acknowledged.

Translated by G. Skrebtsov

Clusters in the model ferroelastic Hg$_2$Cl$_2$

Yu. F. Markov

A. F. Ioffe Physicotechnical Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, 194021 St. Petersburg, Russia

K. Knorr

Universität des Saarlandes, Saarbrücken, Germany

(Submitted July 9, 1998)


The critical fluctuations induced by a ferroelastic phase transition and corresponding to the soft TA mode at the X point at Brillouin zone boundary have been studied in the model crystal Hg$_2$Cl$_2$ within a broad temperature and wave-vector range. Anisotropic diffuse x-ray scattering maxima associated with order-parameter fluctuations and nucleation of low-temperature orthorhombic clusters in the high-temperature tetragonal matrix have been found to exist at these points. New information has been obtained on the temperature dependence of the susceptibility and correlation length, cluster shape and anisotropy, and the critical exponents.

© 1999 American Institute of Physics. [S1063-7834(99)03101-9]

The mercurous halides Hg$_2$Hal$_2$ (Hal=Cl, Br, I) are isomorphic at room temperature and have a specific crystal structure consisting of parallel chains of linear Hal–Hg–Hal molecules, weakly bound to one another and forming a body-centered tetragonal lattice $D_{4h}^{17}$ with two molecules per unit cell. The chain-like structure of these crystals gives rise to a very strong anisotropy in their physical properties, in particular, to a strong elastic anisotropy. For example, Hg$_2$Cl$_2$ crystals exhibit a transverse (TA) sound velocity $v_{110} = 347$ m/s, a record-low characteristic among solids, a record-high birefringence $\Delta n = +0.66$, and a very high acousto-optic coupling ($M_2 = 640 \times 10^{-18}$ s$^2$/g for the TA wave$^2$). These crystals are used to advantage in acoustic delay lines, acoustic filters, polarizers etc.

When cooled, these crystals undergo improper ferroelastic phase transitions ($D_{4h}^{17} \rightarrow D_{2d}^{17}$) at $T_c = 186$ K (Hg$_2$Cl$_2$), and $T_c = 144$ K (Hg$_2$Br$_2$). These transitions are induced by condensation of the slowest (TA) mode (see above) at the zone-edge X point of the tetragonal paraphase and are accompanied for $T \approx T_c$ by a doubling of the unit cell, a $X \rightarrow \Gamma$ transition in the zone, onset of spontaneous strain, and nucleation of ferroelastic domains. Crystals of mercurous halides possess a very simple crystal structure and clearly pronounced phase-transition effects, and, hence, serve as model objects for basic studies of structural phase transitions.

This work reports a high-precision x-ray diffraction study of phase transition effects at various high-symmetry reciprocal-lattice points performed within a broad temperature range (10–300 K) including $T_c = 186$ K (Hg$_2$Cl$_2$). The interest was focused at the X points at zone boundary. Bragg reflections at these points in the tetragonal phase ($D_{4h}^{17}$) are forbidden by selection rules and should appear in the low-temperature orthorhombic phase ($D_{2d}^{17}$) as a result of the phase transition, unit-cell doubling, and the $X \rightarrow \Gamma$ transfer in the Brillouin zone. At the same time, in the high-temperature phase, one can sometimes observe low-intensity diffuse reflections at zone boundary (in our case, at the X points), which are associated with spatial and temporal order-parameter fluctuations giving rise to nucleation of low-temperature clusters. Recently, studies of diffuse scattering have been carried out on the model perovskites SrTiO$_3$, KMnF$_3$, and RbCaF$_3$, which undergo displacive phase transitions from the cubic to tetragonal phase induced by soft-mode condensation at the zone-boundary R point. X-ray diffraction experiments revealed two length scales, the well-known one, short, and a new one, long, corresponding to the broad and a very narrow diffuse-scattering maximum, respectively.

We are presenting here new information on the temperature dependence of diffuse (broad) reflections at the X points of the Brillouin zone, on clusters of the orthorhombic phase in the tetragonal matrix, and on the variation with temperature of their shape and size and of the critical exponents. Attempts to observe the narrow component in x-ray diffuse scattering from Hg$_2$Cl$_2$ crystals did not meet with success.

1. EXPERIMENTAL TECHNIQUE

The x-ray studies were performed on a two-circle diffractometer using copper-anode Kα radiation. The low-temperature measurements were made with a Cryogenics closed-cycle cryostat providing a good temperature stabilization ($\approx 0.1$ K). The samples were 3×3×3-mm high-quality mercurous chloride crystals cleaved along the (110) and (110) planes and cut in the (001) plane. Prior to measurements, the samples were etched for a short time in an aqua regia solution in distilled water. All measurements were made on the {110} faces.
2. EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

We studied the temperature dependence of diffuse scattering at the various Brillouin-zone X points with moderate indices \( h \) and \( k \) and \( l = 5 \) primarily the \( \sim 3.5,2.5,0 \) and \( \sim 2.5,1.5,0 \) points of the reciprocal lattice. It should be noted that working with high \( h \) and \( k \) indices results in a low intensity of the corresponding diffuse reflections, while small \( h \) and \( k \) entail a lower resolution and a substantial increase of background scattering in the X-ray spectra and of experimental errors.

Figure 1 presents \( T=200 \text{ K} \) a typical extended scan through the reciprocal-lattice (or Brillouin zone) points \( \Gamma - X - \Gamma \ (3.5 + \eta, 2.5 - \eta, 0) \) with the Bragg and a diffuse reflection at the \( X \) point \( (3.5,2.5,0) \). This scan coincides in direction with the soft \( TA \)-wave propagation in \( \text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) crystals. This \( \Gamma - X - \Gamma \) scan permits one to observe, besides the diffuse maximum, very strong fundamental (Bragg) (\( h + k + l = 2n \)) reflections \( (3.3,0) \) and \( (4.2,0) \) allowed for the bcc tetragonal \( (D_{4h}^{17}) \) lattice of \( \text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) crystals. The odd \( (h + k + l = 2n + 1) \) Bragg reflections are forbidden by the selection rules for this structure, but an extended scan in the \( ZE - X - EZ \) direction \( (3.5 + \eta, 2.5 + \eta, 0) \) performed in the vicinity of \( T_c \) revealed broad low-intensity \( (3,2,0) \) and \( (4,3,0) \) maxima, which could be induced by a phase transition, as well as by structural imperfections, including defects (these low-intensity odd reflections are not shown in the figures).

The above-mentioned diffuse \( (3.5,2.5,0) \) reflections (maxima) can be seen in Fig. 2 in scans made in two mutually perpendicular directions, \( \Gamma - X - \Gamma \) and \( ZE - X - EZ \), at various temperatures \( T \approx T_c \). The integrated intensity and amplitude of these reflections increase upon cooling, as one approaches \( T_c \), and their FWHM decreases. The profile of...
these reflections can be fit well to a Lorentzian (the solid lines in Fig. 2):

\[
I(\mathbf{K}) = A \Delta^2 / [\Delta^2 + 4(\mathbf{K} - \mathbf{K}_0)^2],
\]

where \(A\) is the reflection intensity (amplitude), \(\mathbf{K}\) and \(\mathbf{K}_0\) are the wave vectors, and \(\Delta\) is the FWHM.

This data treatment permits one to derive with a high accuracy the main parameters (amplitude, FWHM, integrated intensity etc.) of these reflections. The large FWHM of these diffuse reflections obtained in \(\Gamma \rightarrow X \rightarrow \Gamma\) scans originates primarily from interaction with the soft \(TA\) mode (wave) in the vicinity of the zone \(X\) point, which has small dispersion (\(\lambda_1 = 8\) meV⋅Å\(^2\)) in this direction compared to the large dispersion (\(\lambda_2 = 255\) meV⋅Å\(^2\)) of this \(TA\) mode seen along \(ZE \rightarrow X \rightarrow EZ\).\(^5\)

The temperature dependences of the integrated intensities of the Hg\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) diffuse reflections are shown in Fig. 3. One observes up to room temperature broad low-intensity maxima at the zone \(X\) points, and their comparison with the nearest Bragg reflections (see, e.g., Fig. 1) permits one to estimate the amount of the orthorhombic phase in the tetragonal paraphase matrix, which at room temperature is about 0.1%. Cooling from room temperature reveals a slow rise in diffuse-reflection intensity with a sharp anomaly (increase) near \(T_c\) and a subsequent slowing down of this rise under further cooling (for \(T < T_c\)). It should be pointed out that the temperature dependence of integrated intensity at \(T = T_c\) does not exhibit any jumps, thus confirming the continuity of the phase transition under study. For \(T \leq T_c\), the phase transition and the associated unit-cell doubling and \(X \rightarrow \Gamma\) transition in the Brillouin zone transform the diffuse reflections at the \(X\) points to the fundamental Bragg reflections allowed in x-ray scattering. The behavior of the integrated intensity of these reflections for \(T < T_c\) in displacive transitions is directly related to the temperature dependence of the order parameter. In our case the order parameter corresponds to oppositely directed shift of the centers of gravity of the nearest Hg\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) molecules in the adjacent (110) planes along [110].\(^3\)

Quantitative investigation of the temperature dependence of the order parameter, while being an interesting problem, would require special high-precision measurements, which were outside the scope of the present investigation.

Figure 4 displays the temperature dependence of the diffuse-reflection FWHM. One readily sees that the FWHM depends here strongly on temperature, decreasing by a few times when cooled from room temperature to \(T = T_c\) (186 K). Below \(T_c\) it remains approximately constant, which is primarily due to a phase-transition–induced transformation of these reflections to fundamental reflections, whose FWHM usually depends weakly on temperature, and, to a lower extent, on the resolution being limited by the x-ray diffractometer response function. It is well known that the correlation length, the most essential parameter characterizing structural phase transitions, is inversely proportional to the FWHM of a diffuse maximum

\[
\xi = 2/\Delta,
\]

where \(\xi\) is the correlation length, \(\Delta\) is the FWHM, and the factor two in this relation is accounted for by the need of using one half of the FWHM.

The correlation length can actually be identified with the size of the clusters. Thus we can derive the size of the clusters and their temperature dependence from the measured FWHM relation. The correlation lengths measured in our experiment in two directions differ obviously by a few times. At room temperature, the correlation lengths are, accordingly, 70 and 250 Å for the \(\Gamma \rightarrow X \rightarrow \Gamma\) and \(ZE \rightarrow X \rightarrow EZ\) directions. As one approaches \(T_c\) under cooling, these dimensions increase monotonically by a few times and reach several thousand Å, to become comparable to the wavelength of visible light.

The dependence of inverse correlation length on reduced temperature \(t\) can be written

\[
\Delta \sim t^\nu,
\]

where \(t = T - T_c\) is the reduced temperature, and \(\nu\) is the critical exponent.
In order to determine the critical exponent $\nu$, the experimental relation of Fig. 4, after subtraction of the background, which is the FWHM of the reflections for $T \leq T_c$, was plotted on a log-log scale (see Fig. 5). The experimental points of these relations were fit to straight lines, and their slopes yielded the average values of the critical exponents, 0.85 $\pm$ 0.1 and 0.90 $\pm$ 0.1, for the $\Gamma - X - \Gamma$ and $ZE - X - EZ$ directions, respectively. The difference between these values lies within experimental error. It should be pointed out that as one approaches $T_c$, these exponents decrease slightly to reach $\sim 0.5$ in the immediate vicinity of $T_c$.

An important characteristic of diffuse x-ray scattering is the diffraction-maximum amplitude. By simulating the profile of these maxima with a Lorentzian we were able to derive the temperature dependence of the amplitude (static susceptibility), which resembles that of the integrated intensity. We may recall that

$$A \sim t^{-\gamma}, \quad (4)$$

where $A$ is the amplitude (intensity at reflection maximum), $t$ is the reduced temperature, and $\gamma$ is the critical exponent.

Figure 6 plots on a log-log scale this relation, for which the critical exponent $\gamma$ was determined. From room temperature down to $T \approx 195$ K, $\gamma$ remains practically constant, 1.0 $\pm$ 0.1 (the values obtained in the two orthogonal scans used in the work are naturally equal). As one approaches $T_c = 186$ K under further cooling, the critical exponent $\gamma$ decreases monotonically. This experimental observation, reliably established, appears strange, because it implies that in the immediate vicinity of $T_c$ the growth of the amplitude of the diffuse maxima slows down.

All the above results relate to x-ray investigation of the broad diffuse component. We also made an attempt to detect close to $T_c$ the second, more narrow component in Hg$_2$Cl$_2$, which has recently been observed in perovskites [SrTiO$_3$, RbCaF$_3$, KMnF$_3$ (Ref. 4)] using the rotating anode or high-power synchrotron radiation, high-quality single crystals, and very good resolution. Our attempt, however, failed, which can probably be attributed to poorer parameters of our experiment.

3. DISCUSSION

The studies carried out on Hg$_2$Cl$_2$ single crystals showed that the soft TA mode undergoes condensation at the zone-boundary X point, and that the phase transition is accompanied by unit-cell doubling in the basal plane and an $X \rightarrow \Gamma$ transition in the Brillouin zone. The monotonic increase of the integrated intensity of diffusion reflections and the absence of any jumps at $T = T_c$ is not at odds with the model$^5$ of continuous ferroelastic phase transition in the vicinity of the tricritical point. The observed and studied diffuse scattering at high temperatures is primarily associated with the nucleation of static clusters. At the same time as one approaches $T_c$ under cooling, the dynamic effects connected with spatial and temporal order-parameter fluctuations will increase, which should become manifest in an increasing contribution of dynamic clusters to diffuse scattering. It is certainly the latter effect that is observed, but we did not succeed in separating the static and dynamic contributions. Besides this reason (interaction with the TA soft mode at the zone-boundary X point), the large anisotropy in the correlation length revealed in two orthogonal directions, $\Gamma - X - \Gamma$ and $ZE - X - EZ$, can be due also, although to a lesser extent, to some elastic anisotropy near the surface of these crystals (the average x-ray penetration depth is about 5 $\mu$m). It appears natural to relate the nucleation of static clusters to the presence in the crystals under study of various growth-induced defects, for instance, dislocations, residual elastic-stress fields, point defects etc. We may recall that these crystals exhibit a very strong dependence (increase) of the phase-transition temperature $T_c$ on hydrostatic and uniaxial pressure, 43.8 and 103 K/kbar, respectively,$^7$ which means that defects capable of generating in their vicinity elastic-stress fields can initiate nucleation of the low-temperature orthorhombic phase even at room temperature. It should be added that the criterion of the minimum of elastic and surface energy makes nucleation of a ferroelectric phase in the paraphase matrix in the form of extended, small-radius cylinders or very thin platelets preferable. Optical studies$^8$ and calculations made for Hg$_2$Cl$_2$ crystals argue for the forma-
tion of nuclei only in the form of platelets parallel to \{110\}, with their cross section being characterized by two different dimensions, thickness and width, along the \{110\} and \{1\bar{1}0\} directions. It is this anisotropy (different correlation lengths) that was observed in our x-ray scans along the \(\Gamma\)-\(X\)-\(\Gamma\) and \(ZE\)-\(X\)-\(EZ\) directions (see Fig. 4).

It appears interesting to compare the critical exponents obtained in this work with those of the above-mentioned perovskites, which undergo first-order phase transitions with soft-mode condensation at the zone-boundary \(R\) point. The average values of the critical exponent \(\nu\) derived from the temperature dependence of the inverse correlation length in \(\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2\) crystals are 0.85 and 0.90 for the \(\Gamma\)-\(X\)-\(\Gamma\) and \(ZE\)-\(X\)-\(EZ\) scans, respectively. These values are slightly larger than the corresponding parameters of the perovskite crystals \(\nu = 0.62\) for \(\text{KMnF}_3\), 0.64 for \(\text{RbCaF}_3\), and 0.83 for \(\text{SrTiO}_3\) (Ref. 4).

The critical exponent \(\gamma\) describing fairly well the temperature dependence of the amplitude (susceptibility) of diffuse reflections from room temperature down to \(\sim 195\) K, is approximately constant and equal to 1.0. It can be compared with the same parameters for \(\text{KMnF}_3\) (1.19), \(\text{RbCaF}_3\) (1.34), and \(\text{SrTiO}_3\) (1.40). A slowing down of the rise in reflection amplitude (Fig. 6) and correlation length (Figs. 4 and 5) in \(\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2\) near \(T_c\) (for \(T > T_c\)) was observed to occur earlier in perovskite crystals but did not find an adequate explanation. This phenomenon near \(T_c\) is apparently induced by the onset of cluster interaction, because the content of the ferroelastic phase in the paraphase matrix of \(\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2\) at these temperatures constitutes already a few percent, making it a mixed heterophase crystal. It may be that the latter conclusion is valid only for near-surface regions in the crystal.

The authors consider it a pleasure to thank A. A. Kaplyanskii and A. P. Levanyuk for fruitful discussions.

Partial support of RFRF-DFG (Grant 96-02-00138) and Russian Fundamental Research Foundation (Grant 98-02-16144) is gratefully acknowledged.

\begin{thebibliography}{9}
\bibitem{1} H. Mark and J. Steinbach, Z. Kristallogr. 64, 78 (1926).
\bibitem{2} Proceedings of the 2nd International Symposium on Univalent Mercury Halides (Trutnov, ČSR, 1989).
\bibitem{5} J. P. Benoit, G. Hauret, and J. Levebvre, J. Phys. (France) 43, 641 (1982).
\end{thebibliography}

Translated by G. Skrebtsov
Photoluminescence of thin amorphous-nanocrystalline silicon films

V. G. Golubev, A. V. Medvedev, A. B. Pevtsov, A. V. Sel'kin, and N. A. Feoktistov

A. F. Ioffe Physicotechnical Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, 194021 St. Petersburg, Russia
(Submitted May 22, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 153–158 (January 1999)

Photoluminescence spectra of thin hydrogenated-silicon films having mixed amorphous-nanocrystalline phase composition have been studied. Fabry-Perot interference was found to affect strongly the shape of the spectra. An analysis of the spectra made with inclusion of interference corrections shows that only one emission band forms in the 0.6–1.0 \( \mu \text{m} \) region due to carrier recombination at centers of the same type. 

The optical and electrical properties of nanoscale semiconductor crystallites are presently attracting considerable interest, because, on the one hand, these objects exhibit very strong size-quantization effects, and on the other, these materials may provide a basis for development of novel opto-electronic devices. In particular, observation of intense visible emission at room temperature from low-dimensional silicon structures offers a possibility of constructing injection-type light-emitting devices compatible with silicon-based opto-electronic integrated circuits. Among nanoscale objects of this type, thin silicon films with a mixed amorphous-nanocrystalline composition obtained by PE CVD offers a possibility of constructing injection-type light-emitting devices with silicon-based opto-electronic integrated circuits. Among nanoscale objects of this type, thin silicon films with a mixed amorphous-nanocrystalline composition obtained by PE CVD offers a possibility of constructing injection-type light-emitting devices with silicon-based opto-electronic integrated circuits. Among nanoscale objects of this type, thin silicon films with a mixed amorphous-nanocrystalline composition obtained by PE CVD offers a possibility of constructing injection-type light-emitting devices with silicon-based opto-electronic integrated circuits.

A number of experimental studies reported that photoluminescence (PL) spectra of heterophase silicon films contain, as a rule, several emission bands. Some authors associate them with various types of emitting centers present in films. It should, however, be borne in mind that a thin hydrogenated silicon film on a polished substrate is close in optical properties to the Fabry-Perot etalon so that it can exhibit interference effects which may affect substantially the shape of PL spectra. For certain relations between the refractive index and film thickness, the number of interference maxima in the spectral region under study can be limited to two or three broad peaks capable of masking the true PL spectrum. Hence, when investigating the emitting properties of such objects, one should first exclude the simplest cause for the appearance of an additional structure in PL spectra, namely, interference.

1. EXPERIMENT

The films with mixed amorphous-nanocrystalline composition were grown by PE CVD. To stimulate nanocrystallite formation, the layers were deposited from silane diluted strongly (>95%) by hydrogen. The films thus produced had the following parameters: thickness 0.6–0.8 \( \mu \text{m} \), refractive index 2.2–2.8, absorption coefficient at the pump argon-laser wavelength (488 nm) about 10^4 \( \text{cm}^{-1} \), and gap width 1.9–2.1 eV. The volume fraction of the crystallites and their average diameter, derived from numerical processing of the Raman spectra of films and, particularly, from the conditions of deposition, could be varied within 0–40% and 30–50 Å, respectively.

PL measurements were performed both at liquid-nitrogen and room temperature. The laser radiation power did not exceed 40 mW. The spectra were measured with an MDR-23 monochromator. Within the 0.6–1.0 \( \mu \text{m} \) region, the PL spectra were recorded by a FEU-62 PM photomultiplier. The film transmission was measured in the 0.7–1.6 \( \mu \text{m} \) range by a germanium photodiode. The PL measurements were carried out with the film facing the monochromator slit, and the pump laser beam traversing the sample from the side of the quartz substrate. After this, the optical transmission spectrum was recorded with the sample in the same position. The thickness and refractive index of the film were derived from the interference structure of the transmission spectrum in the IR region.

Figure 1 presents a typical PL spectrum (with the laser beam directed along the sample surface normal) after correction for the response function of the measurement system. A characteristic feature is the presence of several maxima. These spectra lie in the PL region expected both from the nanocrystallites and from the amorphous matrix. A comparison of the PL and transmission spectra revealed, however, that the extrema of both spectra lie at the same wavelengths, which argues for the interference origin of the many-peak PL. Thus, in order to determine the true PL spectrum, one has to exclude first of all its modulation by interference.

2. THEORY

The emergence of Fabry-Perot interference in the emission spectra of epitaxial films (in the case of ZnSe) was discussed in Ref. 17, which proposed also the corresponding
expression for the intensity of the radiation leaving the film. This expression was derived by the method (see, e.g., Ref. 18, Ch. 4) involving summation of partial electric-field amplitudes undergoing multiple reflection from the layer boundaries, which was applied to the case of field sources inside the film. Unfortunately, the validity of the relations of Ref. 17 is limited to the cases where the emitted light propagates nearly normally to the inner film surface and one can thus neglect light absorption at the emitted frequency. At the same time studies of luminescence spectra for arbitrary radiative escape angles and within the spectral region where absorption cannot be considered small may also be of interest.

Straightforward application of the approach in Ref. 17 to obtain a more general expression for radiation intensity with inclusion of oblique light propagation in a film is impossible if the relations connecting the electric field amplitudes at the boundaries of each elementary emitting layer are unknown. These relations are determined by the orientation of the elementary emitters, which can be prescribed, for example, by the density vector of the extraneous polarization current. Then the problem of light emission will reduce to finding the electromagnetic field at the outer (emitting) film surface from the given currents inside the film which, in their turn, are determined by the external excitation source.

We shall start with Maxwell’s equations formulated for the frequency Fourier components of the fields

\[ \text{curl} \, \mathbf{E}(r; \omega) = i k_0 \mathbf{B}(r; \omega), \]

\[ \text{curl} \, \mathbf{B}(r; \omega) = -i k_0 \mathbf{D}(r; \omega) + 4\pi/c \mathbf{j}(r; \omega), \]

where \( \mathbf{E} \) is the electric field vector, and \( \mathbf{D} \) and \( \mathbf{B} \) are the electric and magnetic induction vectors, respectively (\( k_0 = \omega/c \) is the wave vector of light in vacuum, \( c \) is the velocity of light, and \( \omega \) is frequency).

Consider the solution of this system for a four-layer planar structure depicted schematically in Fig. 2. In accordance with our experimental conditions, the structure consists of a thin emitting film, \( z_3 < z < z_2 \), of thickness \( L_2 \) and a thick substrate, \( z_2 < z < z_1 \), of thickness \( L_1 \), which are sandwiched between transparent semi-infinite layers \( z > z_1 \) and \( z < z_3 \). We shall denote the dielectric permittivity of the layer to the left (right) of the interface \( z_j \) by \( \varepsilon_j (\varepsilon_{j-1}) \), with \( \varepsilon_3 = \varepsilon_0 \). In accordance with Fig. 2, it is assumed that the \( \mathbf{z} \) axis is perpendicular to the interfaces of the structure, and that the radiation of frequency \( \omega \) is detected at an angle \( \varphi \) in the \( \mathbf{z} < z_3 \) medium in the direction lying in the \( xy \) plane. In this case the wave vectors \( \mathbf{K} \) of normal waves contributing to the emission in this geometry have the same tangential components, \( K_y = 0 \) and \( K_x = \sqrt{\varepsilon_0 k_0 \sin(\varphi)} \), for all waves.

In view of the translational symmetry of the problem along the \( xy \) plane, one can transfer conveniently by Fourier transformation to the \((K_x, z; \omega)\) field representation, where \( \mathbf{K}_x (K_y, K_z) \) is a two-dimensional wave vector in a plane parallel to the interfaces. We shall understand subsequently by the quantities \( \mathbf{F}(z) \) the amplitudes \( \mathbf{F}(K_x, z; \omega) \) of fields \( \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{E}, \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{D}, \mathbf{j} \) and consider the response \( \tilde{\mathbf{F}}(z, \xi) \) (\( \tilde{\mathbf{F}} = \tilde{\mathbf{E}}, \tilde{\mathbf{B}} \)) of the system to a singular polarization current \( \tilde{j}(\xi) \cdot \delta(z - \xi) \) localized in the \( z = \xi \) plane. In these conditions, the total current \( j(z) = \int d\xi \tilde{j}(\xi) \delta(z - \xi) \) excites in the structure a field \( \mathbf{F}(z) = \int d\xi \tilde{\mathbf{F}}(z, \xi) \).

Direct integration of Eqs. (1) and (2) over the thickness of the infinitely thin layer containing the singular-current plane \( z = \xi \), made taking into account that the tangential components of fields \( \mathbf{E} \) and \( \mathbf{B} \) do not go to infinity anywhere, yields a system of boundary conditions

\[ \tilde{B}_j(\xi + 0, \xi) - \tilde{B}_j(\xi - 0, \xi) = - (4\pi/c) j_j(\xi), \]

\[ \tilde{E}_j(\xi + 0, \xi) - \tilde{E}_j(\xi - 0, \xi) = (4\pi/c) (n_x/e_2) j_j(\xi), \]

\[ \tilde{B}_j(\xi + 0, \xi) - \tilde{B}_j(\xi - 0, \xi) = (4\pi/c) j_j(\xi), \]

\[ \tilde{E}_j(\xi + 0, \xi) - \tilde{E}_j(\xi - 0, \xi) = 0, \]

where \( n_x = K_x/k_0 \). Note that boundary conditions (3) and (4) correspond to the \( p \) wave polarization, and conditions (5) and (6), to \( s \) polarization. At all points \( z \neq \xi \) corresponding to the
interfaces \(z_1, z_2, \) and \(z_3\), the standard continuity conditions for the tangential components of the fields \(\mathbf{E}(z, \xi)\) and \(\mathbf{B}(z, \xi)\) are met.

The above full system of boundary conditions relates the amplitudes of the waves depicted schematically in Fig. 2 by inclined arrows and permits one to express the electric field \(\mathbf{E}(z_3-0, \xi)\) at the outer interface \(z_3\) of the structure through the extraneous current density \(j(\xi)\). It is assumed that at the \(z_2\) interface one can neglect the contribution due to the waves reflected from the \(z_1\) interface because of the large substrate thickness \(L_1\).

Setting \(z_3 = 0\), we obtain for the \(p\) and \(s\) components \(\mathbf{E}_\sigma (\sigma = p, s)\) of the field \(\mathbf{E}(0, -\xi)\) (see Fig. 2)

\[
E_p(-0, \xi) = G_{ps} E_s + G_{ps} E_s, \quad E_s(-0, \xi) = G_{ps} E_s
\]

(7)

where \(G_{ps} = (4 \pi / c) \sqrt{\varepsilon_0 \hbar z_2} \Phi (\xi - L) + r_{ps}^b \Phi (L - \xi) \),

(8)

\(G_{ps} = (4 \pi / c) \sqrt{\varepsilon_0 \hbar z_2} \Phi (\xi - L) + r_{ps}^b \Phi (L - \xi) \),

(9)

\(G_{ps} = (4 \pi / c) \sqrt{\varepsilon_0 \hbar z_2} \Phi (\xi - L) + r_{ps}^b \Phi (L - \xi) \),

(10)

\[ r_{ps}^b = (\nu_i \nu_j - \nu_j \nu_i) / (\nu_i \nu_j + \nu_j \nu_i) \] is the reflection coefficient of \(p\) polarized light at the interface separating two semi-infinite media \(i\) and \(j\) \((i, j = 1, 2, 3)\) for the light passing from medium \(i\) into medium \(j\), \(\nu_i \nu_j = \varepsilon_i \mu_j \), \(\nu_i \nu_j = \varepsilon_i \mu_j \), \(n_3 = \sqrt{\varepsilon_0 \sin (\phi)}\), \(n_{12} = \sqrt{\varepsilon_0 (\phi)}\), and \(L = L_2\).

To calculate the light intensity \(I^\sigma(\alpha, \phi, \xi)\) emitted at a frequency \(\omega\) in \(\sigma\) polarization and emerging at an angle \(\alpha\), one has to specify the statistical behavior of random extraneous currents \(j(\xi)\) by prescribing appropriately the correlation function \(\langle j_\alpha(\xi) j_\beta(\xi')\rangle (\alpha, \beta = x, y, z)\). Assuming the currents excited at different points \(\xi\) and \(\xi'\) to be fully statistically independent and excited isotropically, this function can be presented in the form

\[
\langle j_\alpha(\xi) j_\beta(\xi')\rangle = \mathcal{F}(\omega, \xi) \delta_{\alpha \beta} \delta(\xi - \xi'),
\]

(11)

where the angular brackets \(\langle \ldots \rangle\) denote statistical, including orientational, averaging over the ensemble of random-current realizations.

The dependence of the \(\mathcal{F}\) function on light frequency \(\omega\) determines the true (without taking into account Fabry-Perot interference) spectral profile \(S(\omega)\) of the radiation, and its dependence on \(\xi\) is related to the spatial distribution \(J_\alpha(\xi)\) of luminescence excitation sources inside the sample. Assuming \(\mathcal{F}(\omega, \xi) = S(\omega) J_\alpha(\xi)\), we obtain for the measured radiation intensity

\[
J^p = S(\omega) \int_0^L d\xi J_\alpha(\xi) \left[ |G_{pp}(\omega, \xi)|^2 + |G_{ps}(\omega, \xi)|^2 \right],
\]

(12)

\[
J^s = S(\omega) \int_0^L d\xi J_\alpha(\xi) |G_{ps}(\omega, \xi)|^2.
\]

(13)

Equations (8)–(10), (12), and (13) are actually the solution of the formulated problem, and they permit one to take into account the effect of Fabry-Perot interference when treating experimental luminescence data. Note that the method proposed here reduces to finding the electrodynamic Green’s functions determining the fields at the outer boundary of layer 2. A full Green’s function system applicable to a three-layer planar structure was described in Ref. 19 and used to solve the problem of light reflection with inclusion of singular perturbations in dielectric permittivity at interfaces.

3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Taking into account the experimental conditions of interest here (optical excitation from the side of the substrate), we shall prescribe the source spatial-distribution function in the form

\[
J_\alpha(\xi) \approx \exp(k_0 (\xi - L)),
\]

(14)

where coefficient \(k_0^{-1}\) has the meaning of effective diffusion depth of photogenerated carriers trapped by the emitting centers. Coefficient \(k_0\) should be equal or larger in order of magnitude than the light extinction coefficient at the pump frequency.

Integration in Eqs. (12) and (13), made due account of Eq. (14), yields the following expressions for the \(p\) and \(s\) PL component intensities

\[
J^p = \frac{S(\omega) \left[ |n_{21}^2 + n_{32}^2| \right]}{2 |n_{21}^2 | |n_{23}^2 |} (I_1 + |r_{21}^p|^2) / \Delta_L^p,
\]

(15)

\[
J^s = \frac{S(\omega) \left[ |n_{21}^2 + n_{32}^2 | \right]}{ |n_{23}^2 | (\cos \phi)^2} (I_1 + |r_{21}^s|^2) / \Delta_L^s,
\]

(16)

where

\[
\Delta_L^p = |\Phi(L) + r_{02}^p r_{21}^p \Phi(L)|^2;
\]

\[
I_1 = - \exp \left( - (x_0 - x_2) L \right), \quad I_2 = - \exp \left( - (x_0 + x_2) L \right),
\]

\[
I_3 = \frac{1}{x_0 + x_2} \left[ e^{-x_0 qL} \cos(x_0 qL) \Delta_{13}^s - x_0 \cos \Delta_{23}^s \right],
\]

\[
\Delta_{13}^s = \arg(r_{21}^p), \quad \sigma = p, s.
\]

Integral \(I_1\) determines the contribution of the \(E^{(-)}\) waves (see Fig. 2) emitted by the sources directly toward the outer boundary of layer 2, and \(I_2\) takes into account the \(E^{(+)}\) waves, which were initially emitted toward the inner layer interface but reversed the propagation direction after a single reflection from this interface. Integral \(I_3^s\) describes the mutual interference of the \(E^{(-)}\) and \(E^{(+)}\) waves. The interference arising in multiple traversal of waves through layer 2.
and their multiple reflection from the outer and inner boundaries of this layer is characterized by the interference denominators $\Delta^\sigma_L$ in Eqs. (15) and (16).

Note that the interference denominator $\Delta^\sigma_L$ enters explicitly the expression for the energy transmission coefficient of the whole structure (Fig. 2)

$$T^\sigma = \Phi_1(L_1)t^\sigma_{12}t^\sigma_{20}^\ast / \Delta^\sigma_L,$$

(18)

where $\Phi_1(L_1) = \exp(i\beta n_1 L_1)$, and $t^\sigma_{ij} = 1 + r^\sigma_{ij}$ are amplitude transmission coefficients at the interface separating the two semi-infinite media $i$ and $j$. If integrals $I^\sigma_L$ in Eqs. (15) and (16) can be neglected, and the dispersion in the frequency region of interest is negligible, then the interference structure in the PL spectrum, as seen from a comparison of (18) with Eqs. (15) and (16), is fully determined by that of the transmission coefficient $T^\sigma$.

It should also be pointed out that the corrections $n^2_S$ for the $p$ component intensity entering Eq. (15) describe the contribution to emission by harmonic oscillators vibrating along the $Z$ axis of the structure. Assuming $n^2_S \approx |\varepsilon_2|$ and $\text{Im } \varepsilon_2 = 0$ makes Eqs. (15) and (16) equivalent to the expressions derived in Ref. 17. If the radiation emerges normal to the film surface, Eqs. (15) and (16) yield the same result, as this should be expected.

For our amorphous-nanocrystalline silicon films of thickness $L \approx 0.7 \mu$m, the extinction coefficient of pump light at the wavelength $\lambda = 488$ nm is about $10^4$ cm$^{-1}$, and the refractive index of the material, 2.2–2.8. In these conditions, the integral $I^\sigma_L$ in Eqs. (15) and (16), which contributes to interference, is small compared to $I_1$ and $I_2$ within the wavelength interval of interest, and the spectrum of an excited center is primarily modulated by the interference structure of the film transmission spectrum. Hence, by dividing the PL spectrum by the transmission spectrum, one can exclude the interference effect in the emission spectrum of the recombination center. This is illustrated by Fig. 3 presenting the original PL spectrum under normal ($\varphi = 0^\circ$) emergence of radiation (curve 1), the result of its division by the transmission spectrum (curve 2, points), and approximation of the spectrum obtained in this way by a Gaussian (solid line 2).

As follows from Eqs. (15) and (16), the observed interference pattern in the original PL spectrum is due to the frequency dependence of the interference denominator $\Delta^\sigma_L$. The structure of the expression for $\Delta^\sigma_L$ shows that the amplitude of oscillations in $\Delta^\sigma_L$ is determined by the reflection coefficients $r^\sigma_{02}$ and $r^\sigma_{21}$. For the $p$ component ($\sigma = p$), these coefficients become small at emergence angles close to the Brewster angle $\varphi_B$. In this case [see Eq. (17)] the interference effect turns out to be insignificant.

Figure 4 shows PL spectra calculated using Eq. (15) as functions of the radiation emergence angle $\varphi$ for the $p$ polarization. The $S(\omega)$ function was calculated based on the parameters of the Gaussian approximating the PL spectrum in Fig. 3. As seen from curve 3 in Fig. 4, the interference pattern of the spectrum does indeed disappear at $\varphi = \varphi_B = \arctan \sqrt{\varepsilon_2}$. The PL spectra measured at the escape angles of the $p$ polarized luminescence used in Fig. 4 are displayed in Fig. 5. One observes a good correlation between the theoretical (Fig. 4) and experimental (Fig. 5) data. Thus to exclude interference effects in the PL of thin films, it is sufficient to measure the spectra in $p$ polarized light at luminescence escape angles near $\varphi_B$ without invoking investigation of transmission spectra.

The above analysis permits a conclusion that the true PL spectrum of the films studied here is associated with one type
of recombination centers producing the emission line about 1.5 eV with a FWHM of \(0.3\) eV. Our measurements established that the position of the PL peak was practically independent of the size and volume fraction of nanocrystallites, which varied depending on the deposition technology employed, in the ranges of 30–50 Å and 0–40%, respectively. Thus the observed emission is apparently not connected with electron-hole pair recombination inside nanocrystallites. The comparatively weak temperature quenching of the PL signal decreased by less than two orders of magnitude while the film temperature increased from the nitrogen to room temperature does not permit one to relate the PL seen in the experiments to recombination via the tails in the density of localized states, as is characteristic of conventional bulk amorphous silicon. On the other hand, in view of the high porosity of the films which is implied by the relatively small refractive index one cannot exclude a substantial effect from localized surface states in pores on the radiative recombination of carriers.

A recombination mechanism involving excitons localized at pore surfaces and nanocrystallite interfaces has been proposed. Note that the films studied by us exhibited fast (ns-scale) PL kinetics. This suggests that an exciton-like mechanism of radiative recombination operates also in amorphous-nanocrystalline silicon films investigated in this work.

The above procedure of finding the true luminescence spectrum was used by us also to study the dependence of integrated PL intensity on the volume fraction of nanocrystallites in films with mixed amorphous-nanocrystalline composition (Fig. 6). The sharp drop in PL intensity observed to occur with increasing volume fraction of the nanocrystalline phase can be associated with the formation of extended nanocrystalline clusters. Localization of photoexcited carriers in the regions of the film where a noticeable fraction of nanocrystallites underwent clusterization is hardly likely. This increases substantially the probability of their transfer to nonradiative states, which results in the PL decay. As seen from Fig. 6, the PL signal disappears when the volume fraction of the nanocrystalline phase is about 25%.

Note that obtaining thin films with no interference altogether would require special technological procedures, for instance, grinding the quartz substrate, which may, in particular, interfere with crystallite nucleation and affect the film properties. Therefore it appears expedient to measure transmission and PL spectra from the same point on the film surface, which will permit reconstruction of the true luminescence spectrum in the cases where the film parameters allow the onset of interference.

In very thin films \(L<0.4\) μm, only one interference maximum may form in the spectral region under study. Its position and width are extremely sensitive to small variations in thickness and refractive index of the film, which may vary from one sample lot to another, as well as in the subsequent processing of the samples. One should not overlook this point when discussing possible microscopic mechanisms of PL spectrum formation.

Thus investigation of the PL of thin hydrogenated amorphous-nanocrystalline silicon films has revealed a strong effect of Fabry-Perot interference on the spectral shape. Analytic expressions for emission-band shape including interference corrections have been derived. It has been shown that the true luminescence spectrum in a film-transparent-substrate system allowing PL excitation from the side of the substrate can be reconstructed by straightforward division of the PL spectrum by the experimental transmission spectrum of the sample under study. An analysis of spectra made with inclusion of interference corrections showed that only one emission band due to carrier recombination at centers of the same type forms within the 0.6–1.0 μm interval. The film PL was found practically to disappear.
when the volume fraction of the nanocrystalline phase rises above ~25%.

The authors owe sincere thanks to V. A. Kosobukin for fruitful discussions.

Partial support of the “Physics of Solid-State Nanostructures” Program (Grants 95-1001 and 96-1012), of the Russian Fund for Fundamental Research (Grants 96-02-16933, 97-02-18138, and 98-02-17350), and INCO-COPERNICUS Project PL87-8104 is gratefully acknowledged.


Translated by G. Skrebtsov
Photocurrent resonances in short-period AlAs/GaAs superlattices in an electric field

V. L. Al'perovich,* A. S. Terekhov, V. A. Tkachenko, and O. A. Tkachenko

Institute of Semiconductor Physics, Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, 630090 Novosibirsk, Russia; Novosibirsk State University, 630090 Novosibirsk, Russia

N. T. Moshegov, A. I. Toropov, and A. S. Yaroshevich

Institute of Semiconductor Physics, Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, 630090 Novosibirsk, Russia
(Submitted June 9, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 159–164 (January 1999)

The photocurrent was measured as a function of the external electric field in short-period AlAs/GaAs superlattices for various photon energies. Transport resonances, whose positions do not depend on the photon energy, were observed in these dependences together with optical resonances due to interband transitions in Wannier–Stark levels. It is shown that the transport resonances are due to tunneling of photoelectrons from the p-GaAs contact region into the first level in GaAs wells located 2–5 lattice periods from the contact layer. © 1999 American Institute of Physics. [S1063-7834(99)03301-8]

It is known that an external electric field $F$ should lead to localization of electron wave functions in an ideal crystal and decomposition of quasicontinuous energy bands into a “Wannier–Stark ladder” — a series of equidistant levels with spacing $\Delta E = e a F$, where $a$ is the lattice period and $e$ is the electron charge. In ordinary semiconductor crystals, for realistic uniform electric fields $F \approx 10^5$ V/cm, $\Delta E$ is small compared to the width of the levels, which is determined by scattering processes. This makes it impossible to observe the Wannier–Stark ladder experimentally. Semiconductor superlattices have turned out to be good objects for investigating Stark states. The period $a$ of the superlattice, the width of the minibands, and therefore the distance $\Delta E$ between the Stark levels can be fixed independently by varying the thickness and composition of individual layers during the epitaxy process. Wannier–Stark quantization has been observed experimentally in Refs. 2–4. Further investigations have shown that not only Stark localization, but also delocalization of electron wave functions as a result of Zener resonance tunneling with the participation of Wannier–Stark states, occur with increasing field. In Refs. 5 and 6, Zener tunneling of electrons in superlattices was studied on the basis of anticrossing of the lines of optical transitions in Wannier–Stark levels belonging to minibands with different numbers. Zener tunneling with participation of Wannier–Stark states is likewise manifested in the first and second applied voltage derivatives of the current–voltage characteristics of the dark current. Another resonance effect appears in the form of a series of peaks observed in plots of the photocurrent versus the external electric field. The position of these peaks did not depend on the photon energy, so that they could not be explained by optical transitions in Wannier–Stark levels. In Ref. 7 it was suggested that the photocurrent peaks are due to the competition between transport and recombination of photoexcited charge carriers. However, the experimental data were inconsistent with the hypothesis of tunneling between Stark levels belonging to different electron and hole minibands. To investigate further the mechanisms of electron transport in short-period superlattices and to determine the microscopic nature of the observed resonances, in the present work the external field dependences of the photocurrent were measured in a wide range of photon energies, including in the region where tunneling resonance dominate over optical transitions in Wannier–Stark levels. It is shown that the experimental data can be explained well by resonance tunneling of photoelectrons from the p-GaAs contact layer to the first size-quantization level in GaAs layers of the superlattice.

1. EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURE

The experimental samples consisted of $p-i-n$ diodes, whose undoped $i$ regions contained short-period superlattices (AlAs)$_m$/GaAs)$_n$ with $m = 3−5$, $n = 10−13$ monolayers (ML) and $N = 30−50$ periods. The samples were grown by molecular-beam epitaxy (MBE) on GaAs (100) substrates. The superlattice was separated from the substrate by a strongly doped $\sim 1 \mu m$ thick $n^+$.GaAs buffer layer, which was used as the bottom contact. A 0.2 $\mu m$ thick $p^+$.GaAs contact layer was grown on top of the superlattice. The details of the procedure used to grow the superlattices and to monitor their structural perfection are described in Refs. 9 and 10. Mesosstructures with a diameter of $\sim 1 \text{mm}$ and ohmic contacts to the $n$ and $p$ layers were fabricated on the initial epitaxial structures (Fig. 1a). The measurements of the spectra of the barrier photocurrent arising between the contacts when the structure is illuminated were conducted at 4.2 K using the automated apparatus described in Ref. 10.
2. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The energy diagram of the semiconductor superlattice in an electric field $F$ is shown schematically in Fig. 1b. The electric field takes the size-quantization levels in individual GaAs wells, where the levels form a miniband in the absence of a field $F = 0$, out of resonance. As a result, the miniband decomposes into a system of equidistant Wannier–Stark energy levels, and the electron and hole wave functions become localized in individual quantum wells. The arrows in Fig. 1b show possible channels of optical transitions, direct and indirect in space, between Wannier–Stark levels in the valence and conduction bands. Indirect optical transitions are possible as a result of tunneling of electrons from neighboring wells into the central well (which lies at the position of the well for a photohole). The thresholds $\hbar \omega_n$ of such interband transitions are described by the following relation:

$$\hbar \omega_n = \hbar \omega_0 + n e a F,$$

where $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \ldots$ enumerates the junctions and $\hbar \omega_0$ is the energy of the fundamental (vertical) transition between hole and electron size-quantization levels.

Figure 2 shows the photocurrent spectrum measured with zero external bias in the built-in electric field of the $p-i-n$ structure. A series of transitions in Wannier–Stark levels, right up to large numbers $n = -5$, is observed in the spectrum. This attests to the high quality of the superlattices investigated. Nonetheless, as shown in Ref. 10, even in the best of the experimental superlattices, together with a monotonic variation of the thickness of the levels over the area of the epitaxial structure, small-scale protuberances of the order of 1 ML high and $<10$ nm in lateral size are present on the heteroboundaries. It should be noted that Wannier–Stark transitions are observed in the form of clear peaks and not thresholds, as was expected from the one-electron model of optical transitions. These peaks are due to the production of
bound electron-hole pairs — excitons. As the transition number \( n \) increases, the distance between the electrons and holes participating in an optical transition decreases, the Coulomb interaction becomes weaker, and the excitonic peaks therefore become less intense and gradually convert into steps.

Spatially indirect optical transitions among Wannier–Stark levels can be observed not only in the spectral curves of the photocurrent (Fig. 2) but also in the curves of the photocurrent \( J_{pc} \) versus the external bias \( U \), measured for different photon energies. This follows from Eq. (1) and the fan diagram for the transition energies \( \hbar \omega_0(U) \) shown in Fig. 5 of Ref. 10. Indeed, for fixed photon energy below the energy \( \hbar \omega_0 \) of the main transition Wannier–Stark levels corresponding to the numbers \( n = -1, -2, -3, \ldots \) should appear in the curve of the photocurrent versus the reverse bias. The curves \( J_{pc}(U) \) measured in a \([\text{AlAs})_3(\text{GaAs})_{11}] \times 30 \) superlattice for different photon energies in the range \( \hbar \omega = 1.71 - 1.96 \text{ eV} \) are shown in Fig. 3. The dashed lines connect peaks corresponding to optical resonances — spatially indirect transitions of electrons in Wannier–Stark levels \(-1h, -2h, \) and \(-3h\) with absorption of photons. In accordance with Eq. (1), the positions of the optical resonances depend on the photon energy.

Together with optical resonances, peaks, whose positions do not depend on the photon energy, are also observed in the curves of the photocurrent versus the bias \( U \) (see Fig. 3). We observed such stationary peaks ("transport resonances") in all of the superlattices investigated, both at low \( (T=4.2 \text{ K}) \) and room temperatures. The transport resonances could be due to Zener tunneling of electrons and holes between quantum-size levels belonging to different wells and originating from minibands with different numbers. The condition for observing transport resonances has the form

\[
E_{2}^{e,l,h} - E_{1}^{e,l,h} = k \varepsilon F_k a,
\]

where \( E_{1}^{e,l,h} \) and \( E_{2}^{e,l,h} \) are the centers of the first and second minibands of electrons \((e)\), light holes \((l)\), and heavy holes \((h)\), \( k \) is the number of the tunneling resonance, equal to the number of the barriers through which the particle tunnels, and \( F_k = (E_g - U_k)/Na \) and \( U_k \) are the resonance values of the electric field and applied voltage. Figure 4a shows schematically the tunneling of electrons through two barriers \( (k=2) \) from the first to the second size-quantization level. When the resonance condition (2) is satisfied, the increase in the photocurrent could be due to an increase in the probability of extraction of electrons or holes from the superlattice. However, the previously obtained experimental data were inadequate to confirm or reject the assumption that electrons and holes tunnel in the bulk of the superlattice between Wannier–Stark levels originating from different minibands.
experimental curves were differentiated. Least-squares straight lines were drawn through the experimental points. The difference of the slopes of the curves on different mesa structures is due to the monotonic variation of the period of the superlattice over the area of the epitaxial structure. The dependence shown by the squares corresponds to the nominal values of the barrier and well thicknesses, i.e., 3 ML for AlAs layers and 11 ML for GaAs layers. If it is assumed that tunneling in the bulk of the superlattice occurs between Stark levels originating from the first and second minibands, then according to Eq. (2) the difference between these levels $E_2 - E_1 \approx 230 \pm 5$ meV can be determined from the slope of the experimental curve. This value was compared with a numerical calculation of the energy spectrum of a $(AlAs)_{31}/(GaAs)_{11}$ superlattice by the effective-mass method. The computational details are described in Ref. 10.

The electron and hole effective masses as well as the height of AlAs barriers were varied within the values presented in the literature, so that the computed energies $E_2 + E_3^1 + E_1^0$ and $E_2 + E_3^1 + E_1^1$ of the vertical interband transitions agreed with experiment to within $\sim 1 - 2$ meV. The computed values are as follows: for electrons $E_2^e = 205$ meV, $E_3^e - E_1^e = 540$ meV; for light holes $E_2^h = 130$ meV, $E_3^h - E_1^h = 395$ meV; and, for heavy holes $E_2^h = 70$ meV, $E_3^h - E_1^h = 200$ meV. One can see that the experimental value of the difference $E_2 - E_1$ determined from the slope of the curve in Fig. 6 does not agree with the calculations for light particles (electrons and light holes), while the tunneling of heavy holes through several barriers is unlikely to occur. Therefore the hypothesis of resonance tunneling between Stark levels of the first and second miniband in the bulk of the superlattice is not confirmed.

We assumed that the experimentally observed transport resonances are due to tunneling of photoelectrons from the $p$-GaAs contact region to the ground size-quantization level $E_1^e$ in the GaAs layers adjoining the contact. This process is apparently the “bottleneck” for transport of electrons produced in the contact region through the superlattice. Next, electrons with a high probability (as compared with the probability of tunneling out of the contact) descend the Stark ladder, losing energy, and are collected by the $n$-GaAs collecting contact. The process of resonance tunneling from the contact to the level $E_1^e$ through two AlAs barriers is illustrated in Fig. 4b. In contrast to Eq. (2), the resonance condition for the case shown has the form $E_1^e = k e F_s a$. The energy of the level $E_1^e \approx 230 \pm 5$ meV, determined from the slope of the experimental curves in Fig. 6, corresponds approximately to the computed value 205 meV.

An additional experimental confirmation of the mechanism leading to the formation of transport resonances due to tunneling from the contact region is the increase of the relative role of these resonances with decreasing photon energy. Indeed, on account of the exponential decay of the probability of indirect transitions to Wannier–Stark levels with increasing number $n$, the intensity of optical transitions in the bulk of the superlattice decreases rapidly with decreasing photon energy in the region $\hbar \omega < \hbar \omega_0$. At the same time, on account of photoelectron generation in the contact region, transport resonances are observed clearly in the curves $J_{pc}(U)$ right up to photon energies $\hbar \omega \sim E_{GaAs}^g = 1.52$ eV — the band gap in GaAs. According to Fig. 5, as the photon energy decreases further $\hbar \omega < E_{GaAs}^g$ the resonance peaks gradually vanish because the number of photoelectrons generated in the contact region decreases. Surprisingly, a transport resonance with number $k = 4$, which is separated by a deep minimum from the less pronounced resonances $k = 2$ and $k = 3$, is most pronounced in the curves $J_{pc}(U)$. The reason for such nonmonotonic behavior of the width and amplitude of resonances as a function of the number $k$ is unclear. It could be that the broadening of the transport resonances with low numbers is determined by the wings of the optical resonances. In addition, it is evident from Fig. 5 that another, wider maximum, whose nature has not yet been established accurately, appears between the transport resonances $k = 2$ and $k = 3$. The wide maximum could be due to electron tunneling through an interfacial state arising on the
boundary of the superlattice and p-GaAs contact layer as a result of the penetration of the electric field into p-GaAs. To clarify these questions it is necessary to perform and compare with experiment a calculation of the energy spectrum and transport properties of a finite superlattice taking into account the real variation of the potential at the interface. The results of such a comparison will be presented in a separate paper.

Figure 7 shows the spectral curves of the photocurrent $J_{pc}(\hbar \omega)$ of a [(AlAs)$_3$/(GaAs)$_{11}$]$\times$50 superlattice, measured for various bias voltages $U$. Together with optical transitions in Wannier–Stark levels for $\hbar \omega > 1.6$ eV, interband transitions in the p-GaAs contact layer with a clear threshold in the photon energy $\hbar \omega \approx 1.52$ eV, close to the band gap in gallium arsenide at $T=4.2$ K, appear in the spectra. Holes photogenerated in $n^+$-GaAs apparently do not make a large contribution to the photocurrent; in the opposite case, the threshold for optical transitions should be observed at $\hbar \omega \approx 1.55$ eV because of a large Moss–Burshtein shift in strongly doped $n$-GaAs. A direct observation of a current due to photoelectrons generated in the p-GaAs layer confirms the proposed interpretation of the transport resonances. The contribution of the contact region to the photocurrent, determined from the spectra in Fig. 7, agrees with the amplitude of the resonance peaks observed in the curves $J_{pc}(U)$. It should be noted that transport resonances were not observed in the curves $J_{pc}(U)$ presented in Ref. 5 because of the presence of additional $\sim 100$ nm thick AlGaAs blocking barriers, which prevented tunneling of photoexcited charge carriers from the contact regions into the superlattice. This fact also agrees with the proposed explanation of the transport resonances.

In summary, under the conditions of Wannier–Stark localization, the transport resonances in the curves of the photocurrent of short-period AlAs/GaAs superlattices as a function of the external electric field are due to tunneling of photoelectrons from the p-GaAs contact region into the ground size-quantization level $E'_1$ of electrons in GaAs wells adjoining the contact.

In conclusion, we note that the observation of transport resonances makes it possible to determine independently the position of the electron ground state $E'_1$. Together with the experimental energies of the interband vertical optical transitions, this makes it possible to determine separately the energies of electron, heavy-hole, and light-hole levels and therefore to determine more accurately the parameters of the energy spectrum of short-period superlattices.

This work was supported in part by the Russian Fund for Fundamental Research (Grant No. 96-02-19060), the State Program ‘Surface atomic structures’ (Grant No. 95-2.4), and the Scientific-Technical Program ‘Physics of solid-state nanostructures’ (Grant No. 98-1102).

*E-Mail: alper@thermo.isp.nsc.ru

Translated by M. E. Alferieff
Structures and thermoelectric convection in cholesteric liquid crystals

E. D. Eidel’man

Chemical-Pharmaceutical Institute, St. Petersburg, Russia
Submitted July 3, 1998
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 165–170 (January 1999)

The possibilities for excitation of electromagnetic field structures and convection cells, i.e.,
temperature and velocity structures, in a thermotropic cholesteric liquid crystal in the presence of
flow are studied. Estimates are made and possible experiments for observing such structures
are discussed. A special thermoelectric effect is investigated as the cause of these excitations — the
influence of a heating-induced change in the pitch of the cholesteric helix of the molecules
on the permittivity and the electric conductivity of the material. © 1999 American Institute of
Physics. [S1063-7834(99)03401-2]

In thermotropic cholesteric liquid crystals (cholesterics, or CLCs), in many cases the formation (excitation) of structures
different from those arising in nematic substances can form (be excited).\(^1\) The structures which arise resemble the
convection cells produced by the thermoelectric effect when a thin layer (thickness \( h < 0.1 \) mm) of a liquid semiconductor
is heated,\(^2\) whereas in a number of cases thermotropic cholesterics exhibit high thermoelectric power, thereby exhibiting
the properties of liquid semiconductors.\(^3\)

These differences are due to the existence of a vector associated with the direction of the axis of the CLC molecules.
The magnitude of this vector \( 2\pi / q \) is determined by the reciprocal of the pitch \( q \) of the helix, which depends strongly
on the temperature \( T \).\(^4\) Even for “small” heatings \( A = |\nabla T| \), such that \( hA/T \ll 1 \), on account of a “large”
change in the pitch \( h|\nabla q|/|1| \) it is possible that

\[
\left| \frac{d \ln q}{d \ln T} \right| \frac{hA}{T} \gg hA \gg 1. 
\]

A large change in the pitch of the helix on heating results
in a strong temperature dependence of the characteristics
of a CLC (for example, the permittivity \( \varepsilon_{ik} \), conductivity \( \sigma_{ik} \), viscosity \( \nu_{ik} \), thermal diffusivity \( \kappa_{ik} \), and others).

The temperature dependence of the anisotropic parts of the elec-
tric characteristics of the medium (\( \varepsilon_a \) and \( \sigma_a \)) is observed as a new thermoelectric effect arising in the presence
of current flow.\(^5\) The influence of this effect on the conditions of excitation of instabilities in the presence of a
flow (heat and charge) will be examined below. The existence of anisotropic parts of the dissipative quantities (\( \nu_a \)
and \( \kappa_a \)) affects the possibility of rotations of the director \( \mathbf{n} \), and gives effects which are characteristic of all media, trans-
mitting not only hydrostatic compression but also twist.

It is more convenient to construct a quantitative theory
of this phenomenon for thermotropic nematic liquid crystals
(see, for example, Ref. 6). The dissipation anisotropy is ne-
lected in what follows.

1. EFFECT OF ELECTROPHORETIC FORCES. FORMULATION OF THE PROBLEM

The existence of a temperature dependence of the reciprocal
of the pitch \( q(T) \) of the helix in a cholesteric leads to a
force \( E_iE_k\nabla \varepsilon_{ik} \). The electric field \( E_i \) consists of a thermo-
electric field \( \gamma \nabla T \) (\( \gamma \) — thermoelectric power) and a field
due to small deviations \( E_0 = -\nabla \varphi \). We shall construct a theory of the excitation of structures (convection) by this force.

Let us consider a cholesteric layer with axes of the mol-
ecular helices (\( x \) axis) parallel to the surface of the layer.
(The case where the molecular axes (direction of the direc-
tor) are perpendicular to the surface of the layer (\( z \) axis) can be treated similarly.)
The components of the permittivity tensor
in the plane of the layer can be written

\[
\varepsilon_{ik} = \varepsilon \delta_{ik} + (\varepsilon_a)_{ik},
\]

where the components of the anisotropic part of the tensor are

\[
\begin{align*}
(\varepsilon_a)_{xx} &= 0; & (\varepsilon_a)_{xy} &= 0.5 \Gamma \varepsilon \sin(2qx); \\
(\varepsilon_a)_{yy} &= 0.5 \Gamma \varepsilon \cos(2qx).
\end{align*}
\]

The quantity \( \Gamma \) characterizes the degree of anisotropy. We
note that the tensors of other characteristics of the cholesteric
can be written identically (substituting the letters \( \sigma, \nu, \) \( \kappa \)
for \( \varepsilon \)).

The possibilities of excitation can be understood qualita-

tively by comparing the electrophoretic force with dissipa-
tion. This can be done similarly to the manner in which the
buoyancy force is equated to the dissipation (see, for ex-
ample, Ref. 7) so that their ratio provides a criterion for
excitation of convection — the Rayleigh number \( \mathcal{R} \). How-
ever, in the present case such a comparison will not give an
excitation criterion. The problem is that the new force is a
rapidly oscillating quantity; it varies strongly over short dis-
tances \( q^{-1} \), comparable in magnitude to the size of a cho-
lesteric molecule. The macroscopic excitation effect is there-
fore determined only after averaging, which contributes a large factor to the excitation condition. This factor can be written in different ways, for example (in order of decreasing magnitude)

$$\frac{A}{q^2} \frac{dq}{dT'} \frac{Ah}{q} \frac{dq}{dT'} \frac{Ah^2}{dT}$$

and cannot be “picked up” in a qualitative analysis. It turns out that the excitation criterion for thermoelastic convection can be written as

$$\varepsilon_c = \frac{\gamma^2 h^3 A^2}{\rho

\frac{dQ}{dT}} \left( \frac{dq}{dT} \right)^2 \left( \frac{dq}{q} \right)^2$$

where $\varepsilon$ is a dimensionless parameter, a number characterizing excitation in an isotropic medium (for liquid semiconductor). One can see from this relation that the product of the last two expressions in Eqs. (4) appears in the criterion, while the large factor itself has not appeared. We note that the factor $dq/dT$ appeared squared in the number $\varepsilon_c$, i.e. the influence of the temperature dependence of the pitch of the helix on the excitation of structures is independent of whether or not this quantity increases or decreases with rising temperature.

Let us now formulate the problem. We shall assume that at equilibrium the cholesteric is electrically neutral, i.e. we neglect the charge fluctuations arising in a thermoelastic field. The effect of small deviations arising in a thermoelastic field from electrical neutrality would lead to effects similar to those investigated for liquid semiconductors. This effect can be taken into account by substituting $\pm R + \varepsilon \Delta q^2$ for the Rayleigh number $R$ in the final results. The signs are determined by the direction of the heating. The upper sign corresponds to heating from below and the lower sign corresponds to heating from above; the squared wave number $k^2$ will be determined below. In addition, since the pitch of the helix is, as already emphasized, strongly temperature-dependent, small deviations of the pitch of the helix on account of other factors will be neglected. Then we can set

$$q = q_0 = A \frac{dq}{dT} + \frac{dq}{dT} q_1,$$

i.e. we assume that $A = |dT_0/dz|$, and there is no heating along the layer.

These approximations make it possible to neglect the effect of a change in the pitch of the helix on the director and to assume that for the anisotropic liquid under study the components of the director are

$$n_x = \cos(qx), \quad n_y = 0, \quad n_z = \sin(qx).$$

In this approximation, the director equation need not be included in the system of equations (in the geometry where the axes of the helices are oriented in the direction of heating, this would be necessary). This form of the director corresponds to the form chosen above [see Eqs. (2) and (3)] for the coordinate dependences of the electrical characteristics of the medium. In accordance with Eqs. (2) and (3), using Eq. (7) we obtain $\varepsilon_{ik} = \varepsilon \delta_{ik} + \varepsilon \Gamma_{ik} \rho_i \rho_k$, which agrees completely with the expansions that are ordinarily used (see, for example, Ref. 4).

The system of equations of electrohydrodynamics of CLCs consists of the standard continuity equation $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{v} = 0$ and the heat transfer equation $(\partial q/\partial T - \Delta \Delta) \mathbf{T} = \mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{A}$ as well as the equation expressing electrical neutrality

$$\partial (\varepsilon_{ik} \mathbf{E}_k) / \partial x_i = 0$$

and the equation of motion ($g$ is the acceleration of gravity)

$$\rho \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial t} - \nu \Delta \right) \mathbf{v} - \rho \mathbf{g} + \nabla p = -0.5E_k \nabla \varepsilon_{ik},$$

which, in order to find the excitation criteria, must be linearized with respect to small deviations of the density $\rho_1 = \rho - \rho_0$, pressure $p_1 = p - p_0$, and the characteristics of the electric field. These equations take account of the fact that the medium is at rest at equilibrium. After linearizing, the variables must be eliminated in the standard manner, expressing them in terms of the potential $\phi$.

The nonlinear equation obtained in the standard manner must be averaged. Indeed, we are interested in the excitation of structures and convections on the scale $h > q^{-1}$. For this reason, averaging must be performed over the scale $q^{-1}$, i.e.

$$\langle f \rangle = \frac{q}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} f dx$$

must be calculated for all parts of the equation obtained after elimination of the variables. In this procedure, the small deviations (i.e., $\phi$) and their derivatives are replaced by average values. The condition $qh > 1$, separating the scales, makes it possible to replace the convolutions (integrals of products) by derivatives of average quantities (constants on the microscale $q^{-1}$). Averaging yields an equation with a constant coefficient, in which terms which are not small with respect to the parameter $qh$ must be retained. The solution of the equation will be a superposition of the solutions proportional to

$$\exp \left( -i \omega \frac{t}{h^2} + ik_x \frac{x}{h} + ik_z \frac{z}{h} \right),$$

where the $y$ dependence of fluctuating quantities is neglected for simplicity. The wave number $k^2 = k_x^2 + k_z^2$ (in our case $k^2 = k_x^2 + k_z^2$) is determined by the dimensionless projections, the projection along the layer $k_x = 2 \pi h / \lambda$ (i.e., size of the structure along the layer) being a real quantity by virtue of the translational symmetry characteristic of the geometry of a layer that is infinite in this direction; $k_z$ is, generally speaking, a complex quantity, which must be determined by solving a boundary-value problem. It is assumed below that $k_z$ is real. This is sufficient to obtain qualitative results. The reality of $k_z$ must be assured by substituting the corresponding boundary conditions. These conditions are of the “free isothermal boundaries” type. If the equation contains only even $z$ derivatives, then $k_z = \pi$. Finally, the frequency $\omega = \omega' + i\omega''$ is, as always, determined by the conditions leading to the appearance of an instability.
Omitting complicated calculations, we immediately present the excitation condition
\[ [(i\omega-k^2)(i\omega\mathcal{R}-k^2)k^2\pm\mathcal{R}k^2_1]k^2 = \mathcal{E}_c \left[ -ik^2_x + 2Ahk_xk_z\frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left( \ln \frac{dq}{dT} \right) \right]. \tag{12} \]
This equation is written in a dimensionless form, and it contains together with the numbers \( \mathcal{R} \) and \( \mathcal{E}_c \) the Prandtl number \( \mathcal{P} = v/\kappa \).

We emphasize once again that the terms standing on the right-hand side in this equation are due to the special thermoelectric effect which is characteristic for thermotropic cholesterics and arises because of the temperature dependence of the pitch of the helix of a cholesteric. This effect is comparable to ordinary Rayleigh convection, while other mechanisms of excitation and the forces influencing them are assumed to be included in the Rayleigh number \( \mathcal{R} \) characterizing this convection.

2. ANALYSIS OF THE EFFECT OF ELECTROPHORETIC FORCES ON THE EXCITATION OF INSTABILITY

Separating the real and imaginary parts in Eq. (12) we find that the instability \( (\omega''=0) \) arises under Rayleigh (possibly, altered) conditions, not aperiodically \( (\omega'=0) \), but rather oscillating with frequency (in a dimensionless form)
\[ \omega = \frac{k^2_x}{k^6(1+\mathcal{P})} \mathcal{E}_c. \tag{13} \]
Therefore, in contrast to thermoelectric convection arising in liquid semiconductors, the effect due to the temperature dependence of the pitch of the cholesteric helix does not change the excitation threshold, but instead influences the character of the growth of small deviations of all variables. Aperiodic growth, characteristic under ordinary conditions (including isotropic liquid semiconductors), is meaningless in cholesterics. Growth in cholesterics occurs in an oscillatory manner. The excitation conditions for Rayleigh convection are well known.\textsuperscript{7} Cellular motion can arise only with heating from below and \( k^2_x/k^2_z = 1/2 \), \( k^2_z = \pi, \quad \mathcal{R} = 27\pi^4/4 \).

Using these conditions and the values of the parameters in the liquid \( (\kappa = v = 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}) \) and the values of the characteristics of the medium which are usually used for liquid semiconductors,\textsuperscript{3} i.e. at room temperature \( T = 300 \text{ K} \) and for values characteristic for CLCs \( \beta T = 0.1 \) (\( \beta \) - thermal expansion coefficient), \( q^{-1} = 10^{-7} \text{ m}, d\ln q/d\ln T = 10^2 \) (possibly even \( 10^3 \)), and \( \Gamma = 0.1 \) — we find from the equation for the frequency of oscillatory growth (in a dimensionless form)
\[ \omega = \frac{\nu}{h^2} \frac{27\pi^4}{4\sqrt{2}} \frac{\Gamma^2}{(d\ln q/d\ln T)^2} \frac{q_h}{(\beta Ah)^2} \left( \frac{x\nu}{\rho\beta h^2(x+\nu)} \right)^4 \nu^2 \]
that with layer thickness \( h = 0.1 \text{ cm} \) the frequency \( \omega = 1 \sim 10 \text{ Hz} \) depends very strongly \( (\sim h^{-1}) \) on the layer thickness. For this reason, for thicknesses of the liquid layer \( h > 0.1 \text{ cm} \) growth is actually aperiodic.

The frequency does not become “catastrophically” high with decreasing layer thickness, i.e. just as in liquid semiconductors the excitation mechanism changes.\textsuperscript{2} The frequency of the oscillations becomes
\[ \omega = 4\pi^2 V^2 q_h \left( \frac{d\ln q}{d\ln T} \right)^2 \frac{\rho x\nu}{\epsilon \gamma^2 A^2 h^2} \frac{x\pi^3}{h^2}. \tag{15} \]
Estimates with the same parameters of the medium as above give \( \omega = 10 \sim 100 \text{ Hz} \) with \( h = 0.01 \text{ cm} \), and the dependence on the layer thickness is weak (inversely proportional).

It is also easy to find the change in the excitation conditions. We obtain
\[ \pm \mathcal{R} + \mathcal{E}k^2 = \frac{k^2}{k^6} \left( k^4 - \omega^2 \mathcal{P} \right). \tag{16} \]
The standard condition (found in Ref. 2) is obtained from Eq. (16) by setting \( \omega = 0 \).

In thick layers \( (h > 0.1 \text{ cm}) \) an instability is possible only in the case of heating from below (upper sign in Eq. (16)), and substituting the frequency (13) into Eq. (16) we find the excitation condition in the form
\[ \frac{k^6}{k^6_z} = \mathcal{R} + \mathcal{E} \frac{h^4}{h^2_z} \mathcal{I}_c, \tag{17} \]
where \( \mathcal{I}_c = \mathcal{E}_c \mathcal{P}(1+\mathcal{P}) \) is also a dimensionless quantity.

It is of interest to examine a case where the new effect dominates. Minimizing with respect to \( w = k^2_x/k^2_z \), we find that the instability occurs for \( w = 1/7 \) (instead of the usual \( w = 1/2 \)). Thus, under these conditions there arises a motion with cells which are much more strongly extended (by the factor 3.5) along the layer (along the axes of the helix). Substituting \( k_z = \pi \) and \( k_z = \pi/\sqrt{17} \) we find that in this case motion arises for \( \mathcal{I}_c > 160 \) with heating \( A \sim 10^4 \text{ K/cm} \), which is not small. It is found that \( A \sim h^{-5.4} \), and not \( h^{-4} \) as in the Rayleigh problem. Now, comparing the terms on the right-hand side in the excitation condition (17), we find that the new effect predominates over the Rayleigh effect only in sufficiently thin layers \( h < 10^{-2} \text{ cm} \). But in such layers the main excitation mechanism is not buoyancy but rather a thermoelectric lift mechanism. The excitation condition for it is also the condition (17) but with \( \mathcal{E}k^2 \) substituted for \( \mathcal{R} \). Using the relation \( \mathcal{I}_c = \mathcal{E}_c \mathcal{P}(1+\mathcal{P}) \) we obtain
\[ h_c = \frac{1}{q} \frac{\epsilon \gamma^2 V^2 T^2}{\mu \nu} \left( \frac{d\ln q}{d\ln T} \right)^2 \left( \frac{\nu}{h^2} \right), \tag{18} \]
the critical thickness of a cholesterin layer that separates the scales. Estimates show that \( h_c = 0.01 \text{ cm} \). The standard mechanisms of excitation of cellular motion (including the thermoelectric mechanism, for which the range of thicknesses is, however, quite narrow) predominate for \( h > h_c \). For \( h < h_c \) a new excitation mechanism should dominate in the CLC. The main force driving this mechanism is the electrophoretic force.
The mutual effects of Rayleigh and electrophoretic or thermoelastic and electrophoretic mechanisms on each other can be studied by eliminating $I_0$ from Eq. (17). This can be done in the same manner in which the influence of Rayleigh and thermoelastic mechanisms on one another in liquid semiconductors was studied in Ref. 2. However, it is pointless to do this because there are no experimental data. For the same reason, there is no need to solve boundary-value problems in order to calculate the ranges of the parameters corresponding to the limits of the stability zones with more realistic boundary conditions than “free and isothermal” conditions.

As is well known, boundary conditions cannot “in principle” suppress the qualitative possibility of an instability. It can be concluded that in a real experiment and velocity structures should arise on heating in some region of parameters in the CLC, especially in thin layers.

### 3. EXCITATION OF STRUCTURES BY AN ELECTRIC CURRENT

We shall now study the possibility of excitation of instability by an electric current in CLC (see Ref. 5 for the general assumptions). We note that a cholesteric is characterized by the special temperature dependence of the conductivity tensor $\sigma_{ik} = \sigma_0 + T \sigma_1 + T^2 \sigma_2$, on account of the temperature dependence of the pitch of the helix. Therefore everything said above concerning the form of the temperature dependence of the permittivity transfers to the temperature dependence of the conductivity. Of course, the analysis here refers to cases where the cholesteric exhibits quite strongly the properties of a conductor. Such substances do exist.\(^4\)

Thus, let an electric current with density $j_0$, produced by external factors, flow (x axis oriented along the axes of the helix and along the layer, \(z\) axis oriented across the layer) in the direction of the \(y\) axis in a cholesteric. In accordance with Ohm’s law and Maxwell’s equations, this means that electric $E$ and magnetic $H$ fields are present in such a medium, and $\sigma_{ik} E_k = \nabla_i \times H$ and $\nabla \times E = -\mu \partial H/\partial t$ (\(\mu\) — absolute magnetic permeability). The properties of the CLC are manifested in the conductivity tensor $\sigma_{ik}$, whose components are determined exactly by the Eqs. (2) and (3) with $\sigma$ substituted for $\epsilon$. When a current flows, Joule heat $j_i E_i$ is released. This alters the equation of heat transfer, which must now be written in the form

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \Delta T = \frac{j \cdot E}{\rho C_p}.$$  

(19)

Here $C_p$ is the specific heat of the cholesteric. Convective heat transfer, which under the conditions of the problem at hand is weak, is neglected in this equation. Of course, the thermal diffusivity in the CLC is a tensor quantity of the same form as $\sigma_{ik}$, but here we neglect the dependence of $\chi$ on the pitch of the helix in order to distinguish the effect under study. More accurate (and more complicated) calculations show that this approximation is justified.

The qualitative picture of the appearance of instabilities is as follows. A fluctuation change in temperature and a corresponding change in the pitch of the helix result in a small change in the conductivity. The fluctuation change of the conductivity in the presence of an external current results in changes in the electric and magnetic fields. If the energy stored in the field increases in the process by a larger amount than the work performed to overcome dissipation, then structure formation is possible.

The excitation problem is formally very similar to the problem discussed in Sec. 1. We obtain from Maxwell’s equations and the equation of heat transfer a linearized system with respect to $T_i$ and $H_{1,i}$ (it is sufficient to take in $H_1$ one component, along the \(x\) axis and then average over the small scale $q^{-1}$). The excitation condition replacing Eq. (12) will have the form

$$k^2 + \frac{\gamma_0^2 \Gamma h^2 - 1}{2 \alpha \chi} \frac{d^q}{dT} = 0,$$

(20)

where $\chi = \rho C_p x$ is the thermal conductivity. From the excitation condition $\alpha^* = 0$ it also follows that $\alpha^* = 0$, i.e., instability arises aperiodically.

Proceeding now to an analysis of the condition obtained, we note first that structures are possible only if the reciprocal of the pitch of the helix $q$ decreases with increasing temperature, i.e., $dq/dT < 0$. Such cholesteric materials do exist.\(^4\) When current flows in such media, structuring of the electric and magnetic fields (possibly against the background formed by the fields existing in the stationary state) occurs and the structures of temperature change form.

Structures with period (repetition length) $\lambda = h$ require a current

$$j > j_c = \frac{2 \pi}{h} \left( \frac{\sigma \chi}{(\Gamma dq/T) \lambda^2} \right)^{1/2}.$$  

(21)

Using the conductivity $\sigma = 10^{-4}$ Sm/m (which corresponds to $10^8$ s$^{-1}$ in the Gaussian system) and $\chi = 500$ J/(K-s) (see Ref. 4), as well as the parameters already used above for cholesteric liquid crystals, we find that structures with $\lambda = 1$ cm can be obtained by passing a current $j_c = 200$ A/cm$^2$.

### 4. FORMATION OF STRUCTURES IN CLCS IN AN EXTERNAL ELECTRIC FIELD

Ordinarily, an external field $E_0$ does not lead to steady-state structures, i.e., it does not lead to a spatially periodic distribution of the deviation of $T_j$ from the average temperature $T_0$.\(^5\) This is explained by the fact that the Joule heating time of the medium $t = \rho C_p \delta T/(\sigma E_0^2)$, where $\delta T$ is the temperature difference between the points studied, should be shorter than the buildup time of such structures (after they appear), i.e., shorter than $\omega^{-1}$. Instabilities with aperiodic growth, for example, such as that studied in Sec. 3, formally always satisfy this condition. The instability studied in Secs. 1–2, however, build up in an oscillatory manner, and for them the satisfaction of the condition $\tau < \omega^{-1}$ is not obvious. For this reason, we shall examine the effect of the temperature dependence of the pitch of the helix on the state of the CLC taking account the dielectric (the tensor $\epsilon_{ik}$) and conductivity (the tensor $\sigma_{ik}$) properties. Such a model corresponds better to real cholesterics, which are, as a rule, liquid semiconductors.\(^5\)
Thus, let us consider a CLC in an external electric field $E_0$. It is obvious qualitatively that the main reason for the appearance of temperature fluctuations under isothermal equilibrium conditions, just as Sec. 3, is a change in the pitch of the helix. When the dimensions change, the conditions of motion of such a molecule change so that a change in temperature $T_1 = q_1(dq/dT)^{-1}$ appears. As mentioned above repeatedly, the same change in the pitch also renders the tensor characteristics anisotropic. The coordinate dependence in the anisotropic part, which gives the coefficient in the direction perpendicular to the direction of the helices, is the same for all tensors (see Eq. (3)), but the degree of anisotropy $\Gamma_c$, $\Gamma_{\sigma}$, and $\Gamma_\phi$ is different (the indices correspond to the coefficient whose anisotropy is given by the corresponding quantity).

The anisotropic part of the permittivity tensor determines the possible small deviations of the electric field $E_i = -\nabla \varphi$. Now, $\Delta \varphi$ can be found from Eq. (8) and then, using the heat transfer Eq. (19), the anisotropy can be taken into account as done in Sec. 3.

It is found that if the external field $E_0$ is directed perpendicular to a layer (along the $z$ axis), then such a field does not influence the heat flux. However, if $E_0$ is directed along a layer (along the $y$ axis, like the current $j_0$ in Sec. 3), then the heat flux depends only on the conductivity and does not depend on the permittivity $\varepsilon_{ij}$, which confirms the model adopted above in the analysis of the excitation of instability by current flow. In this case, performing the same calculations as in Secs. 1 or 3, we find that the dimensionless number determining the excitation condition is

$$\mathcal{I} = \frac{\sigma E_0 \Gamma_{\sigma} dq}{4 \chi q^2 dT},$$

(22)

corresponding to the dimensionless number from the condition (20) with $h$ replaced by $q^{-1}$.

To obtain a strict solution, the solution for the averaged nonlinear equations must be sought in the form of a Fourier series with $k_m = m \pi / (Lq)$, where $L$ is the pitch of the helix of the molecules, determined earlier by the condition $Lq = \pi$, and $m = 1, 2, 3, \ldots$ are integers. Substituting this solution into the corresponding equation, multiplying by $\sin(k_m \tau q)$ (or $\cos(k_m \tau q)$) and integrating, we obtain an infinite system of equations for the coefficients $c_m$ (or $b_m$). For $n = m$ we obtain the excitation condition. The corresponding equation of Sec. 3 becomes $\mathcal{I} + k^2 = 0$, identical to the excitation condition (20).

For $n \neq m$ we obtain the equation

$$c_m (k_m^2 + \mathcal{I}) + \sum_{n \neq m} c_n T \mathcal{B}_{mn} = 0,$$

(23)

where $\mathcal{B}_{mn} = (k_m \pm k_n)^{-1}$ are decreasing numbers of order 1.

Therefore we obtain that in an external field structures are excited if

$$E_0 > E_c = \left( \frac{B \chi T q^2}{\sigma |\Gamma_{\sigma}|} \left| \frac{d \ln T}{d \ln q} \right| \right)^{1/2},$$

(24)

where $B$ is simply one of the numbers $B_{mn}$. Now, it is easy to estimate from the heat transfer equation

$$\omega \equiv r^{-1} = \frac{\sigma E_0^2}{\chi} \left[ \frac{d \ln \sigma}{d \ln T} - \frac{d \ln e}{d \ln T} \frac{(k \cdot E_0)^2}{k^2 E_0^2} \right]^{-1/2} - \kappa k^2.$$ 

(25)

Using the field determined by the relation (24), the dominant term in this formula will be the term containing $d \ln \sigma / d \ln T$.

We note that the condition $E_0 > E_c$ (Eq. (24)) is completely compatible with the well-known condition that the pitch of the helix be independent of the electric field, which can be written as $E_0 < qh(G/(e |\Gamma_{\phi}|))^{1/2}$, where $G$ is the twist modulus of the liquid crystal. Both conditions are compatible if

$$\frac{\sigma G q^2 h^4}{\chi e T} \left| \frac{d \ln \sigma}{d \ln T} \right| \gg 1.$$ 

(26)

Estimates with the parameters of the medium used above (typical value $G \approx 10^8$ Pa) show that all conditions are satisfied for field structures with dimensions $\lambda = h \approx 1$ cm for $E_0 > 10^5$ V/m.

I thank I. V. Ioffe for fruitful discussions.


Translated by M. E. Alferieff
Effect of Li doping on the critical temperature and glass formation in the Bi–Sr–Ca–Cu–O system

M. P. Volkov, B. T. Melekh, V. I. Bakharev, N. F. Kartenko, N. V. Matykin, and Yu. N. Filin

A. F. Ioffe Physicotechnical Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, 194021 St. Petersburg, Russia

(Submitted June 16, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 18–21 (January 1999)

A study has been made of the glass-forming ability, structure, and superconducting properties of Bi$_2$_2Sr$_1$_2Ca$_{1+x}$Cu$_{2-y}$O$_{8-x}$ and Bi$_2$Sr$_1$_2Ca$_{1+x}$Cu$_{2-y}$O$_{8-x}$, (y=x=0;0.3;0.5;0.7). The compounds were melted by rf at $T=1300–1500\,^\circ\mathrm{C}$. Rapid quenching produces glassy alloys whose glass-forming ability is the highest when lithium is substituted for copper. Glass annealing at 700–800 °C results in the formation of the HTSC phase 2212 with a critical temperature of up to 91 K. In lithium-doped samples the HTSC phase forms at lower temperatures and shorter anneals and it depends on the cooling rate following the anneal. The composition and properties of the 2212 phase depend nonmonotonically on the anneal time. The lattice parameter $C$ of the 2212 phase increases with increasing lithium content. © 1999 American Institute of Physics.

1. Superconductivity in the Bi–Sr–Ca–Cu–O system is observed in the compositions Bi$_2$Sr$_2$CuO$_x$ (phase 2201, $T_c=10–20\,\text{K}$), Bi$_2$Sr$_2$Cu$_{1+y}$O$_x$ (phase 2212, $T_c=80–90\,\text{K}$), and Bi$_2$Sr$_2$Cu$_{1+y}$O$_x$ (phase 2223, $T_c=100–110\,\text{K}$). Obtaining the 2223 phase with the highest critical temperature requires a complex and long annealing procedure and is very sensitive to even small deviations from stoichiometry and preparation conditions. The 2212 phase is less sensitive to deviations from stoichiometry and does not require long anneals, but its critical temperature is close to the liquid-nitrogen boiling point, which may become an obstacle to the use of this phase in applications. Therefore raising the $T_c$ of this phase by a few degrees Kelvin by appropriate doping appears desirable. Alkali metals are promising candidates for cation substitution in the 2212 phase, because the ionic radii in the Li–Cs series range from 0.73 to 1.81 Å, and those of the cations in the 2212 phase are (in Å): Bi = 1.17, Sr = 1.4, Ca = 1.26, and Cu = 0.87. Doping with alkali metals should change also the carrier concentration, because their valence state is $+1$.

2. A number of studies dealt with the effect of alkali-metal incorporation on the structure and superconducting properties of the 2212 phase. It was found that doping with alkali metals lowers the melting point and the formation temperature of the 2212 phase, the effect being the strongest in the case of lithium incorporation. The temperature of complete melting for undoped stoichiometric materials is 905 °C, and it decreases as part of the strontium in the starting composition is replaced by lithium, namely, to 864 °C for Sr$_{0.8}$Li$_{0.2}$ to 734 °C for Sr$_{0.55}$Li$_{0.45}$, and when lithium substitutes for copper, it comes down to 860 °C for Cu$_{0.8}$Li$_{0.2}$ to 745 °C for Cu$_{0.55}$Li$_{0.45}$. Direct observation of a Cu$_{1.2}$Li$_{0.8}$ single-crystal sample yielded 720 and 870 °C for its temperatures of partial and complete melting, respectively.$^2$ The anneal temperature most favorable for the formation of the 2212 phase is 820–840 °C for undoped samples, for Cu$_{1.8}$Li$_{0.2}$ the optimum $T_{\text{ann}}=740\,\text{°C}$, and for Cu$_{1.2}$Li$_{0.8}$ $T_{\text{ann}}=710–720\,\text{°C}$ it can be added that single-phase samples of the latter composition form in as short an anneal time as 12 h.$^3$

There is experimental evidence that lithium doped into the 2212 phase substitutes for copper in the lattice. A study was made of samples of two types, with lithium added to the stoichiometric 2212 composition and with lithium substituting for a part of strontium or copper in the starting composition.$^4$ It was found that single-phase samples form only under partial substitution of copper. In all other cases, except for the 2212, other copper-containing phases appeared, which argues for lithium occupying copper sites in the lattice. At the same time there are reports of single-phase samples prepared by partial substitution of lithium for strontium.$^5$ Some authors pointed out an increase of the lattice constant $C$ with increasing lithium concentration,$^4,6,7$ while other studies$^8,9$ did not find this correlation. Grains in lithium-doped Bi$_2$Sr$_2$CaCu$_2$O ceramics were reported to be larger in size.$^9$

Doping with alkali metals, primarily with lithium, increases the critical temperature ($T_c$) of the 2212 phase compared to undoped samples. The highest critical temperature of this phase (91–92 K) is reached at an optimum carrier concentration. Undoped 2212 samples prepared by standard technology turn out usually to be overdoped, and in order to reach the highest critical temperature, the samples have to be annealed additionally in an inert atmosphere, which reduces the carrier concentration. Lithium doping results apparently in close to optimal carrier concentration and, accordingly, in higher $T_c$. For instance, in a study of starting (undoped) samples with $T_c (R=0) = 91\,\text{K}$ the $T_c (R=0)$ was increased to 92–94 K by simultaneously substituting lead for part of the bismuth and alkali-metal doping.$^{10}$ In another study,$^4$ by replacing copper in standard undoped 2212 ceramic with...
$T_c (R = 0) = 76$ K by lithium (Cu:Li = 1.45:0.7, or 0.8) one succeeded in obtaining a single-phase 2212 sample with $T_c = 91$ K. It was found that an increase in the content of lithium being substituted for strontium resulted in an increase of the critical temperature $T_c (R = 0)$ from 69 K for an undoped sample to 94 K for $x = 0.6$ in Sr$_{2-x}$Li$_x$. Single crystals of the 2212 phase with the copper partially replaced by lithium had a transition temperature of 93 K for Cu$_{1.8}$Li$_{0.2}$ and 92 K for Cu$_{1.9}$Li$_{0.1}$.

A study of the 2212+Li single crystals yielded $T_c (R = 0) = 89$ K for 1.4% Li, 92 K for 3% Li, and 93 K for 13% Li. Thus, despite some discrepancy in measurements, one may conclude that incorporation of lithium or substitution of lithium for cations in the 2212 phase results in a rise of the critical temperature.

3. The Bi$_{2.2}$Sr$_{1.8}$Ca$_{1.05}$Cu$_{2.15}$Li$_x$O$_{y}$ and Bi$_{2.2}$Sr$_{1.8}$Ca$_{1.05}$Cu$_{2.15}$-Li$_x$O$_{y}$ ($x = 0:0.3:0.5:0.7$) compounds studied in this work were prepared by annealing their amorphous parents. Annealing from the amorphous phase has certain advantages, namely, the metallic components are distributed uniformly throughout the sample and the phase formation reactions proceed faster so that this method does not require such prolonged anneals as in solid-state synthesis. The melts were produced by cold-crucible rf melting.

OSCh-grade Bi$_2$O$_3$, CuO, SrCO$_3$, CaCO$_3$, and Li$_2$CO$_3$ were used as starting compounds. The $T = 1300-1500$ °C melts were poured into massive wedge-, cone-, or disk-shaped molds, which resulted in different sample cooling rates. The glassy state was identified from the characteristic pitted fracture surface, the absence of any lines in diffraction patterns, the presence of characteristic temperatures (softening, crystallization) in DSC curves, and from the electrical resistivity of the samples. The glass-forming ability of the melts was estimated from the thickness of homogeneous glass (which did not contain crystalline inclusions).

The curves in Fig. 1 relating the thickness of the glasses obtained to composition permit a conclusion that the best glass-forming ability is observed in alloys where lithium was substituted for copper. The glass thickness increases with lithium concentration. For instance, glass samples up to 4 mm thick were obtained for the $x = 0.7$ composition, which is substantially in excess of the available data for bismuth-containing HTSC systems, including the system with BaO substituted for CaO. The glasses thus prepared were annealed at 700–800 °C. The change in sample weight due to oxygen being absorbed in the course of annealing is the larger, the higher is the lithium content and the longer is the anneal time.

A study was made of the temperature dependence of the resistivity of annealed samples by the standard four-probe method. The contacts were attached to samples with a paste based on finely dispersed silver. The superconducting phase in lithium-doped samples forms after a comparatively short anneal in a process depending on the rate of the subsequent cooling. The superconducting properties of the samples thus obtained likewise depend strongly on the rate of cooling after the anneal. This is seen from Fig. 2 for samples annealed at $T = 700$ °C for seven h, but with different cooling rates, namely, the samples cooled slowly together with the furnace exhibit a higher resistivity, semiconducting character of its temperature dependence, and a lower critical temperature, whereas those quenched rapidly by taking them out of the furnace and letting them cool in air are characterized by lower resistivity, metallic conduction, and higher critical temperatures.

The content and properties of the 2212 superconducting phase depend nonmonotonically on the anneal time, which is
shown in Fig. 3 for the critical temperature $T_c$. X-ray diffraction showed the quenched samples to be completely amorphous, without any crystalline inclusions. After five h of annealing, the samples contain several crystalline phases, viz. 50% 2212 phase, up to 10% 2201 phase, and up to 40% of annealing, the samples contain several crystalline phases, amorphous, without any crystalline inclusions. After five h of annealing, the samples contain several crystalline phases, viz. 50% 2212 phase, up to 10% 2201 phase, and up to 40% of annealing, the samples contain several crystalline phases, amorphous, without any crystalline inclusions. After five h of annealing, the samples contain several crystalline phases, viz. 50% 2212 phase, up to 10% 2201 phase, and up to 40% of annealing, the samples contain several crystalline phases, amorphous, without any crystalline inclusions. After five h of annealing, the samples contain several crystalline phases, viz. 50% 2212 phase, up to 10% 2201 phase, and up to 40%

FIG. 3. Critical temperature of the 2212 phase in samples with lithium content $x=0.7$ vs anneal time at 700 °C.

critical temperature and a growth of normal resistivity. This is exactly what is observed experimentally (Fig. 2). Similar to Ref. 4, our samples exhibit an increase of the lattice constant $C$ with lithium content. The $C$ parameter of the 2212 phase in a Cu$_{1.45}$Li$_{0.7}$ sample with $T_c=87.5$ K is 30.83 Å, for Cu$_{1.3}$Li$_{0.3}$ with $T_c=86$ K it is 30.77 Å, and for a sample with $T_c=82$ K it is 30.7 Å.

(iii) The decrease of the critical temperature observed for long anneal times (Fig. 3) could be due to sample oversaturation by oxygen and a deviation of the carrier concentration from the optimum value, but one would have seen then a growth of resistivity with decreasing temperature which would depend only weakly on the cooling rate. The samples studied by us, even those prepared under long annealing, followed a metallic behavior of resistivity with temperature (under rapid cooling from the anneal temperature). The chosen anneal temperature $T_{ann}=700$ °C was apparently below the optimum favoring the formation of the 2212 phase in the presence of lithium ($T_{ann}=710$–720 °C, Ref. 3). It may be conjectured that at this anneal temperature formation of other crystalline phases (Li–Ca–Bi, Cu$_2$SrO$_3$) is thermodynamically preferable, and that this process occurs partially at the expense of destruction of the 2212 phase as well.

Support of the Russian Fund for Fundamental Research (Grant 96-02-17848) and of the Ministry of General and Professional Education (“Fundamental Research in Power Production and Electrical Engineering”) is gratefully acknowledged.


Translated by G. Skrebtsov
INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS

Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg)

[S1063-7834(99)03501-7]

The Editor of the journal “Physics of the Solid State” requests that authors who submit articles for publication follow the rules listed below.

Articles prepared without regard for these rules will not be accepted for consideration by the Editor. Articles with unimportant deviations from the rules will be sent back to the authors for revision; the submission dates of such articles will include the corresponding date of receipt of the corrected manuscript.

1. Articles that are the result of work carried out at institutions should be submitted by the corresponding institutions.

2. This journal prints both original articles and assigned reviews on various topics in solid-state physics. Two copies of the article must be sent for editing, typed using 12 or 14 point font sizes, double-spaced on one side of the page. Margins should be no less than 4 cm from the left-hand edge. Handwritten inserts are not permitted. All pages must be numbered. The e-mail address (if there is one) should stand to the left and above the title. The article title and the author’s names should be followed by the full name of the institution submitting the work and its location (mailing code, city, country). The abstract should come immediately before the text of the article, and should not simply repeat either the introduction or the conclusion of the latter. When the article is prepared on a computer, the setup parameters should be continuous throughout the article and should not simply repeat either the introduction or the conclusion of the latter.

3. The article should be as brief as possible consistent with clarity of presentation. Intermediate expressions or calculations should not be included in the article. Authors should avoid repeating data tables, plots, and figure captions in the text of the article, and also presenting numerical results in the form of tables and plots at the same time. Articles can be divided up in two different ways: a) Sections with no subtitles should be labeled with the numbers 1, 2, 3,... starting with the beginning of the article; b) When subtitles are used, numbers are omitted for the first and last sections (labeled “Introduction” and “Conclusions”).

Designations, symbols, and units of measurement of physical quantities should conform to the International SI system of units (GOST 9867-61). Other systems of units that are commonly accepted in physics (Gaussian, etc.) are also permitted.

**Dimensions of quantities must be transcribed using Latin letters.**

All abbreviations used by the authors must be explained in the text.

4. **Figures.** Authors must use a minimum number of figures, with a minimum of detail. Supplementary information should be placed in the captions.

All figures must have captions, which are listed on a separate page. These captions should contain no graphic elements (circles, crosses, etc.).

Black-and-white photographs should be on white glossy (not “birch”) paper with a backing, without defects. Paper clips are not to be used. Photos are not to be glued on. Photos in the second copy should not have number or letter designations; only the illustrations should have them. On the back of photos write “top,” “bottom” with a soft pencil.

**Notations and dimensions of quantities in figures should be given in Latin-letter transcription** \((a, b, c, \text{cm}, \text{Oe}, \text{eV})\).

5. **Tables.** Tables should be printed on separate pages. Each table should have a header. Units of measurement for the quantities listed must be indicated. Photocopied tables are not acceptable.

6. **Equations and notations.** All notations and labels must be given in **Latin transcription**. Equations must be written large, with lots of space, and legibly. Special attention must be paid to subscripts and superscripts. Numbering of equations should be continuous throughout the article (not by section).

The first copy of the paper must include callouts of all equations and notations, according to common editorial practice:

—Greek letters are called out with a red line beneath.

—Vectors are called out with a boldface black line beneath (not an arrow on top!)

—Italic letters are encircled by a green line.

—Gothic letters by a yellow line;

—Lower-case and upper-case letters with the same shapes are indicated as follows: lower case letters have two lines above them, upper case two lines below. The lines should be made with a plain pencil. Sub- and superscripts are indicated by “hands” (drawn with a pencil). In order to distinguish the letter \(\Sigma\) from the sign of summation \(\sum\), the latter should not be marked with a red line. The marks for the letters \(e\) and \(l\) should be somewhat exaggerated in order to avoid confusion.

In equations within the text of the article (not placed on a separate line), division should be indicated by a diagonal line, and exp should be used to denote the exponential function.

**Avoid long and cumbersome mathematical expressions:**

7. References. These belong on a separate page. The rules for preparing bibliographical entries are as follows:

153 © 1999 American Institute of Physics
—For books: initials and surnames of the authors, complete title of book, publisher, place of publication, year of printing, volume or issue. If a specific page is cited, the page number should appear after the year of publication thus: p. 54 (for “see p. 54”).

—For journal articles: initials and surnames of all authors, title of journal, volume and issue number, first page of the article, and year of publication. For example:


The numbering of references should strictly correspond to the order of their citation in the text.

8. A translation of the title of the article into English, together with English equivalents of special terms, is desirable.

The Editor requests that authors take particular care in preparing articles for publication, as it is not possible to send out author proofs at this time.
Utilization of the compound SnTe as a standard in tin-119 Mössbauer spectroscopy

D. Baltrunas

Institute of Physics, 2600 Vil’nyus, Lithuania
(Submitted May 18, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 22–23 (January 1999)

Experimental data from an investigation of the variation of isomeric shifts in the homogeneity region of tin telluride show that this compound does not meet the requirements for reference compounds. © 1999 American Institute of Physics. [S1063-7834(99)00501-8]

It is well known that Mössbauer isomeric shifts are usually given relative to some compound (for example, the source). Such reference compounds for isomeric shifts in tin were proposed in Ref. 1. Certain requirements for these compounds are also listed there. One of the most important is that the reference compound should be easy to prepare in pure form and it should exist as a single phase under the experimental conditions. Moreover, the compound should not show any unresolved hyperfine interactions. Tin telluride is among the compounds listed. Although this compound is one of the tin compounds that has been investigated most by Mössbauer spectroscopy, the large variance in the experimental isomeric shifts is surprising: from 3.35 mm/s (Ref. 2) up to 3.54 mm/s (Ref. 3) with an error $\Delta \delta = \pm 0.03$ mm/s. The reasons for such a variance in $\delta$ have not been discussed in the literature.

Investigations of solid solutions based on tin telluride raised the possibility that the isomeric shifts depend on the stoichiometric composition. It is known that tin monotelluride is characterized by a substantial deviation from stoichiometry (the maximum in the melting curves in the system Sn–Te corresponds to 50.4 at. % Te) and it has a wide (50.1–50.8 at. % Te at 550 °C) unilateral range of homogeneity. The influence of the deviation from stoichiometry has been investigated in several works (see, for example, Ref. 3), but no changes were observed in the Mössbauer spectra. One possible reason could be that the accuracy of the measurements of isomeric shifts is inadequate.

The samples used in the investigations were prepared by direct melting together of highly pure elements in evacuated quartz ampuls using vibrational mixing. After holding at 1200 K, the samples were quenched in ice water and then annealed at 773 K for 300 h and quenched once again. The compositions of the experimental samples in Sn–Te system corresponded to a tellurium content of 49.9–51.5 at. %. The samples were synthesized with a 0.05 at. % Te step. The limits of the homogeneity range, according to microprobe analysis, were 50.1–50.9 at. %. The Mössbauer spectra were measured at room temperature with a NP–255 Mössbauer spectrometer. The compound CaSnO$_3$ served as the source. The thickness of the samples was 0.5 mg/cm$^2$ according to the $^{119}$Sn isotope. All spectra consisted of single lines, whose width varied somewhat as a function of the composition. The experimental data on the isomeric shifts are presented in Fig. 1. One can see that the curve of $\delta$ versus the concentration Te contains a section where the isomeric shift decreases rectilinearly; this section coincides with the region homogeneity. The figure explains the reason for the variance in the experimental isomeric shifts observed in published works. The reasons for the variations of $\delta$ are explained in Ref. 6. Thus, the experimental data on the isomeric shifts show that tin telluride does not meet the requirements for reference compounds.

Tin telluride also does not meet another requirement — unresolved hyperfine interactions can also appear in it. It is known that a ferroelectric phase transition can occur in this compound as a function of temperature. It has been investigated repeatedly by Mössbauer spectroscopy, especially near the temperature of liquid nitrogen, but the published data are very contradictory. Some authors (see, for example, Refs. 7 and 8) observed broadening of the Mössbauer line at the temperature of liquid nitrogen, while others rejected this. Thus, there is no consensus concerning the presence of a quadrupole interaction (broadening of the spectral line) at liquid-nitrogen temperature. We have called attention to the fact that the phase transition temperature depends on the charge-carrier (hole) density. According to these works, an increase in the hole density decreases the phase transition.
It can be inferred that the disagreement between the published results is due to the difference in the charge-carrier density in the experimental samples. To check this supposition, two tin telluride samples with hole densities $p_1 = 2.5 \times 10^{20}$ cm$^{-3}$ and $p_2 = 7.9 \times 10^{20}$ cm$^{-3}$ were investigated. According to the data of Ref. 9, the first sample should have a rhombohedral structure at liquid-nitrogen temperature.

It is known that the effective thickness of the absorber increases with decreasing temperature, broadening the spectral line. To rule out this effect, the width of the line was extrapolated to zero absorber thickness. For comparison, the room-temperature spectra were also measured. The results obtained are presented in Table I. It should be noted that the parasitic vibrations arising in the cryostat when nitrogen boils can produce some line broadening. An estimate showed that this gives an error of not more than 0.03 mm/s.

One can see from Table I that the broadening of the Mössbauer line at liquid-nitrogen temperature is approximately 0.1 mm/s. This shows unequivocally that the lattice symmetry is lowered as a result of a ferroelectric phase transition and it shows the presence of a quadrupole interaction.

In conclusion, I thank E. I. Rogacheva for providing the samples.

Translated by M. E. Alferieff

### Table I. Line width $W_{\text{exp}}$ for SnTe versus the charge-carrier (hole) density $p$ and temperature of the sample.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$p$, cm$^{-3}$</th>
<th>$W_{\text{exp}}$, mm/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80 K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$2.5 \times 10^{20}$</td>
<td>0.89 ± 0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$7.9 \times 10^{20}$</td>
<td>0.84 ± 0.02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The strong anisotropy of interatomic interactions in lamellar crystals gives rise to a variety of specific properties. The phonon spectrum of strongly anisotropic materials has been repeatedly investigated theoretically, but there is no unequivocal interpretation of the experimental data. The specific features of the phonon spectra of such crystals are reflected in the behavior of the heat capacity, thermal expansion, and thermal conductivity.

In the present work we investigated the thermal conductivity of a lamellar GaS crystal in the temperature interval 5–300 K. In Ref. 1, where the specific heat of gallium monosulfide is studied at low temperature, it is shown that flexural waves with a quadratic dispersion law play the main role in the behavior of the Debye temperature. A quasiflexural mode was later observed in the phonon spectrum of GaS by neutron diffraction. Hence it is doubtless of scientific interest to study the influence of structural anisotropy on the thermal conductivity of this compound.

The thermal conductivity was measured by the steady-state method. The temperature gradient was measured with copper—constantan and Cu—Cu+Fe thermocouples. The thermocouples were calibrated with respect to platinum and germanium resistance thermometers. The thermocouples were indium-soldered to the sample. Adiabatic screens, whose temperature was regulated automatically, were used to prevent any heat losses by lateral radiation. The error in the measurements of the thermal conductivity did not exceed 5%. Reference measurements of the thermal conductivity in crystal quartz cut parallel to the c axis agree with published data. Single-crystal GaS samples were cut in the form of a 0.10–0.15 cm² and 2–2.5 cm long parallelepiped.

Figure 1 shows the temperature dependences of the thermal conductivity in directions perpendicular (κ⊥) and parallel (κ∥) to the principal axis c of a hexagonal GaS crystal. The thermal conductivity of GaS above 100 K has been studied in Ref. 4. Our room-temperature data agree satisfactorily with the results obtained in Ref. 4. As one can see from the figure, the temperature dependences κ⊥(T) and κ∥(T) have a maximum at 24 and 20 K, respectively. We note that the electronic part can be neglected, i.e. in the experimental temperature interval heat is transferred by phonons. At room temperature the degree of thermal conductivity anisotropy reaches κ⊥/κ∥≈9, the degree of anisotropy decreases with temperature, and is approximately 3 at 20 K and ~1.7 at liquid-helium temperatures. At low temperatures (below the maximum in the region of boundary scattering) the temperature dependence of κ in gallium sulfide satisfies the power law κ⊥~T−2.4±0.1 and κ∥~T−2.1±0.1. In the same temperature range the temperature dependence of the heat capacity has the form given in Ref. 1 for GaS. Above the maximum the thermal conductivity of GaS can be expressed as κ⊥~T−0.7 and κ∥~T−1.1 in a wide temperature interval 60–300 K.

We note that the temperature variation of κ∥ is somewhat different in different samples. This is probably due to the difficulty of cutting out and orienting the samples in the [001] direction. The κ∥ data were obtained by averaging measurements for two samples.

It is known that in lamellar crystals, including GaS, the acoustic phonons can be treated approximately as if they belong to three separate frequency branches ωl~k, ωt~k, and ωc~k². The phonons belonging to the l and t branches correspond to longitudinal and transverse in-plane atomic displacements. The c branch pertains to out-of-plane modes.

FIG. 1. Temperature dependence of the thermal conductivity of gallium sulfide parallel (κ∥) and perpendicular (κ⊥) to the c axis. The arrow marks the Debye temperature.
The difference between $\kappa(T)$ and $C_p(T)$ at low temperatures (below 20 K) for GaS is probably due to the difference in the contributions of $c$, $l$, and $t$ phonons to the thermal conductivity and heat capacity.

\*E-Mail: seidov@lan.ab.az


Heat conductivity and the Lorentz number of the Sm$_{1-x}$Gd$_x$S “black” phase

A. V. Golubkov, L. S. Parfen’eva, I. A. Smirnov

A. F. Ioffe Physicotechnical Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, 194021 St. Petersburg, Russia

H. Misiorek, J. Mucha, and A. Jezowski

Institute for Low-Temperature and Structural Research, 53529 Wroclaw, Poland

(Submitted May 28, 1998)

Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 26–29 (January 1999)

Measurement of the heat conductivity and electrical resistivity of two Sm$_{1-x}$Gd$_x$S compositions with $x=0.1$ and 0.14 is reported within the 80–300 K interval. An analysis of experimental data on the electronic component of heat conductivity permits a conclusion that the $d$ subband of “heavy” carriers in the conduction band of these materials lies above the $s$ “light”-carrier subband.

© 1999 American Institute of Physics. [S1063-7834(99)00701-7]

Intense investigation of the physical properties of the SmS–GdS solid-solution system started in 1972. Since then, an enormous number of publications dealing with Sm$_{1-x}$Gd$_x$S have appeared, but many aspects of the physical phenomena occurring in this system still remain unclear.

Strangely enough, there are still no studies of the heat conductivity $\kappa$ of Sm$_{1-x}$Gd$_x$S, although this parameter is needed for thermodynamic calculations, while data on the electronic component of the heat conductivity ($\kappa_e$) would provide information on position of the $d$ and $s$ subbands in the conduction band of Sm$_{1-x}$Gd$_x$S. Literature is dominated presently by two directly opposed viewpoints concerning the latter.\(^5\),\(^7\)–\(^11\)

We are reporting here heat conductivity measurements made within the 80–300 K interval for two Sm$_{1-x}$Gd$_x$S compositions ($x=0.1$ and 0.14) corresponding to the so-called “black” phase of this system.

Prior to discussing the results obtained, consider the main characteristics of the Sm$_{1-x}$Gd$_x$S system and the possibilities suggested by an analysis of the behavior of the Lorentz number for compounds with a complex band structure.

1. Sm$_{1-x}$Gd$_x$S undergoes an isostructural (NaCl-NaCl) first-order phase transition at $x=0.16$, from a strongly degenerate semiconductor (or bad metal) to the metal, where samarium ions are in the state of homogeneous mixed valence (Sm$^{2+6}\)$.\(^6\),\(^12\),\(^13\) The phase transition (occuring at $x=0.16$) changes the lattice constant: $a_c<0.16\sim5.85$ Å, and $d_s>0.16\sim5.68$ Å.\(^14\),\(^15\) Within the $x=0–0.16$ compositional interval, the samples are black (the “black” phase), and after the phase transition they acquire a yellowish tint (the “golden” phase) for $x>0.16$.

2. The conduction band of SmS, GdS, and the Sm$_{1-x}$Gd$_x$S black phase is derived from the “heavy,” “$d$,” and “light,” “$s$” subbands. Their mutual position (i.e. which of them lies lower or higher in energy) became a subject for debate in literature.\(^5\),\(^9\),\(^11\)

3. Substances whose conduction (or valence) band is derived from subbands with heavy and light carriers coupled by interband interaction exhibit an unusual behavior of the Lorentz number $L (\kappa_e=LT/\rho$, where $\rho$ is the electrical resistivity, and $T$ is the temperature).\(^1\) An analysis of the temperature dependence $L(T)$ permits a conclusion on the mutual position of the heavy and light subbands in the material under study.\(^2\)–\(^6\),\(^10\)

The purpose of the work was (i) To study the magnitude and temperature dependence of the heat conductivity for a number of Sm$_{1-x}$Gd$_x$S black-phase compositions, and (ii) To refine the conduction-band structure of the Sm$_{1-x}$Gd$_x$S black phase.

GdS and SmS were synthesized from elements.\(^16\) The material obtained was used to prepare fused polycrystalline or single-crystal Sm$_{1-x}$Gd$_x$S samples of a given composition. The preparation and melting of the samples were carried out in air-tight tantalum containers\(^17\) in an induction furnace. The loss of material was reduced to a minimum due to reliable sealing of the containers in which the melting and annealing of the samples were performed.

We measured the lattice constant $a$ at 300 K and the heat conductivity and electrical resistivity of Sm$_{1-x}$Gd$_x$S (for $x=0.1$ and 0.14) within the 80–300 K temperature interval. X-ray diffraction measurements used instrument and Cu DRON-2 radiation. The $\kappa$ and $\rho$ were measured on a setup similar to the one described in Ref. 18.

The results of the measurements are presented in Figs. 1–4. The values of $a$ for the compositions with $x=0.1$ and 0.14 were found to coincide with literature data\(^15\) (Fig. 1), which confirms that the melting of samples did not entail any loss of material.

Figure 2 presents experimental data on $\kappa_{tot}$. For the studied compositions

$$\kappa_{tot}=\kappa_{ph}+\kappa_e,$$

where $\kappa_{ph}$ is the lattice component of the heat conductivity. The electrical resistivity $\rho(T)$ is shown graphically in Fig. 3. For both compositions, the $\rho(T)$ relation has a metallic character.

We used Eq. (1) to calculate $\kappa_{ph}(T)$ under the assumption that $\kappa_e$ obeys the Wiedemann-Franz law.
and the Lorentz number \( L = L_0 = 2.45 \times 10^{-8} \text{ Wm/K}^2 \), which is valid for metals and strongly degenerate semiconductors under elastic carrier scattering.\(^4\,6\)

Figure 4 displays the lattice heat resistance \( W_{ph}(T) = 1/\chi_{ph}(T) \) calculated from Eqs. (1) and (2) for \( \text{Sm}_{1-x}\text{Gd}_x\text{S} \) with \( x = 0.1 \) (I) and 0.14 (2). By theory,\(^4\,6\) for \( T \approx \Theta/3 \) (\( \Theta \) is the Debye temperature)\(^3\)

\[
W_{ph} = AT + W_{ph}^0.
\]  

(3)

For pure samples \( W_{ph}^0 \), the residual heat resistance, is zero, and for defective (or doped) crystals, \( W_{ph}^0 \neq 0 \). The latter case applies directly to our samples.

It was found that, for \( \text{Sm}_{1-x}\text{Gd}_x\text{S} \) with \( x = 0.1 \) and 0.14, relation (3) holds only within the 160–300 K interval. For \( T < 160 \text{ K}, W_{ph}(T) \) deviates noticeably from (3) toward smaller values. This effect is not seen in stoichiometric SmS samples and compositions within the SmS homogeneity region (Fig. 4, curves 3 and 4).\(^3\,10\,20\)

\( W_{ph}(T) \) may deviate from a linear relation because a wrong assumption of \( L(T) \) in Eq. (2) would affect \( \chi_e(T) \) and, hence, \( W_{ph}(T) \). In order for \( W_{ph}(T) \) to remain linear down to 80 K, \( L \) must be larger than \( L_0 \) (\( L > L_0 \) within the 160–80 K interval.

We shall assume \( W_{ph}(T) \) to obey Eq. (3) within the whole temperature region from 80 to 300 K for both compositions, \( x = 0.1 \) and 0.14. Taking into account Eqs. (1) and (2), \( L(T) \) will now take on the values shown in Fig. 5a. Under what conditions could \( L \) become larger than \( L_0 \)? We made an attempt at explaining this effect in terms of interband interaction of heavy (\( d \)) and light (\( s \)) carriers in the subbands making up the conduction band in \( \text{Sm}_{1-x}\text{Gd}_x\text{S}.\(^2\,5\,6\,10\) Within the above model, \( L \) can be larger or smaller than \( L_0 \), depending on the energy positions of the Fermi level (\( E_F \)) and the \( d \) and \( s \) subbands.\(^2\,5\,10\) In these conditions, a noticeable difference between \( L \) and \( L_0 \) is observed only when the heavy-carrier subband (within which \( E_F \) lies) is higher than the light-carrier one (see Fig. 5b). For the opposite position of the above subbands, \( L \approx L_0.\)\(^5\,10\)
Our experimental relation $L(\gamma)$ shown in Fig. 5a is in agreement with the model displayed in Fig. 5c and can relate to region A in Fig. 5b. As shown in Refs. 5 and 21, the $d$ subband in SmS lowers in energy with increasing temperature at a rate $\sim 1 \times 10^{-4}$ eV/K. Such a behavior could be expected for the $d$ subband in Sm$_{1-x}$Gd$_x$S.

Thus we have estimated the magnitude of $\gamma$ for a number of Sm$_{1-x}$Gd$_x$S black-phase compositions and shown that the heavy $d$ subband located in the conduction band of the Sm$_{1-x}$Gd$_x$S black phase lies above the light $s$ subband in energy.

The authors express their gratitude to N. F. Kartenko for x-ray diffraction measurements of the samples.

The work was carried out within bilateral agreements of

the Russian Academy of Sciences, on the one side, and of the Polish Academy of Sciences and DFG.

1 We shall consider this effect in more detail when discussing the obtained experimental results.

2 For SmS and GdS, $\Theta/3 \sim 80$ K. Ref. 19.
Structural perfection of GaN epitaxial layers according to x-ray diffraction measurements

R. N. Kyutt, V. V. Ratnikov, G. N. Mosina, and M. P. Shcheglov

A. F. Ioffe Physicotechnical Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, 194021 St. Petersburg, Russia
(Submitted June 5, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 30–37 (January 1999)

Two- and three-crystal diffractometric study of the structural perfection of GaN epitaxial films grown on sapphire, GaAs, and SiC substrates is reported. The diffraction intensity distributions around the reciprocal-lattice points are shown to be extended in the direction parallel to the surface, which is connected with the anisotropy of the local strain fields in the layers. A comprehensive analysis is made of the broadening for several reflection orders measured in three geometries, namely, Bragg, symmetric Laue, and grazing-angle diffraction. The five independent components of the microdistorsion tensor $\delta e_{ij}$, as well as the average coherent-scattering lengths in two directions, $\tau_z$ and $\tau_x$, have been obtained. It is shown that for most samples the components responsible for reflection broadening along the surface are noticeably larger, i.e., $\delta e_{z\zeta} > \delta e_{x\zeta}$, and $\delta e_{z\zeta} > \delta e_{x\zeta}$, as well as $\tau_z > \tau_x$. All tensor components are related to a specific dislocation type. Electron microscopy of the samples revealed a high density of pure edge and pure screw dislocations extending normal to the interface, and which provide a dominant contribution to $e_{xx}$ and $e_{zz}$, respectively. © 1999 American Institute of Physics. [S1063-7834(99)00801-1]

Structural studies of GaN epitaxial layers by x-ray diffraction methods have been the subject of a large number of experimental works. X-ray diffractometric studies deal mostly with three problems, viz: (i) measurement of the lattice parameters of single crystals and films; (ii) determination of the symmetry and orientation of GaN films grown on different substrates and of the part played by the substrate orientation; and (iii) investigation of the structural perfection of films.

Some publications present a comprehensive analysis of the halfwidths of reflections in various orders, both symmetric and asymmetric, measured in Bragg geometry. It was shown that the broadening of Bragg reflections originates primarily from dislocation-induced distortions of the reflecting planes. Intensity contours extended along the normal to the diffraction vector were traced to misorientation of the mosaic blocks. By contrast, another study suggests that the diffraction vector were traced to misorientation of the ing planes. Intensity contours extended along the normal to primarily from dislocation-induced distortions of the reflect-shown that the broadening of Bragg reflections originates the halfwidths of reflections in various orders, both symmet-ri of single crystals and films; and

1. TECHNIQUES

The study focuses on construction and analysis of a two-dimensional x-ray diffraction intensity distribution around various reciprocal lattice points (RLP). In a general case, a film with lattice parameters different from those of the substrate is characterized by distortion tensor components $e_{ij}$, where one considers film atom displacements relative to substrate lattice sites, and both deformation and rotations can take place. The average values of the $e_{ij}$ components determine the position of an RLP of the film with respect to the like substrate site

$$\Delta H_j = - \sum (e_{ij}) H_j .$$

Besides macrostrains caused by uniformly distributed structural defects and impurities, the layer undergoes microdistortions originating from displacement fields around structural defects. They can be described by rms fluctuations $\langle \delta e_{ij} \rangle$ of the components of the average distortion. Microdistortions affect the shape of the RLPs by causing their extension and the broadening of the corresponding diffraction intensity contours. Note also that, in contrast to the average distortion components, here only the absolute values of microstrains have any significance. In this case we exclude the existence of macrogradients, i.e., of a nonuniform distribution of defects in the film, since the latter would bring about asymmetry in the diffraction peaks.

In a general case, the distortion tensor can be decomposed into a symmetric strain tensor $\varepsilon$ and an antisymmetric rotation tensor $\omega$. The diagonal components $\varepsilon_{ii}$ relate to compression and tension, and the off-diagonal ones, $e_{ij}$, to shear. Most studies of the broadening of diffraction peaks discriminate only between the diagonal and off-diagonal microdistortion terms, and assume the former to be due to microdilatation, and the latter, to microrotations. GaAs–Si was the first epitaxial system for which this was shown to be not
true, in fact, the experimental values of $\delta e_{xz}$ and $\delta e_{zx}$ did not coincide.

Strain is not the only factor accounting for diffraction peak broadening. The shape of an RLP is affected also by the limited size of the coherent-scattering regions. One of the problems in diffraction analysis lies in separation of these contributions. In x-ray diffraction measurements this can be done because the microdistortion components broaden only the reflections which have the corresponding component of vector $H$

$$\delta q_i = \langle \delta e_{ji} \rangle H_j,$$

(2)

and the limitation of a dimension in a particular direction affects all RLPs in the same direction

$$\delta q_i = 1/\tau_i.$$

(3)

The relation between coordinates in $q$ space and angular broadening depends on the way in which the latter is measured (the scanning mode). For an RLP scanned in the direction of the diffraction vector ($\theta - 2\theta$ scanning) $\delta w = \delta q_H / (k \cos \theta_B)$, and for perpendicular scanning ($\theta$ scan) $\delta w = \delta q_{\perp} / H$. Here $q_H$ and $q_{\perp}$ are the projections of vector $q$ which are parallel and perpendicular to the diffraction vector $H$, respectively. Thus in order to separate the contributions due to microdistortion and size effect one can use the different dependence of broadening on the Bragg angle.$^{5,9,10}$

Because the (0001) basal plane is isotropic, the distortion tensor can be described by five independent components. Thus in a general case we have to define seven structural parameters, namely, five components of microdistortion and two, of grain dimensions. A diffractometer set-up with an analyzer (a narrow slit in front of the counter in the two-crystal arrangement or the third crystal in the three-crystal one) permits obtaining two RLP scans for one chosen reflection, perpendicular to the diffraction vector by $\theta$ scanning and parallel to $H$ by $\theta - 2\theta$ scanning. Thus one actually measures two halfwidths of these cross sections, i.e. two independent quantities for determining the parameters of interest.

To obtain the distortion-tensor components, one has to measure several x-ray reflections with differently oriented reciprocal-lattice vectors. Symmetric reflections, for which vector $H$ is directed along one of the $x, y, z$ axes, are an optimum. In this case, as can be seen from Eq. (1), the $e_{ij}$ components are found directly. In the symmetric Bragg geometry, the diffraction vector is aligned with the surface normal, and one measures the projections of vector $\Delta H$ on the $z$ and $x$ (or $y$) axes, where $z$ is oriented along the normal, and $x$ ($y$) is parallel to the film plane. In symmetric Laue diffraction, $H$ is along $x$, and one measures $\Delta H_x$ and $\Delta H_z$. In coplanar diffraction geometry (with the surface normal and
diffraction vector lying in the same scattering plane) one cannot measure the \( e_{xy} \) and \( e_{yz} \) components (the so-called \( \varphi \) and \( \chi \) scans used in many studies provide much lower resolution than measurements performed in the scattering plane). The missing quantities can be found using grazing noncoplanar diffraction geometry with the diffraction vector along \( \chi \) or \( \gamma \), and the scattering plane almost parallel to the surface.\(^{11}\)

In this work, a three-crystal diffractometer was used in \( \theta \) and \( \theta - 2 \theta \) scans for the following reflections from GaN films: symmetric Bragg reflections 0002 and 0004, symmetric Laue reflections 1120, 2240, 1010, and 2020, and 1120 in grazing geometry.

Besides, two-crystal curves (with the detector window wide open) were measured for the 1124 asymmetric Bragg reflections (\( \theta_B = 50.2^{\circ}, \varphi = 39.2^{\circ} \)) at grazing incidence and reflection.

The diffraction analysis presented here was conducted for several GaN epitaxial films grown on different substrates, viz. sapphire (\( r \) and \( c \) planes), GaAs, and SiC. The layers were grown by different methods and varied in thickness from 0.5 to 6 \( \mu m \).

2. RESULTS

We present below the results of diffraction measurements made on several typical GaN films. Figure 1 illustrates the intensity distribution around the RLP 0002 for a symmetric Bragg reflection and the corresponding scans along and perpendicular to the diffraction vector (\( \theta - 2 \theta \) and \( \theta \) scans) obtained on one of the samples studied. The intensity contours are extended in the direction perpendicular to \( \mathbf{H} \), a shape typical of relaxed epitaxial systems. The 1120 reflection curves obtained for the same sample in symmetric Laue geometry are shown in Fig. 2.

The FWHMs measured in two directions in different geometries are given in Table I for the first two reflection orders. As one crosses over to higher orders, the reflection width in the \( \theta \) scans remains nearly constant, while for the \( \theta - 2 \theta \) curves it increases proportionately to the tangent of the Bragg angle. It thus follows that the main contribution to reflection broadening comes from strains, as is the case also with most strongly mismatched epitaxial structures with \( \mu m \)-thick films. Note also that the halfwidths of the maxima obtained in \( \theta \) and \( \theta - 2 \theta \) scans in transmission mode are nearer to one another than in the Bragg case. As a result, the intensity distribution contours in Laue geometry approach closer the spherical shape than those obtained in the Bragg arrangement (Fig. 1).

A characteristic feature of these films was the smaller width of the diffraction curves obtained in asymmetric geometry at grazing incidence compared to those measured for the same reflection under grazing scattering (Fig. 3). This should be the case for the RLP extended in a direction parallel to the surface. In these conditions, if one uses a two-crystal arrangement with a widely open detector window and with the intensity integrated in a direction nearly parallel to the surface (at grazing incidence) or perpendicular to it (at grazing reflection), the observation band intersects the intensity distribution along the shorter section in the first case, and along the longer one, in the second, as shown in the insets to Fig. 3a and 3b. Because for the 1124 asymmetric reflection the diffraction vector has nearly equal components \( H_x \) and \( H_z \) (parallel and perpendicular to the surface, respectively), such a diffraction pattern can be accounted for by an anisotropy in either the microdistortion components or the coherent lengths, \( \delta e_{xz} > \delta e_{xc}, \delta e_{xz} > \delta e_{zt} > \tau_z < \tau_x \).

The components were derived directly from the halfwidths of the symmetric reflections obtained in the Bragg and Laue geometries. The results are presented in Table II. We see that the dilatation component of the macrostrain \( \delta e_{xz} \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample No.</th>
<th>Substrate</th>
<th>0020–Cu ( K_a ) (Bragg)</th>
<th>1120-Mo ( K_a ) (Laue)</th>
<th>1124-asym</th>
<th>1120-graz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \gamma &lt; \gamma_h )</td>
<td>( \gamma_h &gt; \gamma_h )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>e-sap</td>
<td>835</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>e-sap</td>
<td>1850</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>557</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>e-sap</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>e-sap</td>
<td>1820</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>GaAs</td>
<td>1745</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SiC</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The FWHM values for sample 4 grown on \( r \)-plane sapphire are for the symmetric 1120 and asymmetric 3030 Bragg reflections. For sample 3, the \( 10\bar{1}0 \) reflection was measured in symmetric Laue geometry.
is indeed substantially larger than $\delta e_{zz}$, i.e. that local variations in interplanar distance for the planes perpendicular to the surface are considerably larger than those for the planes parallel to the interface. We see also from Table II that the off-diagonal components are in the opposite relation, $\delta e_{zx}$,$\delta e_{xz}$, which means that the planes parallel to the surface undergo larger macromisorientations than those perpendicular to it.

In the grazing diffraction geometry, only reflection 112 $\bar{4}$ was measured by the two-crystal arrangement. Because the dimensions of the coherent scattering regions contribute very little to broadening, the reflection width is determined by two parameters, namely, the dilatation, $\delta e_{xx}$, and orientation, $\delta e_{xy}$, components. Since the first of them was derived from Laue measurements, one determines the average micromisorientations of atomic planes around the $c$ axes after subtraction of the corresponding contribution from the total FWHM.

As for the dimensions of the coherent-scattering regions, they contribute noticeably less to the total diffraction-peak width than the microdistortion components. Therefore their

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample No.</th>
<th>$\delta e_{zz}$</th>
<th>$\delta e_{zx}$</th>
<th>$\delta e_{xz}$</th>
<th>$\delta e_{xy}$</th>
<th>$\tau_x$</th>
<th>$\tau_y$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>20.1</td>
<td>12.3</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>640–2300</td>
<td>430–3800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>440–1100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>3440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>42.3</td>
<td>$\leq$50</td>
<td>$\leq$18</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>2170–35000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>42.3</td>
<td>$\leq$50</td>
<td>$\leq$18</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>2170–35000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIG. 3. Asymmetric Bragg reflections obtained (a) under grazing incidence, 1124, and (b) under grazing reflection, 1124, and (c) intensity distribution around the 1124 reciprocal-lattice point for a GaN/Al$_2$O$_3$ sample. The insets show the geometry of measurements and the relative positions of the observation band ($P$) and of the reciprocal-lattice point, the arrows identify the direction of $P$-band displacement under $\theta$ scanning.

TABLE II. Microdistortion components and dimensions of the coherent-scattering regions in GaN films.
determination from the angular dependence of the halfwidths on Bragg angle depends critically on the way in which one adds the broadenings due to different contributions, namely, linearly, \( w = w_x + w_z \), or quadratically, \( w^2 = w_x^2 + w_z^2 \). The first approach, as is well known, corresponds to convolution of two Lorentzians, and the second, to that of two Gaussians. Therefore Table II presents the upper and lower limits on the values of \( \tau_c \) and \( \tau_s \) obtained, respectively, from the first and second relations. It should be pointed out that the latter appear more realistic, which is in accord with the fact that most diffraction calculations made for crystals with randomly distributed dislocations yield a Gaussian-shaped broadened diffraction line.

The RLP shape obtained from an analysis of the halfwidths of all the measured reflections is shown schematically in Fig. 4. The intensity distribution for all measured reflections is extended in the direction parallel to the surface. In symmetric Bragg geometry, this results from the large component due to misorientation of the reflecting planes parallel to the surface. If the coherent-scattering regions in a layer dominate the broadening of diffraction maxima. It can be dominated both by fluctuations in nonstoichiometry of the film composition and by dislocations parallel to the interface. Besides, any deviation from the ideal dislocation structure, i.e., a twist of the dislocation lines or their nucleation at points other than at the interface, will distort the above relation between the dislocations themselves and the microdistortion components.

The results obtained here are in qualitative agreement with the theory\(^{15}\) of Krivoglaz developed for x-ray scattering by crystals having randomly distributed dislocations, by which the diffraction intensity distribution around RLPs in the case of a system of straight dislocations has the shape of disks oriented perpendicular to the dislocation line, and the width of the Gaussian distribution in the other two directions depends on the product \( |\mathbf{H} \cdot \mathbf{b}| \), where \( \mathbf{b} \) is the Burgers vector. Based on this model, the extension of the diffraction distributions parallel to the surface observed by us argues unambiguously for the dislocation ensemble consisting predominantly of straight dislocations perpendicular to the interface.

As for a quantitative determination of dislocation density \( \rho \) from the x-ray diffraction-line broadening, the various theoretical models developed\(^{15-17}\) for randomly distributed straight dislocations predict proportionality of the line width (in \( \theta \) units) to the quantity \( H b \), where \( H \) is the length of the reciprocal-lattice vector (for the given direction of \( \mathbf{H} \)). The quantitative relation between the halfwidth and the density contains, however, two more factors, which are associated with the direction of the \( \mathbf{H} \) and \( \mathbf{b} \) vectors and the so-called external and internal radii taken as limits of integration over the dislocation ensemble. The diffraction vector of the reflections studied by us was parallel to the corresponding Burgers vector, which leaves an uncertainty with the second factor only; this uncertainty is aggravated by the fact that we deal here not with bulk crystals considered by Krivoglaz and Wilkens but rather with thin epitaxial layers. Therefore we can offer only an estimate of the dislocation density. This density is probably approximately the same for screw and edge dislocations, because the smaller magnitude of the Burgers vector at the interface.

As seen from Table II, microdistortion on both parallel and perpendicular atomic planes has anisotropic components in all samples, irrespective of the substrate material. This trend fails sometimes only for films grown on SiC, which exhibit a better structural perfection (and are characterized by the most narrow curves). This anisotropy in the microdistortion components can be explained within simple dislocation models. If one has pure edge dislocations, which are normal to the interface and whose Burgers vector is parallel to the latter, they should provide the major contribution to the \( \delta \varepsilon_{xx} \) and \( \delta \varepsilon_{xy} \) components while not affecting the \( \delta \varepsilon_{zz} \) indexed ones. For pure screw dislocations, the displacements perpendicular to the interface are directed along \( z \) and vary as one moves away from the dislocation lines. Such dislocations give rise to shear strain with a \( \delta \varepsilon_{zx} \) component and distort only the atomic planes parallel to the surface. The \( \delta \varepsilon_{zz} \) component can be associated with the rotation of grains (blocks) produced by the dislocation network at the interface. (Obviously enough, these microrotations provide the same contribution to \( \delta \varepsilon_{zz} \) as well, but, as seen from Table II, it is much smaller than the pure shear component.) The quantity \( \delta \varepsilon_{zz} \) is the smallest of all deformation parameters responsible for the broadening of diffraction maxima. It cannot be associated with the rotation of grains at the interface.
A comparison of the samples in parameters of their defect structure shows that the observed features and, hence, the dislocation structures are the same for different samples, irrespective of the degree of structural perfection (the reflection halfwidths ranged over more than an order of magnitude). Most likely, this suggests that the presence of extended pure screw and pure edge dislocations is a characteristic feature of GaN films having hexagonal structure, irrespective of the growth technique and conditions chosen.

Although the grain sizes are determined from our experiments with not high enough accuracy, one can nevertheless maintain that the transverse dimensions of the coherent-scattering regions in all samples are smaller than the size along the normal. This speaks in favor of the columnar structure observed repeatedly in GaN films.

On the whole, electron microscope observations of both planar samples and cross sections coincide with the results of x-ray diffraction measurements. Figure 5a, 5b and 5c displays electron microscope images of a sample grown on GaAs. The plan view (Fig. 5a) shows grains 0.2–0.3 μm in size, and dislocations in between, normal to the surface, seen as dark and bright points. The type of the extended dislocations was derived from cross sectional images obtained from different reflections. One clearly sees screw dislocations with the Burgers vector \( \mathbf{b} = [0001] \) (Fig. 5b) and pure screw with the Burgers vector of the type \( \mathbf{b} = \frac{1}{2}[1120] \) (Fig. 5c). These dislocation types were observed to occur in GaN films by other researchers as well.\(^{18,19}\) As already pointed out, it is this dislocation configuration that should be responsible for the large \( e_{zs} \) and \( e_{sx} \) components.

The microdistortion components presented in Table II were derived from symmetric reflections obtained in Laue geometry. Measurements in transmission geometry are possible naturally only for films grown on weakly absorbing substrates, such as sapphire, silicon, and silicon carbide. This method is inapplicable to structures on GaAs. To find the parameters of interest in this case, one has to use asymmetric Bragg diffraction, which is conventionally employed in studies of structural perfection of epitaxial systems. As already mentioned, it does not yield as unambiguous values of the deformation parameters as the former approach, because the number of factors acting on the reflection FWHM in asymmetric geometry is twice that met in the case of a symmetric arrangement, and their rigorous separation is a much more complex problem requiring knowledge of strain distribution functions in the film. For epitaxial gallium nitride films, however, measurement of asymmetric Bragg reflections, as seen from Table I and Fig. 2, offers a fast way to reveal anisotropy in microdistortion parameters and, hence, to estimate the density of edge and screw dislocations responsible for this anisotropy.

One should bear in mind that the regions of an epitaxial film involved efficiently in scattering are different in different measurement geometries. In Laue geometry it is practically the whole thickness of the film, while in the Bragg arrangement the radiation penetration depth is determined by photoelectric absorption, so that the upper layers, which lie closer to the surface, provide a larger contribution to diffracted intensity. In the case of grazing diffraction, information is collected only from a thin near-surface film layer. All

FIG. 5. Electron microscope images of a GaN film grown on GaAs. (a) plan view, (b) and (c) cross sections with diffraction vector (b) \( g = [0002] \) and (c) \( g = [1120] \).
this may be of considerable significance if the epitaxial film is thick (>5 – 10 μm), and defects are distributed nonuniformly through the film thickness. The samples studied in this work had a GaN layer about 1–2 μm thick, which is less than the penetration depth in symmetric Bragg geometry. Hence both Bragg and Laue diffraction involve the whole thickness of the epitaxial film, and the comparative analysis carried out in this study is valid even if the defect structure varies in depth. And it is only in the case of grazing diffraction geometry that the \( \delta e_{xy} \) component found relates to the surface layer (about 0.1- μm thick) and, generally speaking, may not coincide with the layer-averaged value.

Thus we have performed a comprehensive analysis of x-ray diffraction reflections from GaN epitaxial layers in different measurement geometries, determined the microdistortion components and the size of the coherent-scattering regions, and revealed an asymmetry in local displacement fields around defects, which was also related to the configuration of dislocations in the layers.

Support of the Russian Fund for Fundamental Research (Grant 96-02-16907a) is gratefully acknowledged.

Erbium in silicon carbide crystals: EPR and high-temperature luminescence

P. G. Baranov, I. V. Ilyin, E. N. Mokhov, A. B. Pevtsov, and V. A. Khramtsov

A. F. Ioffe Physicotechnical Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, 194021 St. Petersburg, Russia
(Submitted June 18, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 38–40 (January 1999)

Erbium ions have been incorporated for the first time in bulk 6H-SiC crystals during growth, and they were unambiguously identified from the \( ^{167}\text{Er} \) EPR hyperfine structure. High-temperature luminescence of erbium ions at a wavelength of 1.54 \( \mu \text{m} \) has been detected. The observed luminescence exhibits an increase in intensity with increasing temperature. The observation of Er luminescence in 6H-SiC offers a promising potential for development of semiconductor light-emitting devices at a wavelength within the fiber-optics transparency window. © 1999 American Institute of Physics. [S1063-7834(99)00901-6]

Rare-earth-doped semiconductors are attracting an ever increasing interest due to their potential use as light-emitting diodes or lasers. Because the luminescence is produced in intra-\( f \) transitions, the crystal-field effects are very weak, and the luminescence is practically independent of the semiconductor material. Of particular interest is erbium, because the observed luminescence exhibits an increase in intensity with increasing temperature. One cannot exclude the possibility that what was obtained by solid-state recrystallization of an epitaxial amorphous layer produced by ion implantation of erbium into silicon. One cannot exclude the possibility that what was observed were actually EPR spectra of erbium pairs, because one could not detect the hyperfine (hf) structure of the spectra. We believe that only by solving the problem of incorporation of isolated \( \text{Er}^{3+} \) ions in bulk SiC material during growth (as far as we know, for Si this problem still remains unsolved) can make this material promising for application in opto-electronic devices.

This work reports on a successful solution of the problem of incorporating single \( \text{Er}^{3+} \) ions (i.e. ions that do not form impurity clusters such as erbium pairs etc.) in bulk 6H-SiC crystals grown by the sandwich sublimation method. Preliminary results of EPR studies of \( \text{Er}^{3+} \) ions in 6H-SiC:Er crystals were presented in Ref. 7.

1. EXPERIMENTAL TECHNIQUES

The samples were bulk erbium-doped 6H-SiC crystals grown by the sublimation sandwich technique in vacuum at 1850–1900°C. Metallic erbium placed in a tantalum container served as the impurity source during growth. Because of the presence of nitrogen donors, the crystals thus grown had \( n \)-type conduction. Using a tantalum container permitted reducing the nitrogen donor concentration to \( 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3} \).

EPR spectra were measured in the \( X \) range (9.3 GHz) within the 4–300 K temperature region. The samples were \( 3 \times 4 \text{ mm} \) platelets about 1 mm thick, with their plane being perpendicular to the hexagonal axis \( c \) of the crystal. The luminescence was excited with He–Cd (325 nm), Ar (488 nm), and Kr (647.1 nm) lasers. The luminescence was studied at 77 and 300 K.

2. RESULTS OF THE EXPERIMENTS: EPR

The EPR spectra measured in 6H-SiC:Er crystals consisted of many anisotropic lines, whose positions varied with orientation within the magnetic-field range of 50 to 800 mT. Spectra of two types of centers with qualitatively different angular behavior were observed. The first type comprised seven axially symmetric centers, with the symmetry axis along the hexagonal direction in the crystal (\( c \) axis). Three centers with orthorhombic EPR spectra belong to the second type.
All EPR spectra can be described by a spin Hamiltonian
\[ H = \mu_B B g S + S A I, \]
where \( S = \frac{1}{2}, I = \frac{7}{2} \) (the nuclear spin of \(^{167}\)Er), \( \mu_B \) is the Bohr magneton, and \( g \) is the \( g \) tensor. The first term describes the interaction of the electron spin with external magnetic field, the second relates to the hf interaction of the electron spin with the \(^{167}\)Er nuclear spin, and \( A \) is the corresponding tensor (this term is zero for even erbium isotopes).

The hf structure was measured reliably for three centers with orthorhombic symmetry and two axially symmetric centers. For three centers with orthorhombic symmetry, which are denoted here by \( LS_1, LS_2, \) and \( LS_3 \), the local axis \( z \) coincides with one of the six Si–C directions, and does not coincide with the \( c \) axis. The \( x \) and \( y \) axes lie in the plane perpendicular to the \( z \) axis, and the former is in one of the \{112\} planes. The spin-Hamiltonian parameters were found to be as follows: for the \( LS_1 \) centers: \( g_x = 12.2, g_y = 3.35, \) and \( g_z = 1.5 \); for \( LS_2 \): \( g_x = 10.6, g_y = 6.16, \) and \( g_z = 1.26 \); and for \( LS_3 \): \( g_x = 9.25, g_y = 7.2, \) and \( g_z = 1.45 \). Direct identification of erbium ions was made possible by observation of the hf structure in the spectra due to the interaction with the \(^{167}\)Er nucleus. Erbium has one stable odd isotope, \(^{167}\)Er (natural abundance 22.8%), with a nuclear spin \( I = \frac{7}{2} \), so that the spectrum must consist of one strong central line and eight weak satellites of equal intensity. Their intensity should be about 3% of the central-line amplitude.

Figure 1 shows EPR spectra obtained for two crystal orientations, \( B \parallel c \) and \( B \perp c \), at 12 and 15 K, respectively. The EPR spectra of the \( LS_1, LS_2, \) and \( LS_3 \) centers and their hf structure are seen in the \( B \parallel c \) orientation. We also obtained hf constants of the structure, and they are given here only for the \( LS_1 \) centers: \( A_X = 450 \times 10^{-4} \) cm\(^{-1} \), \( A_Y = 123.5 \times 10^{-4} \) cm\(^{-1} \), and \( A_Z = 55.4 \times 10^{-4} \) cm\(^{-1} \).

Besides orthorhombic \( \text{Er}^{3+} \) centers, we detected in the 100–600-mT magnetic-field region EPR signals of axial symmetry, with the hexagonal axis \( c \) as the \( g \) tensor axis. The spectrum shown in Fig. 1 and obtained in the \( B \perp c \) orientation is seen to have five lines denoted by \( Ax_1, Ax_2, Ax_3, Ax_4, \) and \( Ax_5 \). Such spectra can be described by the same axially symmetric Hamiltonian (1). We shall consider only the two centers denoted by \( Ax_2 \) and \( Ax_3 \), because they produced the strongest lines, and their hf structure was reliably established (Fig. 1). For the \( Ax_2 \) centers, \( g_\| = 1.073, g_\perp = 8.284, A_\| = 290 \times 10^{-4} \) cm\(^{-1} \), \( A_\perp = 38 \times 10^{-4} \) cm\(^{-1} \), and for the \( Ax_3 \) centers, \( g_\| = 1.164, g_\perp = 8.071, A_\| = 285 \times 10^{-4} \) cm\(^{-1} \), and \( A_\perp = 41 \times 10^{-4} \) cm\(^{-1} \).

One observed also an intense, strongly anisotropic EPR spectrum characterized by axial symmetry with \( g_\| = 0.77 \) and \( g_\perp = 3.5 \), which we denoted by \( Ax_6 \). The EPR linewidth of the \( Ax_6 \) center is almost an order of magnitude larger than those of the above spectra. Although we did not detect the \(^{167}\)Er hf structure in this spectrum, it may be conjectured to be also due to the erbium impurity.

3. LUMINESCENCE

We studied also the luminescence of the crystals where the above \(^{167}\)Er EPR spectra were observed. The visible and near-IR luminescence produced by interband excitation exhibits lines typical of \( n \)-type \( 6H \)-SiC crystals with a low nitrogen concentration. Figure 2a,b shows luminescence spectra excited by photons of energy considerably lower than
the $6H$-SiC band gap by means of lasers operating at 488 and 647.1 nm, respectively. The luminescence spectra were taken for two temperatures, 77 and 300 K. One sees in both panels strong luminescence lines, with their wavelengths practically coinciding in both cases. The long-wavelength line intensity increases strongly with increasing temperature, and this line is typical of the $^4I_{13/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$ intrashell transition in the $\text{Er}^{3+}$ ion. The three additional luminescence lines whose intensity, in contrast to the $\text{Er}^{3+}$ emission line, grows with decreasing temperature, correspond in position to vanadium lines in $6H$-SiC. Vanadium is the usual residual impurity in silicon carbide.

4. DISCUSSION OF RESULTS

A comparison of the RE ionic radii with the radii of silicon and carbon suggests that erbium occupies silicon sites in SiC. Our studies of the hf structure of EPR spectra showed unambiguously that these spectra are produced by single erbium ions which are not bound in impurity clusters (Er–Er pairs etc.). We believe that three of the axial centers are due to erbium substituting for silicon in the lattice sites. Orthorhombic $\text{Er}^{3+}$ centers have a more complex structure and include another defect in the carbon site near an erbium ion. It may be conjectured that the $\text{Er}^{3+}$ ion forms a complex with one oxygen atom or a carbon vacancy in such a way that the line connecting them coincides with one of the Si–C bonds while not coinciding in direction with the hexagonal c axis for orthorhombic centers. Some of the axial centers may also be connected with erbium-containing complexes.

The main problem lies in establishing the excitation mechanism for the strong erbium-ion luminescence, as well as the intense growth in luminescence intensity with increasing temperature, a phenomenon which may play a decisive role in possible future applications. The efficiency of direct excitation of erbium is usually low and, therefore, our experiments to apparently reveal absorption by defects and impurities with subsequent excitation transfer to $\text{Er}^{3+}$ ions. A good candidate for this process could be, in particular, vanadium, whose luminescence lines are also effectively excited in the crystal. We used excitation at two wavelengths in our experiments to obtain supportive evidence for the assumption that absorption by vanadium may be involved in excitation of the erbium luminescence.

The authors owe sincere thanks to W. J. Choyke, G. Pensl, Yu. A. Vodakov, V. F. Masterov, and V. G. Golubev for fruitful discussions.

Partial support of the Russian Fund for Fundamental Research (Grant 98-02-18241) is gratefully acknowledged.


Translated by G. Skrebtsov
Electronic structure of semiconductor solutions of cadmium chalcogenides

B. V. Gabrel’yan, A. A. Lavrent’ev, and I. Ya. Nikiforov

Don State Technical University,* 344010 Rostov-on-the-Don, Russia
(Submitted June 22, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 41–43 (January 1999)

The electronic structure of the semiconductor solid solutions CdS$_x$Se$_{1-x}$, $x = (0, 0.17, 0.33, 0.5, 0.67, 0.83, 1.0)$ is investigated. The experimental x-ray and x-ray-induced electronic spectra of sulfur in CdS are compared with computed spectra. The calculations are performed using the FEFF (Version 7) program and a package of programs that implements a cluster version of the local-coherent-potential approximation. The effect of an electron vacancy in the 1s level on the x-ray absorption spectrum is investigated. The band gap as a function of the anion concentration in the solution is estimated. © 1999 American Institute of Physics. [S1063-7834(99)01001-1]

The solid solutions CdS$_x$Se$_{1-x}$ with different concentrations $x$ are of interest in connection with the possibility of varying continuously the physical characteristics of these semiconductors. This creates a potential for practical applications of such solutions, for example, in frequency-tunable lasers. Although there is a large number of works on methods for preparing the solid solutions CdS$_x$Se$_{1-x}$, the electronic-energy structure of these solutions has been studied very little, especially in the region of unoccupied states, i.e. in the conduction band. In the present work we investigated the local electronic densities of states in the solid solutions CdS$_x$Se$_{1-x}$ as a function of the sulfur concentration ($x = 1, 0.83, 0.67, 0.5, 0.33, 0.17, 0$). In addition, the influence of a core hole in the $K$ level on the electronic states is investigated. The calculations are performed using the FEFF (Version 7) program for free states and by the local coherent potential (LCP) method, used many times for semiconductors and solid solutions, for free and occupied states. This enabled us to compare the results obtained in the total multiple scattering (MS) approximation and in the high-order multiple scattering approximation, using the Rehr–Albers algorithm (FEFF program).

The FEFF (Version 7) program, authored by Zabinsky, Rehr, and Ankudinov, is based on the high-order multiple scattering (MS) approximation. In this approximation, a single-electron calculation of the effective cross section for x-ray photoabsorption is calculated in the dipole approximation using Fermi’s golden rule taking the core vacancy into account.

A cluster version of the local-coherent-potential approximation was proposed by Gyorffy and employs the Green’s functions apparatus to calculate the local partial electronic densities of states. A description of this approximation and a comparison with the coherent potential approximation and the average matrix are given in Ref. 10.

In the present work, the substitutional solid solutions CdS–CdSe having the cubic sphalerite lattice are studied. The lattice parameter for the solutions was determined using Vegard’s law

$$a_x = xa_{\text{CdS}} + (1-x)a_{\text{CdSe}},$$

where $x$ is the sulfur concentration in the anionic sublattice of the solution, $a_{\text{CdS}}$ is the lattice constant of “pure” CdS, and $a_{\text{CdSe}}$ is the lattice constant of “pure” CdSe. The local-coherent-potential method presupposes a specific scattering potential of an atom placed at the center of a cluster, while all other scatterers can be “effective.” For the solutions studied in the present work this means that, besides the central atom, the other atoms of both sulfur and selenium are replaced by the same interstitial scattering $t$ matrix of the form

$$t_{\text{eff}}(E) = xt_S(E) + (1-x)t_{\text{Se}}(E).$$

The crystal potentials in the calculations of the occupied states (valence band) were constructed according to the scheme used in Ref. 12. The following scheme was used for the free states (XANES region). The crystal potentials of Cd and S of “pure” CdS and the potentials of Cd and Se in “pure” CdSe but with lattice constant $a_x$ (in both cases) were calculated for a chosen value of $x$ using the FEFF (Version 7) program. Next, it is assumed that in the solution the scattering potentials $V_{\text{Cd}}, V_{\text{S}},$ and $V_{\text{Se}}$ are

$$V_{\text{Cd}} = xV_{\text{CdS}} + (1-x)V_{\text{CdSe}}, \quad V_{\text{S}} = V^S_{\text{CdS}}, \quad V_{\text{Se}} = V^S_{\text{CdSe}}.$$
of occupied and unoccupied $p$ states of S in CdS (curve 6), calculated using a potential constructed by the scheme described in Ref. 12. The $\text{FEFF}$ (Version 7) $K$ absorption spectrum of sulfur (curve 4) reproduces well the position and shape of the main peaks in the experimental spectrum, but a number of low-intensity elements of the fine structure on the high-energy side of the first principal peaks of the experimental spectrum (curve 3) could not be obtained in this calculation. The numerous details of the density of free $p$ states of S (curve 5), calculated in the total multiple scattering approximation, agrees quite well with the characteristic features of the experimental spectrum.

The calculations showed that the presence of a hole in a $K$ level does not greatly influence the form of the free $p$ states of sulfur and gives only a very small ($\sim 0.3$ eV) shift of the positions of the characteristic peaks in the direction of lower energies.

The curves of the density of free $p$ states in S and Se for the solid solutions have close shapes and maxima at close concentrations indicating substantial mixing of free $p$ states of S and Se in all of the solutions investigated.

To estimate the band gaps in the solid solutions CdS$_x$Se$_{1-x}$ it is necessary to know the total electronic densities of states in the valence and conduction bands. The computational results for the total densities of states for pure CdS and CdSe and their solid solutions showed that the density of states has a distinct region which drops off essentially to zero. This region was used to estimate $E_g$. This region is smaller in pure CdSe than in pure CdS, and its energy correlates well with the experimental data of Ref. 2. As one can see from Fig. 2, the difference between the computed and experimental values of $E_g$ is $0.25$ eV on the average, while $E_g$ in the solution cannot be determined by simple linear interpolation (similar to Vegard's law) on its values for pure CdS and CdSe, as the calculations and experiment showed.

E-Mail: root@sintez.rnd.su

Translated by M. E. Alferieff
Characteristic features of the photoconductivity and spin conversion of electron-hole pairs in doped amorphous molecular semiconductors in the dye absorption region

N. A. Davidenko

T. Shevchenko Kiev State University, 252033 Kiev, Ukraine

A. A. Ishchenko

Institute of Organic Chemistry, Ukrainian Academy of Sciences, 253094 Kiev, Ukraine

Submitted July 1, 1998

Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 44–48 (January 1999)

The photoconductivity of doped poly-N-epoxypropylcarbazole films in the absorption region of a cationic polymethine dye is observed to increase when the BF$_4^-$ ion is replaced by Cl$^-$ and I$^-$. The effect of a magnetic field on the photoluminescence is investigated at room temperature. The photoconductivity is studied as a function of the electric field intensity and wavelength of light. The dependence of the photoconductivity on the nature of the anion can be explained by a change in the probability of intercombination conversion in ionic and electron-hole pairs.

Amorphous molecular semiconductors (AMSs) with visible-range photoconductivity are used as electrographic, holographic, and electroluminescence recording media. In this connection, a basic requirement for AMSs is high photoconductivity. It has been shown that in the poly-N-epoxypropylcarbazole (PEPC) based dye-doped AMSs used in practice charge-carrier photogeneration consists of two stages: photogeneration of electron-hole pairs (EHPs) and external electric field and temperature stimulated dissociation of EHPs on free current carriers. However, it has been established experimentally that the EHP photogeneration efficiency depends strongly on the choice of dye ($Dye^+An^-$), consisting of, for example, a cationic dye, of an organic color (light absorbing) cation $Dye^+$ and an inorganic anion $An^-$. Thus far attention has been devoted mainly to the choice of $Dye^+$, initiating EHP photogeneration, while the role of the noncolor counterion in these processes has been neglected. In the present work we investigated the influence of $An^-$ in a cationic polymethine dye on the photoconductivity of PEPC films in the absorption region of the dye.

1. EXPERIMENTAL SAMPLES AND PROCEDURE

The dye 1, 3, 3', 3'-hexamethylindocarbocyanine (HIC) with three different $An^-$ were used for the investigations. The structural formulas of PEPC and the molecule $HIC^+An^-$ are displayed in Fig. 1, where C$_2$ is a carbazole chromophore. The cation and anion of the dye are in the form of an ionic pair, and their position relative to one another is determined by the polarity of the medium.

The experimental samples were prepared either in the form of structures having a free surface — quartz substrate — PEPC + 0.5–5 mol % $HIC^+An^-$ or in the form of a sandwich structure quartz — SnO$_2$—PEPC + 0.5–5 mol % $HIC^+An^-$—Al. The AMS films were prepared by pouring onto substrates solutions of the initial components in dichloroethane and drying in a drying oven at temperature $+75$ °C. Aluminum electrodes were deposited on the AMS films by thermal sputtering in a vacuum chamber. The thickness of the AMS films was $L=0.5–1$ μm, while the Al films were 300–350 Å thick.

To achieve our objective we determined the influence of the type of $An^-$ on the photoabsorption and photoluminescence spectra of AMS films, the photocurrent in the sandwich-structure samples irradiated by light from the absorption region of the dye, and the ratio of the singlet ($n_1$) and triplet ($n_3$) EHP densities.

The optical spectra of the absorption coefficient ($k$) and the photoluminescence intensity ($I_{PL}$) of the AMS films were measured on samples having a free surface, using the KSVIP-23 spectroscopic—computational system.

The quasistationary photocurrent density ($j_1$) was measured in the photoresistance regime using a storage oscillograph with samples of the sandwich structure irradiated on the SnO$_2$ electrode side by monochromatic light with wavelength $\lambda_1 = 511, 546, 578$, and 633 nm from the absorption region of $HIC^+An^-$. The $\lambda_1$ light source was an incandescent lamp with interference light filters. The intensity ($I_1$) of the $\lambda_1$ light was varied with neutral light filters. The intensity of the external electric field was varied in the range $E = 4 \times 10^7–2 \times 10^8$ V/m.

The samples having a free surface were also used to measure the effect of an external magnetic field on $I_{PL}$. The magnetic field intensity produced between the two poles of the electromagnet in a RE-1306 radiospectrometer was varied in the range $H = 0–6$ kOe. An optical arrangement with fiber-optic cables was used in these measurements. To analyze the results, the ratio $\delta I_{PL} = (I_{PL}(H) - I_{PL}(0))/I_{PL}(0)$, where $I_{PL}(H)$ and $I_{PL}(0)$ are the intensity of photoluminescence with and without a field, respectively, was calculated.
2. EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

The electronic absorption spectra of the AMS PEPC + $HIC^+An^-$ in the wavelength range $\lambda > 400$ nm have a narrow intense band with vibrational structure on the short-wavelength edge of the spectrum (Fig. 2). This band is characteristic for polymethine dyes. As the dye concentration in PEPC increases, absorption near the vibrational maximum increases more strongly than near the main maximum, and a bathochromic shift of the spectrum and a decrease of intensity are observed in the photoluminescence spectra. These features of the electronic spectra attest to the appearance of $H$ aggregates of dyes, absorbing light at shorter wavelengths than nonassociated molecules. Substituting $Cl^-$ and $I^-$ for $An^-$ with $BF_4^-$ produces a hypsochromic shift of the electronic spectra.

All experimental sandwich samples exhibited photoconductivity when irradiated with $\lambda_1$ light. The plots of $j_1$ versus $E$ are linear in the coordinates $\log j_1$ versus $E^{1/2}$ (Fig. 3), the tangent of the slope angle of these plots being the same for all samples. This makes it possible to represent $j_1$ as a function of $E$ by the analytical expression $j_1(E) \propto \exp \left\{ -\left( W_{OPH} - \beta E^{1/2} / k_B T_{eff} \right) \right\}$, similar to the expression for the photoconductivity in AMS as a function of $E$ and $T$. Here $W_{OPH}$ is the activation energy of photogeneration at $E = 0$; $k_B$ is Boltzmann’s constant; $T_{eff}$ is calculated from the expression $T_{eff} = T^{-1} - T_0^{-1}$, where $T_0 = 490 \pm 20$ K for PEPC based AMSs. From the tangent of the slope angle of the straight lines in Fig. 3 we find that the coefficient of proportionality $\beta = (4.6 \pm 0.2) \times 10^{-5}$ eV$^{-1/2}$-cm$^{-1}$ and is close to the corresponding values measured in other PEPC-
based AMSs as well as to the theoretical value of the Poole–Frenkel constant.

In samples with equal $L$ and the same absorbed $\lambda_1$ light intensity, the density $j_1$ for samples with $\text{Cl}^-$ and $\Gamma^-$ is several times higher than in samples with the $\text{BF}_4^-$ anion (Fig. 3). Measurements of $\delta j$ versus $E$ and $\lambda_1$ established that $\delta j$ decreases with increasing $E$ and, for samples with $\text{Cl}^-$ and $\Gamma^-$ substituted for $\text{BF}_4^-$, but it increases with $\lambda_1$. Plots of $\delta j$ versus $\lambda_1$ are displayed in Fig. 4.

Under our experimental conditions, an appreciable magnetic field effect on $I_{PL}$ was observed only for $\lambda_1 = 633$ nm, while for other values of $\lambda_1$ we were not able to distinguish the change in $I_{PL}$ in a magnetic field against the FEU noise background. Figure 5 shows plots of $\delta I_{PL}$ versus $H$ for $\lambda_1 = 633$ nm. As $H$ increases up to $H = 1$ kOe, the intensity of the photoluminescence of PEPC + $\text{HIC}^+\text{An}^-$ films increases, while $I_{PL}$ decreases very little for $1 < H < 6$ kOe. Such features of the effect of $H$ on $I_{PL}$ show that, when films are irradiated with $\lambda_1$ light, a portion of $I_{PL}$ is determined by geminate recombination of the charges of singlet EHPs.

3. DISCUSSION

There are several possible reasons why the photoconductivity of PEPC + $\text{HIC}^+\text{An}^-$ films increases when $\text{Cl}^-$ and $\Gamma^-$ are substituted for $\text{An}^-\text{BF}_4^-$. We shall discuss the most important ones.

1) For $\text{An}^-$ from the series indicated, the electron localization radius ($\alpha_{ue}$) on the anion in a dye molecule increases, and when an EHP dissociates the mobile hole charge (the hole localization radius on a carbazole chromophore ($C_2$) in PEPC $\alpha_p = 1.1\ \text{Å}^{13,14}$) overcomes with high probability the Coulomb attraction of the delocalized electron. This mechanism of the influence of electron delocalization on the quantum yield of photogeneration of charge carriers was considered in Refs. 3, 14, and 15; it is especially strongly manifested in AMSs where the photogeneration centers are intermolecular charge transfer complexes. However, in the $\text{An}^-$ series studied here, $\alpha_n$ should be larger for $\text{BF}_4^-$ than for $\Gamma^-$, as follows from the values of the van der Waals radii. Therefore the electrostatic interaction energy between $\text{An}^-$ and $C_2$ should increase in the $\text{An}^-$ series considered and, therefore, the EHP dissociation probability should decrease.

2) For $\text{An}^-$ in the series indicated, the effect of traps for mobile holes decreases. Indeed, in all samples investigated with constant $E$ the current density $j_1$ decreases with increasing $L$ and $I_1$, as is characteristic for carrier-trap controlled photoconductivity in AMSs. Such traps can be dye aggregates in which the ionization energy of the upper occupied orbitals can be less than the ionization energy of the sample orbital of the carbazole chromophore $C_2$. However, it is evident from Fig. 2 that when the $\text{An}^-\text{BF}_4^-$ is replaced by $\text{Cl}^-$ and $\Gamma^-$, the intensity of the short-wavelength absorption band characterizing the absorption by $H$ aggregates increases. This indicates that the concentration of $H$ aggregates in AMS films is higher with $\Gamma^-$ than with $\text{BF}_4^-$. Therefore the density of hole traps should be higher in AMSs with $\Gamma^-$, which does not agree with our experimental data.

3) For $\text{An}^-$ from the series indicated, the density of dissociating EHPs increases as a result of an increase in the $S-T$ conversion rate and the transition of singlet EHPs into triplet pairs. The measurements of $\delta j$ and $\delta I_{PL}$ versus $\lambda_1$ and $H$ for the $\text{An}^-$ series investigated (Figs. 4 and 5) show that such a mechanism of an increase in photoconductivity is possible. According to Refs. 7 and 8, the decrease in $\delta j$ as $\text{An}^-$ changes attests to an increase in the fraction of dissociating photogenerated triplet EHPs. Figure 4 also shows that $\delta j$ decreases with $\lambda_1$, so that the fraction of triplet EHPs increases with decreasing $\lambda_1$. The latter agrees with the results of previous investigations of the effect of a magnetic field on the photoconductivity of doped AMSs. As the photon energy in the absorption region of photogeneration centers increases, the probability of photogeneration of triplet EHPs increases. Evidently, for the same reason we could
not observe an effect of the magnetic field on $I_{PL}$ for $\lambda_1 < 633$ nm and we obtained $\delta I_{PL}$ curves only for $\lambda_1 = 633$ nm (Fig. 5).

In nonpolar media, such as PEPC, polymethine dyes are found in the form of ionic pairs and their associates. The dependence of the spectroscopic-luminescence characteristics of 1–3 dyes in PEPC on the nature of the anion (Fig. 1) attests to the fact that these pairs are predominantly contact pairs. In such pairs, even a noncolor counterion is capable of influencing the deactivation of their excited electronic states. On the basis of the external “heavy” atom effect, in which the spin-orbit interaction increases in the halogen series from F to I, it can be expected to increase when the dye 1 is replaced by the dyes 2 and 3. In turn, this should increase the rate of singlet–triplet conversion of charged pairs and increase the concentration of long-lived triplet EHPs, whose dissociation in an electric field gives rise to an increase of the photoconductivity.

In summary, the increase in the photoconductivity of the AMSs, investigated here, when the $An^-$ $BF_4^-$ is replaced by $Cl^-$ and $I^-$ is due mainly to an increase in the fraction of triplet EHPs as a result of an increase in the $S$–$T$ conversion probability. This makes it possible to refine our physical understanding of the process of photogeneration of charge carriers in accordance with a two-stage photogeneration model. At the first stage of photogeneration, after a dye molecule absorbs a photon with energy $h\nu$, an EHP with the hole localized on the carbazole chromophore $Cz$ in PEPC and the electron localized in the dye molecule is formed. If the dye consists of an organic cation $Dye^+$ and an inorganic anion $An^{-1}$, then the EHP photogeneration process can be represented by the scheme

$$
Cz + (Dye^+ An^-) \to Cz + (Dye^+ An^-),
$$

where it is indicated that the EHP $1$ can be in a singlet spin state ($S$) as well as in one of three triplet spin states ($T_0$, $T_-$, $T_+$).

At the second stage of photogeneration, the charges in an EHP either recombine as a result of a hole returning to the photoregeneration center or they separate as a result of holes hopping along $Cz$. Ordinarily, the unexcited ground state $1$ of an ionic pair of the dye is a singlet state and the rate constant ($k_1$) for recombination of singlet EHPs is higher than the rate constant ($k_3$) for recombination of triplet EHPs. As the intensity $E$ of the external electric field and temperature $T$ increase, the EHP dissociation rate ($k_5$) increases. Recombination and dissociation of EHPs are competing processes, and whether one predominates over the other depends on $k_1$, $k_3$, and $k_5$ and on the EHP $S$–$T$ conversion rate $k_{ST}$, since often $k_{ST} > k_1, k_3$. For example, for PEPC based AMSs, where the photoregeneration centers are intermolecular charge-transfer complexes or compounds with intramolecular charge transfer, $k_{ST} = 10^5$–$10^6$ s$^{-1}$, $k_1 = 10^8$–$10^7$ s$^{-1}$, $k_3 < 10^5$ s$^{-1}$. A higher than the rate constant ($k_5$) for recombination of triplet EHPs. As the intensity $E$ of the external electric field and temperature $T$ increase, the EHP dissociation rate ($k_5$) increases. Recombination and dissociation of EHPs are competing processes, and whether one predominates over the other depends on $k_1$, $k_3$, and $k_5$ and on the EHP $S$–$T$ conversion rate $k_{ST}$, since often $k_{ST} > k_1, k_3$. For example, for PEPC based AMSs, where the photoregeneration centers are intermolecular charge-transfer complexes or compounds with intramolecular charge transfer, $k_{ST} = 10^5$–$10^6$ s$^{-1}$, $k_1 = 10^8$–$10^7$ s$^{-1}$, $k_3 < 10^5$ s$^{-1}$. A higher than the rate constant ($k_5$) for recombination of triplet EHPs. As the intensity $E$ of the external electric field and temperature $T$ increase, the EHP dissociation rate ($k_5$) increases. Recombination and dissociation of EHPs are competing processes, and whether one predominates over the other depends on $k_1$, $k_3$, and $k_5$ and on the EHP $S$–$T$ conversion rate $k_{ST}$, since often $k_{ST} > k_1, k_3$. For example, for PEPC based AMSs, where the photoregeneration centers are intermolecular charge-transfer complexes or compounds with intramolecular charge transfer, $k_{ST} = 10^5$–$10^6$ s$^{-1}$, $k_1 = 10^8$–$10^7$ s$^{-1}$, $k_3 < 10^5$ s$^{-1}$. 3.

According to the photoregeneration scheme (1), in an external electric field the mobile hole moves away from an electron localized on $An^-$. In a zero magnetic field the magnetic interactions and nonmagnetic spin-exchange interactions of an electron and hole with the radical $Dye^+$ initiate $S$–$T$ conversion of EHPs. For this reason, its rate depends on the nature of $An^-$. For photoregeneration of EHPs from a singlet excited state $(Dye^+ An^-)_1$ of the dye, an increase of $k_{ST}$ with an appropriate substitution for $An^-$ stimulates an increase in the density of triplet EHPs and an increase in the density of free charge carriers.


Translated by M. E. Alferieff
Rapid luminescence saturation of the Mn$^{2+}$ 3$d$ shell in the Cd$_{1-x}$Mn$_x$Te dilute magnetic semiconductor with a high manganese concentration

V. F. Agekyan, N. N. Vasil’ev, and A. Yu. Serov

Institute of Physics, St. Petersburg State University, 198904 Petrodvorets, St. Petersburg, Russia

(Submitted June 9, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 49–53 (January 1999)

The dependence of manganese-ion intracenter-luminescence intensity on optical excitation level has been studied in the Cd$_{1-x}$Mn$_x$Te dilute magnetic semiconductor with 0.4 $<$ $x$ $<$ 0.7. It is shown that the intracenter luminescence saturates due to effective nonlinear quenching already at low excitation levels. Mechanisms are proposed which can provide nonlinear quenching and offer a qualitative explanation for the temperature dependence of the luminescence saturation in samples with different manganese concentrations.

Spectroscopic investigation of dilute magnetic semiconductors (DMS), solid solutions of Group II–VI semiconductors with an iron-group magnetic component, and the corresponding low-dimensional systems, has been actively pursued during the recent two decades (see, e.g., reviews Refs. 1–3). These materials are characterized by a high concentration of localized magnetic moments originating from the unfilled 3$d$ shell of iron-group ions. This results in strong ion–ion and carrier-ion exchange interactions causing giant magnetic splitting of excitonic levels, the magnetic polaron effect, and formation of antiferromagnetic pairs and magnetic-ion clusters.

The most popular DMS compound is Cd$_{1-x}$Mn$_x$Te due to its good technological properties, the highest possible magnetic moment of the manganese 3$d$ shell, and favorable parameters of the parent crystal CdTe. For magnetic component concentrations $x$ $>$ 0.4, the gap width $E_g(x)$ = (1.55 + 1.5 $x$) eV (at $T$ = 77 K) becomes larger than the threshold energy $E_t$ = 2.15 eV for the intracenter optical transitions in the Mn$^{2+}$ 3$d$ shell. This makes possible observation in the absorption spectrum of a band system corresponding to transitions in the manganese 3$d$ shell in a tetragonal crystal field. These transitions from the ground state $^4$A$_1$ (S) to excited states $^4$T$_1$ ($G$), $^4$T$_2$ ($G$), $^4$A$_1$ ($G$), and $^4$E ($G$) (Fig. 1) are intercombination type (the 3$d$-shell spin moment decreases from 5/2 to 3/2), and therefore the absorption coefficient in the bands is one to two orders of magnitude smaller than that for transitions from the valence to conduction band, even with 50% Cd replaced by manganese. As a result of the relaxation in the excited Mn$^{2+}$ ion leading to considerable Stokes losses, the maximum of the broad Mn$^{2+}$ intracenter-luminescence band lies near 2.0 eV, i.e., below $E_t$ by 0.15 eV. The kinetic studies of this band established that the decay time $\tau_0$ is about $2 \times 10^{-5}$ s and exhibits for $T$ $<$ 60 K a frequency dependence within the band profile by increasing toward lower energies.

Thus there are two channels of light absorption and emission in DMSs, the conventional interband type with the Wannier exciton fixed to $E_g(x)$ and an intraionic one (involving excitation of the Mn$^{2+}$ 3$d$ shell with the threshold $E_s$), between which energy transfer can occur. The process of energy transfer from nonthermalized Wannier excitons to the manganese 3$d$ ions was studied, in particular, in the Zn$_{1-x}$Mn$_x$Te wide-gap DMS. The dominant direction of energy transfer in Cd$_{1-x}$Mn$_x$Te is determined by the relative magnitude of $E_g(x)$ and $E_s$, so that the interband exciton luminescence decays rapidly as $x$ is increased above 0.4. The redistribution of emission between these channels can be affected not only by varying properly the solid-solution composition but by external factors as well (magnetic field, hydrostatic pressure), which likewise change the relation between $E_t$ and the Wannier exciton energy $E_{1s}$, which is close to $E_g(x)$.

In crystals having a high manganese concentration studied in the present work (0.4 $<$ $x$ $<$ 0.7), practically all Mn$^{2+}$ ions are interconnected in an infinite cluster within which energy is transferred from one excited ion to another. This transfer can be considered as motion of a Frenkel-type exciton among lattice sites occupied by manganese ions. Excitation of a Mn$^{2+}$ ion reduces the 3$d$ shell moment to nearly one half, which weakens substantially the exchange interaction of the excited ion with free carriers (Wannier excitons) and neighboring ions. Thus, if one succeeds in exciting a large enough fraction of the manganese ions by optical pumping, a noticeable photoinduced change in the magnetic properties of the DMS will occur. This will affect, in particular, the dynamics of formation and size of magnetic polarons.

The decrease of the magnetic moment, produced by 3$d$-shell excitation and weakening the indirect exchange interaction, should act also on the rate of Frenkel exciton migration among the Mn$^{2+}$ ions. All this relates equally both to bulk DMSs and to superlattices and quantum-well structures of the type CdTe/Cd$_{1-x}$Mn$_x$Te with a high manganese concentration in the barrier layers. These considerations have initiated the present study of the dependence of the Mn$^{2+}$ intraionic luminescence properties in Cd$_{1-x}$Mn$_x$Te on the level of optical excitation, both selective into the Mn$^{2+}$ 3$d$ shell and above the interband transition edge. This dependence was found to be nontrivial in our earlier work. This study may also help in understanding the photo- and electroluminescent properties of a broad class of II–VI wide-gap materials activated by iron-group ions.
1. EXPERIMENTAL

Cd_{1-x}Mn_xTe crystals with x varying from 0.4 to 0.7 were grown by a modified Bridgman technique. The crystals were pumped by the second and third harmonics of a Nd^{3+}:YAG laser with a pulse width $\tau_{ex} = 0.12 \mu s$ and pulse repetition frequency of 1 kHz. The number of $h\nu_0 = 2.35$-eV second-harmonic photons in a pulse was $4 \times 10^{13}$, and the maximum excitation level was 5 kW/cm$^2$. A cw Ar ion laser was used to probe luminescence at low excitation levels. The luminescence was usually measured in the cw mode.

2. RESULTS AND THEIR DISCUSSION

None of the samples studied revealed any substantial difference between the saturation curves obtained at different points within the Mn^{2+} intraionic-luminescence band profile in the 4–77 K interval, and therefore we shall present in what follows data relating only to the maximum of the 2.0-eV band. Figures 2–4 display intraionic-luminescence saturation curves measured on Cd_{1-x}Mn_xTe samples with x = 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, and 0.7 under pulsed excitation within a broad excitation-level range $J_{ex}$ (second harmonic) at 4 and 77 K. The luminescence is seen to saturate in all samples excited by the third harmonic as well ( photon energy 3.51 eV). Studies carried out under weak cw excitation show that the band saturates already at $J_{ex}$ on the order of a few W/cm$^2$.

For comparison, we measured the dependence of the intensity of exciton interband luminescence peaking at $E_{1s}$ on excitation level in a Cd$_{0.7}$Mn$_{0.3}$Te crystal, where $E_{1s} < E_i$ and, hence, there is no intracenter luminescence at all. At low pumping levels this dependence is superlinear, it becomes linear at higher excitations and does not change up to the maximum value of $J_{ex}$ used in the experiment. Thus there is no saturation of the interband exciton luminescence. This result correlates with theory predicting superlinear dependence of interband luminescence for weak excitations when one takes into account the trapping of nonequilibrium carriers at defect or impurity levels, and a linear one for higher pumping, where the impurity channel saturates. The significance of impurity levels in Cd$_{1-x}$Mn$_x$Te DMSs grown by the Bridgman technique is supported by the efficient excitation...
In Cd$_{1-x}$Mn$_x$Te with $x>0.5$, the maximum number of Mn$^{2+}$ ions that can simultaneously reside in excited state can be readily estimated because one knows the ion concentration ($10^{22}$ cm$^{-3}$), the absorption coefficient $\alpha$ in the manganese bands at the pump frequency ($10^2$ cm$^{-1}$), the lifetime of the Mn$^{2+}$ ion in excited state $\tau_0$, and the characteristics of optical excitation (when operating in the pulsed regime, one knows the number of photons per laser pulse, whose duration is much shorter than $\tau_0$, and the pulse separation which exceeds substantially $\tau_0$). The $\alpha$ parameter for Cd$_{0.5}$Mn$_{0.5}$Te has a different meaning, namely, it characterizes the efficiency of the process consisting in the excitation of interband transitions with subsequent transfer of this excitation to the Mn$^{2+}$ ions. Estimates show that even if every absorbed photon is expended in the final count in promoting the Mn$^{2+}$ ion from the ground to the $^4T_1(G)$ excited state, saturation should be observable already after only a small fraction of the manganese ions present in a crystal layer about 0.1 thick have become excited.

Luminescence saturation at low excitation levels can occur if, as a result of inhomogeneous broadening, monochromatic light excites selectively only a small fraction of ions, and migration of the excitations is strongly limited (below 60 K, a Frenkel exciton can change during its lifetime only two or three sites$^4$). In Cd$_{1-x}$Mn$_x$Te solid solutions with $x$ from 0.4 to 0.7, random potentials associated with fluctuations of local values of $x$ and various defects should produce a noticeable inhomogeneous broadening of the Mn$^{2+}$ levels. In principle, all this assumes selectivity of excitation and its efficient localization. The complex systems of excited Mn$^{2+}$ levels split by the exchange and crystal fields, however, overlap strongly for ions acted on by different local fields. Moreover, the phonon-initiated migration of excitation among manganese ions in Cd$_{1-x}$Mn$_x$Te becomes strongly enhanced above 60 K$^6$ which, if considered within the above conditions of rapid saturation, should favor its temperature-induced suppression. At the same time, experiment yields an opposite result, namely, for all samples (except Cd$_{0.5}$Mn$_{0.5}$Te, which will be dealt with later on) saturation at 77 K is much more efficient than that at 4 K.

Saturation of the Mn$^{2+}$ intraionic luminescence can result from nonlinear quenching by the following sequences. After the already excited ion has captured one more Frenkel exciton, its energy is expended in raising the ion to a still higher excited state, thus reducing the quantum yield of the luminescence in the 2.0-eV band. This assumes a faster luminescence saturation at high temperatures, where the migration of Frenkel excitons is strong. Another possible mechanism involves absorption of the second photon by an already excited Mn$^{2+}$ ion during a laser pulse. Here the high oscillator strength of the dipole-allowed optical transition from the excited $^4T_1(G)$ state to a still higher state may become an important factor. In this case the photon-capture cross section by an excited ion exceeds by far that by an unexcited ion involving an intercombination transition from the ground state $^4A_1(S)$ to G-type excited states.

Consider now the relation describing the saturation of manganese intraionic luminescence with inclusion of the mechanisms of its nonlinear quenching. During a laser pulse...
of this excited state to equilibrium in a time of the order of 10^{-11} s (the Stokes losses). As seen from Fig. 1, the Wannier exciton level in our x = 0.4 sample coincides exactly at 77 K with the threshold of the Mn^{2+}3d intrashell transitions. Cooling Cd_{1-x}MnTe from 77 to 4 K practically does not affect the position of the intrashell absorption bands, but $E_g$ increases. As a result, the Wannier exciton level $E_{1s}$ in Cd_{0.6}Mn_{0.4}Te shifts from the low-energy edge of the first absorption band of Mn^{2+} toward its maximum (Fig. 1). The density of Mn^{2+} electronic states at the new position of $E_{1s}$ is substantially higher, which accelerates resonant energy transfer from Wannier excitons to Mn^{2+} ions. It is this factor that is apparently dominant, and saturation of intracenter luminescence in Cd_{0.6}Mn_{0.4}Te is achieved faster with decreasing temperature.

In samples with 0.5 < x < 0.7, $E_g(x) > h v_0$, which makes possible direct excitation of the Mn^{2+}3d intrashell transition and for which case the excitation efficiency is only weakly temperature dependent. At the same time the temperature-induced enhancement of Frenkel-exciton migration among manganese ions makes their encounter with already excited Mn^{2+} ions more probable, thus accelerating the luminescence saturation. As for the concentration dependence of the Mn^{2+} luminescence within the 0.5 < x < 0.7 interval, it is determined by such concentration-dependent factors as the rate of excitation migration among manganese ions and the magnitude of the solid-solution fluctuation potentials.

Thus the most probable reason for the Mn^{2+} luminescence saturation observed in Cd_{1-x}MnTe DMSs with x = 0.4–0.7 is the nonlinear quenching associated with migration of Frenkel-type excitons and photon absorption by already excited manganese ions. The experimentally observed very rapid saturation of the Mn^{2+} luminescence in DMSs requires a comprehensive analysis of the efficiency of the above mechanisms.

\[ n(t) = w \exp(-wt)/q[(w/qn_0 + 1) \exp(-w \tau_{eX}) - \exp(-wt)]. \]

\[ J_L = J_0 \ln(1 + \beta J_{ex}), \] (1)

where $\beta = a q n_0 / wh v_0$ is a parameter characterizing the luminescence saturation rate. Figure 2 compares the experimental data on luminescence saturation with relation (1) using $\beta$ as a fitting parameter.

Consider now in more detail the difference between the cases of x = 0.4 and x = 0.5–0.7. For x > 0.5, the second harmonic of the Nd^{3+}:YAG laser excites only Mn^{2+}3d intrashell transitions, because the photon energy $h v_0$ is less than the energy $E_g(x)$ of the interband transition and of the associated Wannier-exciton level $E_{1s}$. For x = 0.4, however, $E_{1s}$ becomes approximately equal to $E_{1s}$, and both these energies are less than $h v_0$, so that light will now directly pump predominantly the interband transitions, for which the absorption coefficient is two orders of magnitude larger than that for intraionic intercombination transitions. Under these conditions, Wannier excitons will form in a thin near-surface layer, and they will promote manganese ions to the $4T_1(G)$ excited state through resonant energy transfer. The inverse process cannot operate because of the fast energy relaxation of this excited state to equilibrium in a time of the order of $10^{-11}$ s (the Stokes losses). As seen from Fig. 1, the Wannier exciton level in our x = 0.4 sample coincides exactly at 77 K with the threshold of the Mn^{2+}3d intrashell transitions.
Orientation-dependent Faraday effect in thin films of porous silicon

M. E. Kompan* and I. Yu. Shabanov

A. F. Ioffe Physicotechnical Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, 194021 St. Petersburg, Russia

Ya. Salonen

Turku University, Turku, Finland
(Submitted July 14, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 54–56 (January 1998)

According to a recent analytical review, the stream of papers on porous silicon is comparable to that on the fundamental problem of high-temperature superconductivity. This is due in no small part to the “inexhaustibility” of this material, whose unusual properties are of interest for the most diverse disciplines in physics, chemistry, and technology.

The present paper calls attention to another group of properties of this material that investigators have essentially ignored up to now — the magnetic properties of porous silicon (PSi). Only a few works on this subject exist. As happens for porous silicon, the authors of the various works arrive at opposite conclusions. This is understandable in that the general term “porous silicon” encompasses the entire class of materials which differ among each other not only by the composition and the characteristics of quantum-size elements (“wires”) but also by the structure and the topology of the material at the mesoscopic level. However, disagreements should not serve as a basis for rejecting the investigations.

The result of two works suggest that PSi and its closest analog, obtained in an electric discharge, possess special magnetic properties. In the first one a SQUID magnetometer was used to detect a magnetic moment and hysteresis of magnetization of PSi in an external magnetic field. In the second one a magnetic field dependence with characteristic hysteresis was observed in the intensity of luminescence for a modification of silicon treated with a spark discharge. The difference between the samples and the fragmentary nature of the information in Ref. 3 make it impossible to analyze the results of Refs. 2 and 3 and to compare them with our experimental results. However, these works motivated the present investigation, and taken together with our work they provide sufficient proof that porous silicon possesses non-trivial magnetic properties. (We note that at the same time in a large number of works, including in works specially devoted to this question, for example, Ref. 4, no peculiarities were found in the magnetic properties of PSi.)

Our choice of the Faraday effect for characterizing the magnetic properties of PSi is due to the fact that this effect is more directly related with magnetization than is the luminescence intensity and, at the same time, in contrast to SQUID, it excludes the detection of magnetic moments of ancillary particles and adsorbates.

1. EXPERIMENTAL TECHNIQUE AND SAMPLES

The experimental samples were free films of porous silicon, less than 1 cm in width, secured in a rigid plastic holder. The samples were obtained by etching [100] wafers of n-type silicon with resistivity 0.015–0.025 Ω/cm in a 1:1 mixture of 38% hydrofluoric acid and absolute alcohol, using anodic bias of the sample relative to the etching solution and simultaneously illuminating with light from a halogen lamp the sample undergoing etching. The etch current density was 75 mA/cm². The current density increased by an order of magnitude after 6–10 min of etching. This caused the free film of porous silicon to separate from the parent crystal. The samples were of the order of 0.05 mm thick, which gave an optical transmission of about 1/3, close to the optimal value for Faraday rotation experiments, at wavelength 6328 Å. This same value, 0.05 mm, was used to estimate the relative rotation of the plane and the polarization in the experimental PSi samples.

A block diagram of the apparatus used to investigate the magnetic rotation of the polarization plane is displayed in Fig. 1. The light source was a 2 mW He–Ne laser (I) with an additional light polarizer (2). A 3.8 KG magnetic field was produced with a laboratory electromagnet (3), whose design made it possible to transmit light along the field lines into the gap. The signal corresponding to the angle of rotation of the polarization plane was detected using a differential scheme, thereby eliminating spurious signals due to the variation of the intensity of the laser. After passing through the sample (4), the light beam passed through a special polarizing prism (5) that split the beam into two beams polarized orthogonally with respect to one another and at an angle of 45° with respect to the initial beam. The rotation of the polarization plane in the sample increases the intensity of one beam and decreases the intensity of the second beam. The difference electric signal proportional to the rotation angle was extracted off the diagonal of the bridge, where two photodetectors (6, 7), which recorded the intensity of each beam at the exit of the splitting prism, were connected. The detection sensitivity to the rotation angle for transparent samples was 10⁻⁴ rad.

The samples could rotate in the gap between the poles. The rotation axis was also the direction of polarization of the transmitted light. This reduced the possible depolarization...
accompanying rotations of the sample to a minimum. The experiments were performed at room temperature.

2. EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The experiments showed the existence of a substantial Faraday effect in the experimental samples of porous silicon. The signal due to the rotation of the polarization plane with normal incidence of light on the film in the range of fields employed corresponded to a Verdet constant of 0.15°/G•cm. A saturated solution of iron chloride has a comparable Verdet constant — 0.2°/G•cm (Ref. 6). The rotation angle depended linearly on the applied magnetic field.

The dependence of the Faraday rotation on the rotation angle of the sample was unusual (deviations of the normal to the surface from the direction of the magnetic field lines). As shown in Fig. 2, for porous silicon the signal decreases to the noise level of the apparatus for rotation angles of the order of 30°. At the same time, the same dependence for a standard diamagnetic material is of a completely different character: The rotation signal from the quartz plate even increased somewhat as the plate turned in the field. Thus, two facts — the substantial magnitude of the effect and the anomalous angular dependence — are unusual and require explanation.

3. DISCUSSION

Since the experiments were designed from the onset to obtain independent data on the unusual magnetic properties of porous silicon, and taking account of Refs. 2 and 3, it is natural to attempt an interpretation of the results in terms of the magneto-optics of a ferromagnetic material.

All the basic facts of this paper can be easily interpreted in these terms. The linear dependence of the rotation angle on the intensity of the applied field is a shape effect: In a field applied in a direction normal to the film surface, the effective magnetic permeability of a thin film should be 1. This means that for such a film the characterics of the magnetization in the normal direction will be the same as for a nonmagnetic material, as was observed. The quite large Faraday rotation is probably due to the concentration of magnetic centers.
and a substantial magnetic permeability in the film plane.

In summary, a magneto-optic Faraday effect was observed in films of porous silicon. A number of characteristics of this effect can be easily explained assuming that this material is ferromagnetic. Together with the results of Refs. 2 and 3, this would seem to be quite probable. However, the many works in which no magnetism in porous silicon was observed should not be overlooked. More complicated models, not requiring any assumptions about ferromagnetic order, for interpreting the experimental data are possible. However, it is clear from the existing results that the magnetic properties of porous silicon are not trivial and require further study.

E-Mail: kompan@solid.pti.spb.su


Translated by M. E. Alferieff
Electronic structure of lithium tetraborate Li$_2$B$_4$O$_7$ crystals. Cluster calculations and x-ray photoelectron spectroscopy

A. Yu. Kuznetsov, a) A. V. Kruzhalov, I. N. Ogorodnikov, and A. B. Sobolev

Ural State Technical University, 620020 Ekaterinburg, Russia

L. I. Isaenko

Institute of Single Crystals, Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, 630058 Novosibirsk, Russia

(Submitted June 17, 1998)

The results of an investigation of the electronic structure of lithium tetraborate crystals using experimental (x-ray photoelectron spectroscopy) and theoretical (quantum-chemical modeling) methods are reported. The experimental spectrum of the valence-band states of the crystal lies 2–15 eV below the Fermi level and is due primarily to boron-oxygen groups (B$_4$O$_9$). The quantum-chemical calculations were performed self-consistently, using the standard variant of the scattered-wave method in the model of a cluster embedded in a lattice of point charges. The data obtained on the partial contribution of the model densities to the one-electron spectrum of the [B$_4$O$_9$]$^6_-$ cluster make it possible to interpret the fine structure of the experimental spectrum of the valence-band states. © 1999 American Institute of Physics.

Lithium tetraborate Li$_2$B$_4$O$_7$ (LTB) possesses a combination of physical properties which are important for practical applications, and it finds wide application in various fields of science and technology. For example, it is a promising material for piezotechnology, acoustoelectronics, and nonlinear optics. In addition, Mn- or Cu-activated Li$_2$B$_4$O$_7$ crystals are widely used as tissue-equivalent thermoluminescence dosimeters. Their undisputed advantages are high radiation-optical hardness, wide transmission band, and mechanical strength. Investigations of the electronic structure of LTB are a topical problem which is important for practical applications, because the fundamental properties of LTB that are responsible for the characteristic processes leading to the dissipation of excitation energy and nonlinear-optical phenomena are still not completely understood. At the present time only isolated works on the electronic structure of lithium tetraborate exist.

Our objective in the present work is to study the electronic structure of Li$_2$B$_4$O$_7$ crystals using experimental (x-ray photoelectron spectroscopy — XPS) and theoretical (quantum-chemical modeling) methods.

1. Experimental Objects and Methods

The Li$_2$B$_4$O$_7$ crystals were Czochralski grown from stoichiometric melt using up to 200 cm$^3$ platinum crucibles. After the recrystallized reactant of pure-grade Li$_2$B$_4$O$_7$ and the required holding period, the temperature was lowered to the melting point 917 °C. The crystals were grown on seeds with different orientation and a pulling velocity of up to 3 mm/day and rotational speed of the order of 20 rpm. For a 15-day growth period, the typical dimensions of the Li$_2$B$_4$O$_7$ crystals were 35×40 mm in diameter and up to 70 g in mass.

The XPS investigations of freshly cleaved samples were conducted in an ESCALAB MK II spectrometer using a non-monochromatic Mg Ka$_{1,2}$ source. The vacuum in the analyzer chamber was maintained at 10$^{-8}$ Pa. The binding energy was determined to within ±0.1 eV. The electric charging of the surface of the samples was estimated according to the C 1s (284.6 eV) line.

The quantum-chemical calculations were performed self-consistently on the basis of the standard variant of the scattered-wave method in the model of a cluster embedded in a lattice of point charges. The embedding Coulomb potential was constructed taking into account the translational invariance of the entire crystal. The exchange potential was chosen in a local form in accordance with the exchange-correlation energy density proposed in Ref. 7. The radii of the muffin-tin spheres touched one another, and the outer sphere was chosen from the condition that the muffin-tin spheres of the peripheral ions of the cluster touch. Since we were interested only in the filled states, the localizing potential was chosen in the form of a Watson-sphere potential, whose charge was equal in magnitude and opposite in sign to that of the cluster. Harmonics up to $L=1$ for the inner ions of a cluster and $L=4$ for the outer sphere were included in the partial-wave expansion.

Lithium tetraborate crystals belong to the space group I4$_1$cd and possess 104 atoms per unit cell. The main crystal motif of LTB are boron-silicon complexes (B$_4$O$_9$), consisting of two planar trigonal (BO$_3$) and two tetrahedral (BO$_4$) groups. The lithium atoms are localized at interstices.

The debatable aspect of the cluster model is the choice of a cluster. The anionic group [B$_4$O$_9$]$^{6-}$ (Fig. 1) was chosen as the fragment modeling the ideal crystal; the coordinate...
origin was placed on the O(4) atom. The model cluster possessed local $C_1$ symmetry. In a previous work, we obtained satisfactory results in calculations of low-symmetry clusters in oxide crystals. This was the methodological basis for using a cluster model in the present case. In Ref. 10 it is shown that lithium in LTB crystals stabilizes the framework structure of the crystal, and its makes only a negligible contribution to the formation of the valence band of the crystal. This justifies the choice of a $[\text{B}_4\text{O}_9]^{6-}$ cluster to describe the structure of the valence-band top.

2. RESULTS AND CONCLUSIONS

The XPS spectrum of Li$_2$B$_4$O$_7$ crystals is displayed in Fig. 2a. It consists of two subbands. The band with three characteristic peaks 2–15 eV below the Fermi energy $E_f$ corresponds to the VB states of the crystal. The peak near 25 eV below $E_f$ corresponds to O 2$s$ quasicore states. We also obtained the values of the binding energies of the core levels — 55.7, 192.4, and 531.8 eV for Li 1$s$, B 1$s$, and O 1$s$, respectively. The XPS investigations of the surface layer of LTB (3–5 nm), including using ionic cleaning of the surface layer, showed that the elemental composition found from the ratio of the core lines, taking account of the photoionization cross sections, agrees with the formula composition. Analysis of the data on elemental composition and on the binding energies of the core levels shows that there are no compounds of a nonstructural character in the surface layer.

Let us analyze the computational results for the single-electron energies of the molecular orbitals of a $[\text{B}_4\text{O}_9]^{6-}$ cluster in comparison with our XPS data (Fig. 2a). The total and partial model densities of states of a $[\text{B}_4\text{O}_9]^{6-}$ cluster are presented in Figs. 2b–2e (the results shown included a Gaussian modification of the linewidth). The computational results agree satisfactorily with the experimental data on both the shape and energy position of the lines. We shall analyze separately the band in the XPS spectrum in the energy range 2–15 eV below $E_f$. This band belongs to the VB of an ideal crystal (Fig. 2a), peaks A, B, and C. We shall perform the analysis in comparison with the partial contributions of the VB states for the cluster $[\text{B}_4\text{O}_9]^{6-}$ to the resulting single-electron spectrum (Fig. 2c–2e).

![FIG. 1. Basic crystallographic motif of an Li$_2$B$_4$O$_7$ crystal — boron-oxygen complex (B$_4$O$_9$).](image1)

![FIG. 2. X-Ray photoelectron spectrum of Li$_2$B$_4$O$_7$ (a), model one-electron densities of states of a $[\text{B}_4\text{O}_9]^{6-}$ cluster (b), O(1) and O(4) atoms (c), O(2) and O(3) atoms (d), and B(1) and B(2) atoms (e).](image2)
the data presented in Fig. 2d, the O(2) and O(3) atoms have similar partial densities of states and make a large contribution to the formation of the peak A in the valence band (Fig. 2a and 2b). The partial densities of states presented in Fig. 2c attest to a large contribution of O(1) atoms to the formation of the peak B and O(4) atoms to the peak C in the valence band. It should also be noted that according to our data the boron atoms make only a negligible contribution to the formation of the VB of the crystal.

Thus, the following conclusions can be drawn from our experimental and theoretical investigations of the electronic structure of the lithium tetraborate crystals.

1) The x-ray photoelectron spectrum of the VB of the LTB crystal lies 2–15 eV below the Fermi level and is due primarily to the boron-oxygen groups (B$_4$O$_9$). The XPS investigations showed that there are no compounds of non-structural character in the surface layer; the elemental composition is identical to the formula composition. The XPS spectra obtained reflect the electronic structure of the Li$_2$B$_4$O$_7$ single crystal itself.

2) The calculations performed agree well with the experimental data from XPS investigations. This shows that cluster models based on the local density functional approximation can be used in theoretical investigations of the electronic structure of this crystal.

3) The data obtained on the partial contribution of model densities to the one-electron spectrum of the cluster [B$_4$O$_9$]$^{6-}$ permit interpreting the fine structure of the experimental spectrum of the VB states. Specifically, it can be concluded that anions playing a specific crystal-chemical role in the formation of the framework structure of the crystal as a whole make substantially different contributions to the density of states of the crystal.

This work was supported by the program INCO COPERNICUS (Grant IC15CT960721) and Grants 98-03-33195a from the Russian Fund for Fundamental Research.

We are grateful to M. V. Kuznetsov and O. I. Yakovleva for assisting in this work.

*E-mail: kay@dpt.ustu.ru


Translated by M. E. Alferieff
Quasiequilibrium states of solid solutions

M. A. Zakharov

Novgorod State University 173003 Novgorod, Russia
(Submitted February 9, 1998; resubmitted June 23, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 60–63 (January 1999)

A phenomenological theory of quasiequilibrium states of solid solutions with at least three components is constructed under the assumption that the atomic mobilities of the components differ in order of magnitude. The short-range parts of the interatomic interactions are taken into account by introducing atomic self-volumes. The long-range parts of the potentials are taken into account in the effective-field approximation. The equations for the quasiequilibrium components in the solutions are derived neglecting the mobility of the least mobile component. It is shown that, for a nonuniform distribution of this component, the nonequilibrium critical temperature ceases being unique within the sample and acquires a local character. In consequence, opposing processes occur in the system in the temperature interval between \( T_c^{\min} \) and \( T_c^{\max} \) — homogenization in some sections and formation of interphase boundaries in others. © 1999 American Institute of Physics. [S1063-7834(99)01501-4]

Real physical systems of the solid solution type are, as a rule, strongly nonequilibrium. Specifically, nonequilibrium in solid solutions occurs if the maximum relaxation time in the system is longer than or of the order of the time elapsed from the moment the thermodynamic conditions have changed. In this respect the intermediate (quasiequilibrium) states of solid solutions with more than two components are of interest. A characteristic feature of multicomponent solutions is the hierarchy of atomic mobilities of the various components. For an \( N \)-component system this makes it possible to introduce a set of characteristic times \( \tau_1, \tau_2, \ldots, \tau_{N-1} \), playing the role of relaxation times and related by a system of inequalities of the form \( \tau_1 \ll \tau_2 \ll \ldots \ll \tau_{N-1} \). The significance of these characteristic times lies in the following.

The process whereby the system passes from a nonequilibrium into an equilibrium state occurs in stages. First, the distribution of the two highest-mobility components evolves, making their chemical potentials constant in space. Let \( \tau_1 \) be the corresponding relaxation time. The less mobile components play the role of a "medium." At the next stage with characteristic time \( \tau_2 \) the evolution of the third (with respect to the mobility) component must be taken into account. The first two components, having the highest mobility, likewise become redistributed, their chemical potentials remaining constant in the process, while the less mobile components continue to play the role of the medium, and so on.

We shall call quasiequilibrium states of the system those states in which some components are distributed in space so that their chemical potentials are constant. Only some conditions of thermodynamic equilibrium are thereby satisfied in quasiequilibrium states, specifically, the conditions that can be reached in a relaxation time shorter than the time elapsed from the last change in the external thermodynamic parameters.

The quasiequilibrium states of solutions will be analyzed on the basis of a generalized lattice model that takes account of the possible differences between the self-volumes of the components (volume effects) — on account of these differences the concept of a crystal lattice and the probability of occupation of lattice "sites" by different components become poorly defined. Correspondingly, the method of static concentration waves, which was proposed in Ref. 4 in the absence of volume effects in homogeneous solutions, needs to be generalized. The extension to the case of inhomogeneous solutions (neglecting volume effects) was done in Ref. 5 (see also Ref. 6).

1. GENERALIZED LATTICE MODEL AND EQUILIBRIUM STATES OF SOLUTIONS

We shall assume that the interatomic potentials in condensed systems can be divided into two parts: a) a short-range repulsive part, preventing atoms from approaching close to one another and taken into account below by introducing atomic self-volumes \( \omega_i \), and b) a long-range part, which can be taken into account in the mean-field approximation.

Such a phenomenological separation of the potentials into long and short ranges was evidently first introduced by van der Waals in his famous equation of state. The correct first-principles separation for one-dimensional model systems was done in Refs. 7–9.

Following Ref. 3, we introduce the local particle-number density \( n_i(r) \) and the self-volume \( \omega_i \) of a particle \( (i = 1, 2, \ldots, m) \), where \( m \) is the number of components in the system. If the self-volumes of all components of the system are the same, then it is possible to introduce the idea of a solid solution as a lattice whose sites are occupied with definite probabilities by the atoms of the components. We note that for homogeneous solutions the corresponding probabilities are given by the relations...
\[ P_i = \frac{n_i}{\sum_j n_j}. \]  

(1)

For solid solutions there is a correlation in the arrangement of the atoms — two atoms cannot occupy the same lattice site, similar to the Pauli principle in coordinate space. Accordingly, in Ref. 10 a one-component distribution function is postulated in the form of a Fermi function

\[ N(r) = [\exp(-\beta \mu + \beta \Phi(r)) + 1]^{-1}, \]

(2)

where \( \Phi(r) \) is the total potential produced at an atom at the site \( r \) by all other atoms, \( \beta = 1/T \), and \( \mu \) is the chemical potential. We note that aside from a function of the type (2) there exist infinitely many other functions satisfying the ‘Pauli principle.’

Instead of the postulate (2), we shall assume that the densities of the components are related by the relation

\[ \sum_{i=1}^{m} \omega_i n_i(r) = 1, \]

(3)
called in what follows the close-packing condition. This relation takes account of the strong repulsion of particles at short distances and, specifically, the upper limit on the densities

\[ n_i(r) \leq \frac{1}{\omega_i}. \]

(4)

The Helmholtz free energy \( F = F_0 - TS \) for a system with \( m \) components can be written as follows in the regular-solution approximation:

\[ F = F_0 + T \sum_{i=1}^{m} \int n_i(r) \ln \left( \frac{n_i(r)}{n(r)} \right) dV, \]

(5)

where the integration extends over the entire volume \( V \) of the system, \( F_0 \) is the configuration part of the free energy, and

\[ n(r) = \sum_{i=1}^{m} n_i(r) \]

is the total particle number density.

We shall find the local chemical potential of the \( i \)-th component:

\[ \mu_i(r) = \left( \frac{\delta F}{\delta n_i(r)} \right)_{n_i(r)} = \varphi_i(r) + T \ln \left( \frac{n_i(r)}{n(r)} \right), \]

(7)

where

\[ \varphi_i(r) = \left( \frac{\delta F_0}{\delta n_i(r)} \right)_{n_i(r)}. \]

(8)

The condition that the \( i \)-th component is in chemical equilibrium (its chemical potential is constant) at a constant temperature gives, taking account of Eq. (7),

\[ \varphi_i(r) + T \ln \left( \frac{n_i(r)}{n(r)} \right) = C_i, \]

(9)

where \( C_i \) are constants.

The configuration part of the free energy in the self-consistent field approximation taking account of only pair interactions is related with the distribution of the components as

\[ F_0 = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j=1}^{m} \int \int V_{ij}(r-r') n_i(r') n_j(r') dV' dV, \]

(10)

where \( V_{ij} \) is the long-range part of the interatomic potentials. Hence we find \( \varphi_i(r) \) as

\[ \varphi_i(r) = \sum_{j=1}^{m} \int V_{ij}(r-r') n_j(r') dV'. \]

(11)

Substituting the expression (11) into Eq. (9) we find

\[ \sum_{j=1}^{m} \int V_{ij}(r-r') n_j(r') dV' + T \ln \left( \frac{n_i(r)}{n(r)} \right) = C_i. \]

(12)

This system of nonlinear integral equations describes the equilibrium distributions of the components in solutions.

The situation is different in the case of quasiequilibrium distributions. Equations of the type (12) hold for components in a state of intermediate equilibrium, while the densities of less mobile components are fixed.

We shall consider ternary systems as a simple illustration.

2. QUASIEQUILIBRIUM STATES OF TERNARY SOLUTIONS AND THE LOCAL CRITICAL TEMPERATURE

The distribution of the components in a ternary system is given by the local particle number densities \( n_1(r,t), n_2(r,t), \) and \( n_3(r,t) \). We shall enumerate the components in order of decreasing atomic mobilities.

On the time scale \( \tau \sim \tau_1 \) the distribution of the third (least mobile) component remains essentially unchanged \( n_3(r,t) \approx n_3(r,0) = f_{3}(r) \) and the first two components arrive into a state of quasiequilibrium

\[ \mu_i = \sum_{j=1}^{3} \int V_{ij}(r-r') n_j(r') dV' + T \ln \left( \frac{n_i(r)}{n(r)} \right) = C_i, \]

(13)

\( (i=1,2) \).

Hence

\[ n_1(r) = \frac{1 - \omega_3 f_3(r)}{\omega_1} \exp \left( \frac{A_2(r) - A_1(r)}{T} + 1 \right)^{-1}, \]

(14)

\[ n_2(r) = \frac{1 - \omega_3 f_3(r)}{\omega_2} \exp \left( \frac{A_1(r) - A_2(r)}{T} + 1 \right)^{-1}, \]

where

\[ A_1(r) = C_1 - \sum_{j=1}^{3} \int V_{1j}(r-r') n_j(r') dV', \]

(15)

\[ A_2(r) = C_2 - \sum_{j=1}^{3} \int V_{2j}(r-r') n_j(r') dV'. \]
The relations (14) have a form similar (but not identical, because of volume effects) to the ‘‘Fermi distribution’’ (2).

The system of equations (14) extends the equations for the equilibrium distribution of the components in a binary system to the case of a quasiequilibrium distribution of two components in a medium with a low-mobility third component.

In a binary system, phase separation can occur under well-known conditions which are an extension of the Gor’ski–Bragg–Williams criterion. Phase separation can also occur in ternary systems, but under quasiequilibrium conditions (i.e., with a fixed nonequilibrium distribution of the third component) the corresponding phenomena will likewise be nonequilibrium. Since it plays the role of an external field influencing a phase transition, a third component with a nonuniform distribution has a different effect at different points of the system. Specifically, the critical temperatures of a pseudobinary system with two mobile components and a fixed third component are different at different points of the system.

We shall confine ourselves to two simple particular cases: a) a uniform distribution of the third component and b) a nonuniform distribution of the third component with a scale of nonuniformity much larger than the range $r_i$ of the longest-range interatomic potential.

Let us consider the first particular case — a uniform distribution of the third component in the system: $f_3(\mathbf{r}) = f_3 = \text{const}$. The branch point of the solutions of a system of two nonlinear equations, which corresponds to a phase transition in a quasibinary system, can be found by analyzing the system of equations (14). Separation of the initial homogeneous medium into two phases, each of which is described by the corresponding branch of the solution of the system (14), occurs below the critical temperature. These branches correspond to the same densities of the low-mobility component and different compositions relative to the first and second components.

To find the critical temperature we shall represent the local concentrations in the form

$$n_1(\mathbf{r}) = n_1^0 + \delta n_1(\mathbf{r}), \quad n_2(\mathbf{r}) = n_2^0 + \delta n_2(\mathbf{r}), \quad (16)$$

where $\delta n_1(\mathbf{r})$ and $\delta n_2(\mathbf{r})$ are infinitesimal deviations of the local particle number densities of the components from their equilibrium values $n_1^0$ and $n_2^0$, respectively. Then

$$\delta n_1(\mathbf{r}) = \alpha_1 \left[ \int [V_{11}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}') - V_{12}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}')] \delta n_1(\mathbf{r'})dV' \right] \delta n_1(\mathbf{r}),$$

$$\delta n_2(\mathbf{r}) = \alpha_2 \left[ \int [V_{11}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}') - V_{12}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}')] \delta n_2(\mathbf{r'})dV' \right] \delta n_2(\mathbf{r}),$$

where

$$\alpha_1 = \left( \frac{1 - \omega_1 n_1^0 - \omega_3 f_3}{1 - \omega_3 f_3} \right) n_1^0, \quad (18)$$

$$\alpha_2 = \left( \frac{1 - \omega_2 n_2^0 - \omega_3 f_3}{1 - \omega_3 f_3} \right) n_2^0. \quad (19)$$

We note that the equations in the system (17) are not independent, but rather they are coupled by the relation $\partial_1(r) \omega_1 = -\partial_2(r) \omega_2$, in agreement with the close-packing condition (3).

We introduce

$$K_{11}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}') = V_{11}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}') - V_{11}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}'),$$

$$K_{12}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}') = V_{12}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}') - V_{12}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}'),$$

$$K_{21}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}') = V_{11}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}') - V_{21}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}'),$$

$$K_{22}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}') = V_{12}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}') - V_{22}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}'). \quad (20)$$

Fourier transforming the system (17) we obtain

$$\tilde{\delta n}_1(\mathbf{k}) = \alpha_1 \tilde{K}_{11}(\mathbf{k}) \tilde{\delta n}_1(\mathbf{k}) + \alpha_1 \tilde{K}_{12}(\mathbf{k}) \tilde{\delta n}_2(\mathbf{k}),$$

$$\tilde{\delta n}_2(\mathbf{k}) = \alpha_2 \tilde{K}_{21}(\mathbf{k}) \tilde{\delta n}_1(\mathbf{k}) + \alpha_2 \tilde{K}_{22}(\mathbf{k}) \tilde{\delta n}_2(\mathbf{k}), \quad (21)$$

where the overtilda denotes a Fourier transform.

At the branch point the system of integral equations (17) possesses a nontrivial solution, so that

$$\det(\alpha_i \tilde{K}_{ij}(\mathbf{k}) - \delta_{ij}) = 0. \quad (22)$$

The maximum temperature at which this condition holds is the critical temperature and is determined by the relation

$$T_c = \frac{n_1 n_2}{1 - \omega_3 f_3} \max_{\mathbf{k}} \{\omega_1 [\tilde{V}_{21}(\mathbf{k}) - \tilde{V}_{11}(\mathbf{k})]$$

$$+ \omega_2 [\tilde{V}_{12}(\mathbf{k}) - \tilde{V}_{22}(\mathbf{k})]\}. \quad (23)$$

We note that the critical temperature $T_c$ does not depend on $V_{15}$ and $V_{23}$ — the pair-interaction potentials of the particles of the first two components with a low-mobility third component. This is due to the assumption that the atoms of the third component are distributed uniformly.

We note that the standard Gor’ski–Bragg–Williams condition for phase separation is obtained hence with $\omega_1 - \omega_2$ and $f_3 = 0$

$$\min [\tilde{V}_{11}(\mathbf{k}) + \tilde{V}_{22}(\mathbf{k}) - 2 \tilde{V}_{12}(\mathbf{k})] < 0. \quad (24)$$

We now proceed to the second case — a nonuniform distribution of the third component with an inhomogeneity scale $r_0$ much larger than $r_i$ — the longest range of the interatomic potentials. Then $f_3$ in Eq. (23) must be replaced by $f_3(\mathbf{r})$.

Accordingly, the critical temperature determined by the expression (3) becomes local

$$T_c = T_0 \mathbf{(r)} \quad (25)$$

We note that this temperature is not the temperature of an equilibrium phase transition, since the system has not reached complete thermodynamic equilibrium: The chemical potential of the third component depends on the coordinates.
We introduce
\[ T_c^{\text{min}} = \min_{\mathbf{r}} T_c(\mathbf{r}) \quad \text{and} \quad T_c^{\text{max}} = \max_{\mathbf{r}} T_c(\mathbf{r}), \quad (26) \]
the maximum and minimum local critical temperatures. Then, for \( T_c^{\text{min}} < T < T_c^{\text{max}} \), in the spatial regions where \( T_c(\mathbf{r}) < T \) the system becomes homogenized with respect to the first two components, and the opposite process — formation of microphase interfaces — occurs in the regions where \( T_c(\mathbf{r}) > T \).

In summary, in a ternary system having substantially different relaxation times, nonequilibrium phase transitions can materialize in the corresponding quasibinary systems. There exists a finite temperature interval, determined by the degree of nonuniformity of the least mobile component, where opposing processes occur simultaneously in the system — homogenization and formation of microphase interfaces.

In conclusion, we shall say a few words about the possibilities of further investigations of quasiequilibrium states of ternary solid solutions on the basis of a generalized lattice model. It is of interest to study the kinetics of such processes — we have in mind estimating the relaxation times \( \tau_1 \) and \( \tau_2 \), on the one hand, and studying the temporal evolution of the spatial distributions of the components of the ternary system. Moreover, the case where complete equilibrium of the system is reached, which by analogy with (13) can be described by a system of three nonlinear integral equations of the form \( \mu_i = C_i(i = 1, 2, 3) \), is interesting. These questions will be examined in the next paper.

I thank A. I. Olemskiï for a discussion of this work and for helpful remarks.


Translated by M. E. Alferieff
Diffusion processes near triple joints of special grain boundaries

N. M. Vlasov and V. A. Zaznoba

State Scientific—Research Institute of the Scientific and Industrial Association “Luch”®, 142100 Podol’sk, Moscow Region, Russia
(Submitted June 4, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 64–67 (January 1999)

Diffusion processes are studied near triple joints of special grain boundaries, whose dilatation field is modeled by a wedge disclination. An exact analytic solution of the diffusion equation in the stress field produced by the structural defect considered is obtained. The results of the theoretical analysis are used to determine the concentration field of point defects near triple joints of special grain boundaries in a polycrystal. © 1999 American Institute of Physics.

Special grain boundaries of a polycrystal possess minimal surface energy. This is due to the fact that atoms at coinciding sites of the crystal lattice produce negligible distortions. The largest lattice distortions arise at triple joints of special grain boundaries. They are caused, as a rule, by the orientational dependence of the elastic and thermophysical properties of the grain material. For this reason, the triple joints of special grain boundaries are powerful stress concentrators. They appear for the following basic reasons. Neighboring grains near triple joints possess different orientation. It is known\textsuperscript{1} that the tensile yield stress in single crystals is strongly orientation-dependent. Thus, the yield point of zinc crystals in tension varies by a factor of six as the orientation changes. For this reason, neighboring grains deform differently under an external load. This results in the appearance of stresses near the triple joint of special grain boundaries. The anisotropy of Young’s modulus and the linear expansion coefficients are different along the orientation directions of the grains. These stresses are highest near triple joints of grain boundaries. In this case, regions of compression and tension are present because of the simultaneity of the deformation (it is assumed that the continuity of the material is not destroyed). The existence of such regions near triple joints of grain boundaries makes possible different diffusion processes: the formation of impurity atmospheres, the formation of porosity, the growth of precipitates of a new phase, the separation of a flux of radiation-induced point defects, and so on. Therefore, there is a need to study the effect of a stress field generated by triple joints of special grain boundaries on some of the processes mentioned. This is the objective of the present work.

The stress field near a triple joint of special grain boundaries is modeled by a wedge disclination.\textsuperscript{2} If the rotation vector of the wedge disclination conforms to the rotational symmetry of the crystal, then such disclinations are said to be perfect. Ordinarily, such a rotation angle is 60 and 90°. However, near triple joints the rotation angle can be small and may not conform to the rotational symmetry of the crystal. Such disclinations are said to be partial. For a perfect disclination there are no distinguished surfaces because of the conditions of the rotational symmetry of the crystal. For partial disclinations, the presence of a disclination destroys the identity of the atomic structure and distinguished surfaces with disrupted structure appear. Such surfaces model special grain boundaries. In what follows, to study the diffu-
sion processes near triple joints of special grain boundaries we shall consider a model of a given structural imperfection — a wedge disclination.

The diffusion redistribution of impurity atoms near a wedge disclination was first considered in Refs. 3–6. Following these works, we write the binding energy of a point defect with a wedge disclination in the form

$$V = A \ln \left( \frac{r}{R} \right), \quad A = \frac{4 \mu \omega (1 + \nu) \varepsilon r_1^3}{3(1 - \nu)},$$

where $\mu$ is the shear modulus of the material, $\nu$ is Poisson’s ratio, $\omega$ is the modulus of the disclination rotation vector, $\varepsilon$ is the relative difference of the linear sizes of the matrix and impurity atoms, $r_1$ is the radius of a matrix atom, and $R$ is the outer radius of the disclination. Since the potential $V$ diverges logarithmically as $r \to 0$, we introduce the concept of the nucleus of a wedge disclination with a characteristic size of several interatomic distances. Triple joints of grain boundaries are randomly distributed in the volume of the polycrystal with the condition that their stress fields far from the vertices of joints compensate one another. This is a consequence of the combined deformation of the grains and absence of discontinuities in the material. This prevents the potential $V$ from diverging in the limit $R \to \infty$. We note that $R$ is arbitrary, and the dilatation field at this boundary can be different from zero. However, near the vertex of a triple joint, where diffusion processes are most intense, the expression presented describes quite correctly the binding energy of a point defect to a triple joint of special grain boundaries.

The diffusion of point defects near a wedge disclination can be described by an equation for non-steady-state diffusion in a force field with appropriate initial and boundary conditions

$$\frac{1}{D} \frac{\partial C}{\partial t} = \Delta C + \nabla (C \nabla V) / kT,$$

$$C(r,0) = C_0, \quad C(R,t) = C_0, \quad C(r_0,t) = C_{eq},$$

where $D$ is the diffusion coefficient of point defects, $k$ is Boltzmann’s constant, $T$ is the absolute temperature, $C_0$ is the average density of point defects, $C_{eq}$ is the equilibrium concentration of point defects at the disclination nucleus, and $r_0$ is the radius of the disclination nucleus.

Initially, the concentration of point defects near a wedge disclination is equal to the average concentration $C_0$. The same concentration is maintained at $r = R$. Physically, this means that as point defects migrate toward a disclination nucleus, point defects from a disclination of an opposite sign appear at the boundary $r = R$. We shall illustrate this for a specific example. Let the dilatation be positive near a wedge disclination (tensile stresses), and let neighboring dislocations possess negative dilatation (compressive stresses). Then the impurity atoms that expand the crystal lattice are predominantly attracted toward disclinations with positive dilatation and are repelled from the disclinations with negative dilatation. In the process, a constant concentration $C_0$ is maintained at the boundary $r = R$. A similar situation holds for interstitial atoms under irradiation. Vacancies and impurity atoms, whose ionic radius is less than the corresponding radius of the matrix atoms, migrate toward sinks with negative dilatation and away from disclinations with positive dilatation. A constant average concentration $C_0$ is also maintained at the boundary $r = R$. The boundary condition at $r = r_0$ means that an equilibrium concentration of point defects is established there instantaneously and is henceforth maintained during the entire time of their diffusion redistribution

$$C_{eq} = C_0 \exp \left( -\frac{V}{kT} \right) = C_0 \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^{\alpha}, \quad \alpha = \frac{A}{kT}.$$

The binding energy of a point defect with a wedge disclination is a logarithmic function of the coordinates. Such a dependence makes it possible to write down quite simply and elegantly the diffusion equation in a force field as

$$\frac{1}{D} \frac{\partial C}{\partial t} = \Delta C + 1 + \frac{\alpha}{r} \frac{\partial C}{\partial r},$$

$$C(r,0) = C_0, \quad C(R,t) = C_0, \quad C(r_0,t) = C_{eq}.$$

This problem can be solved analytically for an arbitrary value of $\alpha = A/kT$. The dimensionless parameter $\alpha$ characterizes the ratio of the binding energy of a point defect with a disclination to the thermal kinetic energy. If $\alpha \ll 1$, then the drift of point defects toward a disclination nucleus can be treated as a small perturbation of the main diffusion flux. For $\alpha \gg 1$ the drift of point defects predominates, and for $\alpha \approx 1$ the contribution of the stress field of a disclination to diffusion is comparable to diffusion under a concentration gradient.

Next, we shall study for specific examples the kinetics of accumulation of impurity atoms, interstitial atoms, and vacancies near a wedge disclination. First, we shall estimate $\alpha$. For the system Fe–C ($r_1 = 1.40 \times 10^{-10}$ m, $\nu = 0.29$, $\mu = 8.3 \times 10^3$ MPa, $\varepsilon = 0.2$, $kT = 10^{-20}$ J, and $\omega = 0.1$ rad) $\alpha = 1$. The value $\omega = 0.1$ rad for the disorientation angle with the formation of special grain boundaries is entirely reasonable. Let an impurity atmosphere consisting of atoms that expand the crystal lattice be formed near a positive ($\omega < 0$) wedge disclination. Then for $\alpha = -1$ the problem of determining the concentration field of the impurity atoms reduces mathematically to solving the equation

$$\frac{1}{D} \frac{\partial C}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial^2 C}{\partial r^2},$$

$$C(r,0) = C_0, \quad C(R,t) = C_0, \quad C(r_0,t) = C_{eq} = C_0 \frac{R}{r_0}.$$

The solution of this problem gives the concentration distribution of impurity atoms near a triple joint of special grain boundaries as modeled by a positive wedge disclination.
which for \( R \) is always larger than 1. Physically, this means that the dilatation field near a wedge disclination “confines” more impurity atoms.

Next, we shall consider the kinetics of accumulation of interstitial atoms and vacancies near a triple joint of special grain boundaries. An atmosphere consisting of interstitial atoms is formed if the vertex of the joint (disclination nucleus) is not a perfect sink for interstitial atoms. However, if the dislocation nucleus is a perfect sink for interstitial atoms, then, because the motion of edge dislocations is nonconservative, the center of the wedge disclination is displaced and relaxation of stresses occurs near it. The problem of determining the concentration field of interstitial atoms near a wedge disclination is identical to the problem considered above. However, the physical meaning of the boundary condition at \( r = r_0 \) is different. For interstitial atoms, \( C_{eq} \) at \( r = r_0 \) is the equilibrium concentration with respect to the nonconservative motion of dislocations. The diffusion flux of vacancies is directed into the zone of compressive forces of a negative (\( \omega > 0 \)) wedge disclination. The boundary condition at \( r = r_0 \) signifies in this case an equilibrium of vacancies with respect to the nonconservative motion of dislocations. The vacancies change the crystal structure near a positive wedge disclination and do not accumulate in pores. The situation resembles the suppression of swelling of a material as a result of vacancy migration into compressed regions near precipitates of a new phase.

Finally, we shall consider the case where pore nuclei with characteristic size \( r_0 \) are present at the center of a triple joint of special grain boundaries (negative wedge disclination). The compressive stress field is equivalent to a pressure near the pore. Since the compressive stress field is distributed nonuniformly and is maximum at the pore boundary, the diffusion flux of vacancies is directed toward that location. The oppositely directed flux of interstitial atoms allows pores to grow in size. To determine the vacancy concentration field, \( C_{eq} \) for \( r = r_0 \) should be interpreted as the equilibrium vacancy concentration at a pore boundary, determined by the relation

\[
C_{eq}(r = r_0) = C_0 \exp \left[ \frac{\Omega}{kT} \left( \gamma + P_{EP} - P_0 \right) \right],
\]

where \( \Omega \) is the atomic volume, \( \gamma \) is the surface stress (the pore nucleus is assumed to be cylindrical), \( P_{EP} \) is the external pressure, and \( P_0 \) is the internal pressure of the gas in a pore. It is assumed that the slow growth of a pore is accompanied by rapid adjustment of the vacancy concentration field. Then the rate of change of the pore radius is given by

\[
\frac{dr_0}{dt} = -\Omega D \left( \frac{\partial C}{\partial r} - \frac{C}{kT} \frac{\partial V}{\partial r} \right)_{r = r_0}
= \Omega D \frac{C_{eq} - C_0}{r_0} \frac{\partial V}{kT} \frac{\partial C}{\partial r} \left( r - r_0 \right) \times \left[ 1 + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \exp \left\{ - \frac{\pi^2 n^2 Dt}{(r_0 - 1)^2} \right\} \right]
\]

(the concentration and drift vacancy fluxes are oppositely directed).

For \( Dt/r_0^2 \gg 1 \) the rate of change of the pore radius is found from the expression

\[
\frac{dr_0}{dt} = -\Omega D \left( \frac{\partial C}{\partial r} - \frac{C}{kT} \frac{\partial V}{\partial r} \right)_{r = r_0}
= \Omega D \frac{C_{eq} - C_0}{r_0} \frac{\partial V}{kT} \frac{\partial C}{\partial r} \left( r - r_0 \right) \times \left[ 1 + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \exp \left\{ - \frac{\pi^2 n^2 Dt}{(r_0 - 1)^2} \right\} \right]
\]
\[
\frac{dr_0}{dt} = \frac{\Omega D \left( R C_{eq} - r_0 C_0 \right)}{r_0 \left( R - r_0 \right)}.
\]

The corresponding value of \( \frac{dr_0}{dt} \) in this approximation, neglecting the dilatation field of the wedge disclination in the diffusion equation, gives

\[
\frac{dr_0}{dt} = \frac{\Omega D \left( C_{eq} - C_0 \right)}{r_0 \ln \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)}.
\]

Their ratio

\[
\left( \frac{R}{r_0} C_{eq} - C_0 \right) \ln \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)
\]

\[
\left( C_{eq} - C_0 \right) \left( \frac{R}{r_0} - 1 \right)
\]

for arbitrary \( R/r_0 \) is always greater than 1, i.e. the rate of change of the pore radius, taking account of the dilatation field of the wedge disclination in the diffusion equation, exceeds the corresponding rate neglecting the dilatation field. Physically, this is due to the fact that taking into account the dilatation field is equivalent to effective vacancy sources near the wedge disclination.

The triple joints of special grain boundaries with tensile and compressive stress fields are distributed randomly in the material. In these stress fields the diffusion fluxes of radiation defects separate; vacancies migrate into the compression region, while interstitial atoms migrate into the tension region. Near the vertices of triple joints the dislocation structure of the material becomes rearranged and swelling is thereby suppressed. A strict description of this process reduces to solving a system of diffusion equations for vacancies and interstitial atoms, taking account of their production under irradiation and recombination accompanying migration. However, the solution of this problem does not greatly change the qualitative picture of diffusion processes for vacancies and interstitial atoms near the triple joints of special grain boundaries.

E-Mail: luch@atis.kiae.su

---

MAGNETISM AND FERROELECTRICITY

Characteristic features of the extrinsic electric resistance in ferromagnets with low carrier density

V. A. Gavrichkov and S. G. Ovchinnikov

L. V. Kirenskii Institute of Physics, Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, 660036 Krasnoyarsk, Russia

(Submitted April 10, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 68–76 (January 1999)

Switching from simple semiconductors to more complicated chemical compositions, we encounter mainly nonstoichiometric or undoped compounds. Combined with other characteristic features of d(f) compounds, this can lead, together with the ordinary scattering by spin disorder in magnetic semiconductors, to an unusual impurity contribution to the total scattering of carriers even in intrinsic semiconductors. A unique scheme for calculating the energy structure of the conduction-band bottom of a ferromagnetic semiconductor and the temperature and field dependences of the impurity contribution to the resistivity is proposed on the basis of a model Hamiltonian. The computed magneto-resistance ratio is negative and has a maximum near $T_c$. A qualitative comparison is made between the results and the experimental temperature dependences of the Hall mobility and magnetoresistance ratio in the ternary semiconductor $n$-HgCr$_2$Se$_4$, which is nonstoichiometric with respect to the chalcogen. To identify previously unobserved temperature oscillations of the resistance, a careful analysis is made of the low-temperature part of the resistance using the relations obtained. © 1999 American Institute of Physics. [S1063-7834(99)01701-3]

1. Many compounds, which according to bond type are intermediate ion-covalent compounds, form extended concentration regions with their own components, often of the berthollide type. This is facilitated by the characteristic features of the electronic shell structure of transition, rare-earth, and actinide elements. Interestingly, in these cases the effects due to nonstoichiometry and strong Coulomb correlations are present at the same time. In turn, in such compounds stoichiometry is only a special case or it is unattainable, if the ordinate of the compound corresponding to the highest degree of ordering of the ions falls outside the range of existence of these phases. Nonstoichiometry in semiconductor compounds is of special interest. In such compounds the main cation is a $d$ element, since transition-element compounds form the largest group of semiconductors.

We are interested in compounds of $d(f)$ elements, at whose Fermi level there is a contribution not only from diffuse $sp$ states, which form wide bands, but also from more localized $d(f)$ states, which form narrow bands. Ordinarily, in a two-band model it is not difficult to calculate the transport relaxation time, using Fermi’s golden rule to calculate the probabilities of quantum transitions. But for substances with quite strong localization of the $d(f)$ electrons the electronic correlations make it impossible to use a simple two-band model, since the correlations renormalize not only the parameters of the carrier dispersion law in a narrow band (the bandwidth and the effective mass) but also the hybridization parameters of the states of the wide and narrow bands. Such materials include compounds with variable valence, heavy fermions, and magnetic semiconductors. The discovery of giant magnetoresistance in the perovskites La$_{1-x}$(Ca,Sr,Pb,Ba)$_x$MnO$_3$ drew additional attention to this problem, since the microscopic mechanism of giant magnetoresistance is still not clear.

The carrier dispersion laws in magnetically ordered substances depend on both temperature and magnetic field on account of the exchange interaction. This makes an additional contribution to the temperature and field dependences of the electric resistance. Many physical properties of conducting magnets can be described in the narrow-band $s$–$d(f)$ model, where the carrier is a spin polaron — a quasiparticle, whose motion is similar to that of an “irregular spin $S \leq 1/2$ on the background formed by a lattice of regular spins $S$.” This model is applicable when the $d(f)$ electrons are well localized and their contribution to the density of states at the Fermi level is zero. This naive picture is unsuitable in the case of partial delocalization of $d(f)$ electrons, where narrow $d$ bands must be taken into account together with strong electronic correlations and hybridization with the more diffuse $sp$ states. A synthesis of the $s$–$d(f)$ model and Anderson’s periodic model makes it possible to do this, and we shall use it below to calculate the temperature and field dependences of the resistance. The computational results will be compared with the experimental data for the magnetic semiconductor $n$-HgCr$_2$Se$_4$.

The paper is organized as follows. In Sec. 2 the electronic structure of a degenerate semiconductor is described in the periodic Anderson model taking into account $s$–$d$ ex-
change and scattering by impurities and intrinsic defects. In Sec. 3 the electrical conductivity is calculated. In Sec. 4 the experimental results pertaining to the present calculation are briefly listed and compared with the relations obtained.

2. Let us consider a multielectron model of a magnetic semiconductor taking into account the real multielectronic orbital structure of the 3$d$ states. Following this model, the Hamiltonian can be written as a superposition of the periodic Anderson model and the $sd$ exchange model

$$H = H_0 + H_1 + H_2 + H_3;$$

$$H_0 = \sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_k c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} + \sum_q \left( E_n - n \mu \right) \sum_\gamma X_t^{\gamma}$$

$$+ \left( E_{n+1} - (n+1) \mu \right) \sum_\Gamma X_t^{\Gamma};$$

$$H_1 = \sum_\gamma \left( -J \sigma \gamma \sigma + V \sum_\sigma \left( c_{k\sigma}^\dagger d_{\tau} + h.c. \right) \right).$$

(1)

Here $c_{k\sigma}$ is the operator annihilating a $c$ electron with momentum $k$, spin $\sigma$, and energy $\epsilon_k = \epsilon_k - \mu$, measured from the chemical potential $\mu$. It is assumed that the $c$ band is formed mainly by the 4$s$ states of the magnetic ion. $X_t^{\gamma}$ is the operator annihilating a signal-electron operator. This is because the highest excited states of chromium are formed. For chromium, the energies of the terms $3d^5$ can be written as a superposition of the periodic Anderson model and the $sd$ exchange model.

where the superscripts enumerate states of the Cr$^{3+}$ and Cr$^{4+}$ ions:

$$\text{Cr}^{3+}: |1\rangle = S = \frac{3}{2} ; \text{Cr}^{4+}: |2\rangle = \frac{3}{2} ;$$

$$|3\rangle = \frac{1}{2} ; \quad |4\rangle = \frac{3}{2} ; \quad |5\rangle = \frac{3}{2} ;$$

$$|6\rangle = [2;1]; \quad |7\rangle = [2;0]; \quad |8\rangle = [2;1]; \quad |9\rangle = [2;2].$$

The operators $d_{\tau}$ in this representation are quasi-Fermi operators. This is because the highest excited states of chromium are neglected, and it corresponds to the single-electron transition $2A_2 \rightarrow 3E$. We also call attention to the existence of similar concepts in the theory of defects in semiconductors, referring to "local population levels." The presence of a hybridization term in the Hamiltonian is due to the possible entanglement of the $c$ and $d$ states by the distant coordination spheres (trigonal corrections to the crystal field in the case of HgCr$_2$Se$_4$). Of the different processes responsible for electron scattering by impurities, we take into account in our calculation the standard potential scattering of carriers in $c$ states and fluctuations of the energies of the $d$ level

$$H_2 = \sum_{kp\delta} p_{1f}\Delta_1(k-\delta) e^{-i\delta\cdot(q-k)} c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{p\delta};$$

$$+ \sum_{f\tau} p_{2f}\Delta_2(f) d_{f\tau}^\dagger d_{f\tau}.$$  

(2)

Here $p_{1f}$ and $p_{2f}$ are projection operators, equal to 0 in the absence of impurities and 1 in the nearest-neighbor environment of an impurity atom or defect. The second term in $H_2$ presumes random fluctuations of the crystal field without a change in symmetry of the field. We chose the form of the Hamiltonian $H_2$ describing the interaction with impurities so as to illustrate the characteristic features of potential scattering and multicomponent semiconductors.

Depending on the specific physical situation the following are possible: independent fluctuations of the impurity parameters $p_{1f} p_{2f} = 0$ or correlated fluctuations $p_{1f} p_{2f} = p_f$. We turn to the first case, which we shall identify below with the presence of intrinsic defects in the sublattices of both the $A$ cations and the $B$ anions. For the system of equations for the two-time Green's functions not averaged over the impurities

$$G_{11} = \langle \langle c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma}^\dagger \rangle \rangle; \quad G_{22} = \langle \langle d_{k\sigma}^\dagger d_{k\sigma}^\dagger \rangle \rangle;$$

$$G_{12} = \langle \langle c_{k\sigma}^\dagger d_{k\sigma}^\dagger \rangle \rangle$$

is obtained in the standard manner

$$G_{11}(k,k') = G_{11}^{(0)} \delta_{kk'} + G_{11}^{(0)} \sum_{f\delta} p_{1f}\Delta_1(k-\delta) e^{-i\delta\cdot(q-k)} \times G_{11}(q,k')$$

$$+ G_{12}^{(0)} \sum_{f\tau} p_{2f}\Delta_2 f e^{-i\delta\cdot(q-k)} G_{21}(q,k').$$

V. A. Gavrichkov and S. G. Ovchinnikov
\[ G_{21}(\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{k}') = G_{21}^{(0)} \delta_{kk'} + G_{21}^{(0)} \sum_{\mathbf{q}} p_{\mathbf{q}E} e^{i\mathbf{E}q(\mathbf{k}-\mathbf{k'})} \Delta_{1}(\mathbf{k}-\mathbf{q}) G_{11}(\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{k}') + G_{22}^{(0)} \sum_{\mathbf{q}} p_{\mathbf{q}E} e^{i\mathbf{E}q(\mathbf{k}-\mathbf{k'})} G_{21}(\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{k}'). \] (3)

The second pair of equations is obtained by interchanging the indices 1 ↔ 2. Here the initial Green’s functions describe the c and d states in the generalized Hartree–Fock approximation:

\[ G_{11}^{(0)} = \frac{E - \Omega}{(E - \xi_k)(E - \Omega) - K_\sigma V^2}, \]
\[ G_{12}^{(0)} = \frac{\sqrt{K_\sigma} V}{(E - \xi_k)(E - \Omega) - K_\sigma V^2}, \]
\[ G_{22}^{(0)} = \frac{K_\sigma (E - \xi_k)}{(E - \xi_k)(E - \Omega) - K_\sigma V^2}. \] (4)

and \( \Omega = E_2 - E_3 - \mu \) is the transition energy between the terms of the \( d^4 \) and \( d^3 \) configurations, \( \xi_k = \xi_k - \alpha I(S_z) \), \( K_\sigma = \langle d^4 d^1 \rangle - \langle d^3 d^2 \rangle = 1/4(5/2 + 2\sigma \langle S_\sigma \rangle) \), \( \sigma = \pm 1/2 \), and \( \langle S_\sigma \rangle \) is the average spin of the Cr\(^{3+} \) ion. The spectrum of the bands \( E_{\mathbf{k}q} \) can be represented by the expression

\[ E_{\mathbf{k}q}^i = \frac{1}{2} (\xi_k + \Omega \pm \sqrt{(\xi_k - \Omega)^2 + 4K_\sigma V^2}). \]

We call attention to the fact that strong correlations not only determine the energy of a localized d level \( \Omega \) but they also renormalize the hybridization. In the case of no correlations \( K_\sigma = 1 \) and hybridization is determined by the parameter \( V \). On account of the restrictions imposed on the Hilbert space by strong correlations, \( K_\sigma = 1 \) and the effective hybridization \( V K_\sigma^{1/2} \) depends on both \( T \) and \( H \) as a result of \( \langle S_i \rangle \), and it is different for the spin subbands.

The functions (4) make it possible to construct a plot of the density of states at the conduction-band bottom of the semiconductor. Figure 1 shows a plot of the density of states obtained under the assumption of a semielliptic density of states for the initial c band:

\[ g_0(E) = \frac{2}{\pi W} \left[ 1 - \left( \frac{E}{W} \right)^{21/2} \right], \]

where \( W \) is the width of the initial c band.

As is well known, in the band theory the influence of magnetic order reduces to splitting of the spin subbands. In our approach the amplitude \( \Omega \) of the d peak, corresponding to the one-electron transition \( ^5E \rightarrow ^3A_2 \), changes without a change in energy of the d states. Since in a semiconductor with a completely filled valence band and empty conduction band, the band contribution to the magnetization is \( \langle \sigma_\uparrow \rangle = 0 \). Shifts of the peak \( \Omega \) are possible only as a result of Heisenberg exchange, but they are of the order of \( T_e \sim 0.01 \text{ eV} \) and much less than the \( ad \) exchange interaction, which is responsible for the spin splitting of the c band. The difference in the temperature behavior of the density of c and d states is the key for further understanding, and for this reason we shall explain in greater detail the physical reasons for this and our approach to the compound HgCr\(_2\)Se\(_4\). In the paraphase, as one can easily understand, all states \( |i\rangle (i=1-4) \) of the Cr\(^{3+} \) ion which differ by the spin projection are equally likely. However, as temperature decreases, in the ferrophase the state \( |1\rangle \) with maximum spin projection \( S_z = 3/2 \) is predominantly populated, and the single-particle density of d states loses symmetry to spin flip, since \( d^4_r \) and \( d^3_r \) acting on the same initial state \( |1\rangle \) place carriers in completely different four-particle \( (d^4) \) states \( |5\rangle \) and \( |6\rangle \), respectively. The differences between the multielectron states can lead to a zero density of states in the limit \( T \rightarrow 0 \) K for a carrier with one of the spin projections, as happens, for example, in the case of \( ^3T_1 \) symmetry of the ground state for Cr\(^{2+} \) (Fig. 1). We note that in our approach it is not necessary to introduce a giant spin splitting of the d bands, which still cannot describe the presence of a large spin on the Cr\(^{3+} \) ion in the paraphase (the Curie–Weiss law). Similar features of the density of states are also observed in other magnetic semiconductors — both ferromagnetic and antiferromagnetic.

To perform the configurational averaging, we shall employ an impurity diagram technique.\(^7\) We shall average each term in the series of the system (3) using the rules

\[ \sum_{\mathbf{q}} Z q_{i} e^{i \mathbf{q} \cdot (\mathbf{k} - \mathbf{k}')} = c_i Z \delta_{kk'}; \quad i = 1, 2, \]

where \( c_1 \) and \( c_2 \) are the concentrations of defects of the first and second kinds. Intersecting plots were dropped when writing the corresponding equations. This is valid only for a degenerate semiconductor \( \langle \mu \rangle \hbar/\tau \), where the Fermi level lies in the conduction band and the substitution \( KT \nless \mu \).
makes sense. As a result, the solution of these equations for the average Green’s functions $G_{11}$ and $G_{12}$ has the form

$$G_{11}^\sigma(k,E) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l}
E - \xi_k + \frac{i}{2\tau_1} \text{sign}(E) \\
- \frac{K_\sigma V^2}{E - \Omega + \frac{i}{2\tau_2} (K_\sigma V)^2 \text{sign}(E)} \end{array} \right\}^{-1},$$

and

$$G_{12}^\sigma(k,E) = K_\sigma \left\{ \begin{array}{l}
E - \Omega + \frac{i}{2\tau_2} (K_\sigma V)^2 \text{sign}(E) \\
- \frac{K_\sigma V^2}{E - \xi_k + \frac{i}{2\tau_1} \text{sign}(E)} \end{array} \right\}^{-1}.\quad (5)$$

Here $(\tau_1^{-1})^{-1} = c\int d\omega |\Delta_f(\theta)|^2/4\pi$; $\bar{E} = E - K_\sigma V^2/(E - \Omega)$, $g_0^0$ is the density of states in the initial $c$ band at the Fermi level. The Green’s functions (5) have a two-band structure. For a degenerate semiconductor, the contribution of the top band $E_{kr}$ can be neglected and a single-pole expression can be used:

$$G_{11}^\sigma(k,E) = \frac{u_{kr}^\sigma}{D_{kr}}; \quad G_{12}^\sigma(k,E) = \frac{K_\sigma u_{kr}^\sigma}{D_{kr}}; \quad D_{kr} = E - E_{kr} + i\left(\frac{u_{kr}^\sigma}{2\tau_1^\sigma} + \frac{K_\sigma u_{kr}^\sigma}{2\tau_2^\sigma}\right) \text{sign}(E).\quad (6)$$

$u_{kr}^c$ and $u_{kr}^d$ determine the probability of finding a carrier quasiparticle in the lowest conduction band $E_{kr}$ in the $c$ and $d$ relaxation channels

$$u_{kr}^c = \frac{\partial E_{kr}}{\partial \xi_k} = \left(\frac{\Omega - E_{kr}}{E_{kr}^+ - E_{kr}^-}\right); \quad v_{kr}^c = 1 - u_{kr}^c;$$

$$(u_{kr}^c u_{kr}^d)^2 = \frac{K_\sigma V^2}{(E_{kr}^+ - E_{kr}^-)^2};$$

$$\frac{1}{\tau_1^\sigma} = \frac{K_\sigma u_{kr}^\sigma}{u_{kr}^c} \frac{1}{\tau_2^\sigma}$$

is the effective relaxation rate of a carrier in a $d$ channel. Specifically, when the $\Omega$ level lies far below the $c$ band of the diffuse states $u_{kr}^c \approx 0$ and $v_{kr}^c \approx 0$ in accordance with the high density of states at $\Omega$ level, the effective relaxation rate $\frac{1}{\tau_1^\sigma} \to \infty$.

In the limit $\Omega \to \infty$, where an unoccupied $d$ level lies high above the Fermi energy, for $E_{kr} \to \xi_k$, $v_{kr}^c \to 0$ and the Green’s function $G_{11}$ assumes the standard form for the single-band model.

$$G_{11}^\sigma(k,E) = \left( E - \xi_k + \frac{i}{2\tau_1^\sigma} \text{sign}(E) \right)^{-1}.\quad (7)$$

We do not discuss here the specific form of the dispersion relation $\xi_k$, since the further calculations concerning the conductivity will make it possible to leave it in the general form. In what follows, we shall consider the particular case of a quadratic dispersion law near the bottom of the initial $c$ band, and we shall present the conductivity formula corresponding to this case.

3. The dispersion laws of the hybridized $E_{kr}$ bands can give the impression that the problem of calculating the electrical conductivity reduces to the standard problem for a simple two-band model. Then it would be possible to use Fermi’s golden rule to calculate the probabilities of quantum transitions and to write down easily the transport relaxation time. In the present problem, there is one circumstance that makes it necessary to use a more complicated computational method in terms of the Green’s function, specifically, the localization of $d$ electrons on account of the strong electronic correlations. Strong correlation effects result in a renormalization of the hybridization parameter $V^2 \to K_\sigma V^2$, where $K_\sigma$ is determined by the magnetization and depends on both temperature and the applied magnetic field. The renormalized hybridization parameter appears in the effective relaxation time. In all other respects, the picture is indeed similar to the model of two bands for quasiparticles with band structure, depending on the carrier density, temperature, and magnetic field.

On account of the initial atomic description of the $3d$ states appearing in the lower conduction band $E_{kr}$, the width of the initial $d$ band is 0, and conduction in this band occurs by charge transfer along $c$ states. The expression for the current density can be written in the form:

$$j_\alpha(q,\nu) = -\frac{e^2}{2c} \sum_{\alpha} \int \frac{dE}{2\pi} \rho_\alpha^c(k,\mathbf{k} + \mathbf{q})$$

$$\times \prod_{\beta} \left( \mathbf{k} + \mathbf{q}, \mathbf{k}, E + \nu, E \right) A^{\beta}(q, \nu),$$

$$\prod_{\beta} \left( \mathbf{k} + \mathbf{q}, E + \nu, E \right) = \sum_p \langle G_{11}^\alpha(k,p,E) \rho_\beta^p(k,p + \mathbf{q}) \rangle$$

$$\times G_{11}^\alpha(k + \mathbf{q}, \mathbf{p} + \mathbf{q}, E + \nu),$$

where $A^{\beta}(q, \nu) = i\nu A^{\beta}(q, \nu)/c$, $\rho_\alpha^c(k,\mathbf{k} + \mathbf{q}) = \frac{\partial \xi_k}{\partial \mathbf{k}_\alpha}$, and $E(q, \nu)$ is the intensity of the external electromagnetic field. The vertex part (9) can be found in a ladder approximation from the system of equations:

$$\prod_{\beta} \left( \mathbf{k}, E + \nu, E \right) = \frac{\partial \xi_k}{\partial \mathbf{k}} \left( G_{11}^\alpha(k,E) \right) G_{11}^\beta(k,E + \nu)$$

$$\times \left( 1 + \Lambda_{11}^c(E, \nu) \right) + G_{12}^\alpha(k,E)$$

$$\times G_{21}^\beta(k,E + \nu) A_{22}^\alpha(E, \nu),$$

$$G_{11}^\sigma(k,E) = \left( E - \xi_k + \frac{i}{2\tau_1^\sigma} \text{sign}(E) \right)^{-1}.\quad (7)$$
\[ \prod_{22}^{\sigma} (k, E + \nu, E) = \frac{\partial \xi_k}{\partial k} (G_{12}^\sigma(k, E) G_{22}^\sigma(k, E + \nu)) \times (1 + \Lambda_1^\sigma(E, \nu)) + G_{22}^\sigma(k, E) \times G_{22}^\sigma(k, E + \nu) \Lambda_2^\sigma(E, \nu), \]

where, confining our attention to the normal skin effect \( \nu(t) \approx 1/\tau \), we have introduced the notation

\[ k \Lambda_n^{\sigma}(E, \nu) = \frac{c_1}{2\pi} \int |\Delta_n(k - k')|^2 \Omega_n^{\sigma}(k', E + \nu, E) dk'. \]

Since in our model the impurity potential \( \Delta_2 \) does not depend on the momentum, the integration over angles leads to \( \Delta_2 = 0 \), so that a transport relaxation time does not arise for \( d \) states. For \( c \) electrons the transport relaxation time is

\[ \tau_{\text{tr}}^{-1} = c_1 g_0^\sigma \int d\Omega |\Delta_1(\theta)|^2 (1 - \cos(\theta)) / 4\pi. \]

As a result, we have for the statistical conductivity

\[ \sigma = \frac{e^2}{m} \sum_\sigma \int d\Omega \left( \frac{\partial \xi_k}{\partial k} \right)^2 u_{\sigma}^{2d} \tau_{\text{eff}}(k = k'), \]

(12)

where the effective relaxation rate (all labels referring to the momenta on the Fermi surface are dropped in what follows)

\[ (\tau_{\text{eff}})^{-1} = \mu_0^2 \tau_{\text{tr}} + K_{\sigma} \nu_0^2 \tau_d. \]

(13)

In the particular case of a quadratic dispersion law for the \( c \) band

\[ \sigma = \frac{e^2}{m} \sum_\sigma n_{\sigma} \mu_0^{2d} \tau_{\text{eff}}^\sigma, \]

(14)

where \( n_{\sigma}^{\text{eff}} = n_{\sigma} \mu_0^2 \) is the effective density of carriers with spin \( \sigma \), which occupy \( c \) states with the effective mass \( m \) and rate \( \partial \xi_k / \partial k \) characteristic of the latter. The effective relaxation rate (13), in agreement with Mathiessen’s rule, is additive in the relaxation rates \( \tau_{\text{tr}}^{-1} \) and \( \tau_d^{-1} \) with weights \( u_{\sigma}^2 \) and \( K_{\sigma} \nu_0^2 \). They are simply the probability with which the carrier participates in scattering by the corresponding potential for the \( c \) and \( d \) states. The main individual features of the material, such as the chemical composition, symmetry, and lattice constant, strongly influence the conductivity in this relation through the position of the \( d \) level relative to the conduction-band bottom and the effective hybridization parameter, and therefore via the \( u_{\sigma}^2 \) and \( \nu_0^2 \) coefficients. Moreover, since the \( u_{\sigma}^2 \) and \( \nu_0^2 \) coefficients depend on temperature, the conductivity also turns out to be temperature-dependent.

To study the case of completely correlated impurities \( p_{f1} \times p_{f2} = p_f \), we added diagrams where the dashed line connects different impurity vertices.

As a result, solving the system in the standard manner, we obtain for the conductivity the expression (14) but with a renormalized relaxation time

\[ (\tau_{\text{eff}})^{-1} = \frac{c_1 g_0^\sigma}{\mu_0^2} \int d\Omega |u_{\sigma}^2 \Delta_1(\theta) + K_{\sigma} \nu_0^2 \Delta_2|^{2} \times (1 - \cos(\theta)), \]

(15)

The latter relation attests to the fact that the arrangement of the impurities strongly influences the relaxation rate. If Eq. (13) describes scattering of carriers under the condition that the impurities or defects are distributed randomly, then for a correlated arrangement of impurities or defects the interference of electronic waves, scattered by different impurity atoms (defects), becomes important.

4. The conductivity of the semiconductor \( n\cdot\text{HgCr}_2\text{Se}_4 \) has been investigated in detail in a series of works. In what follows, we shall briefly sketch the experimental situation, and we shall discuss its possible interpretation. Figure 2a shows the typical temperature dependences of the Hall mobility for different \( \text{HgCr}_2\text{Se}_4 \) samples. The mobility in the paraprase is 10–30 cm²/V·s. As temperature decreases, the mobility increases strongly (approximately from \( T \approx 100 \) K), reaching values of the order of 1200 cm²/V·s at \( T = 4.2 \) K for \( n \approx 10^{18} \) cm⁻³. Starting approximately at \( 2 \times 10^{18} \) cm⁻³, the carrier density at low temperatures and up to 200 K remains virtually constant, in agreement with our initial assumption that the object of our calculation is a degenerate semiconductor.

In this way, the mobility increases by two orders of magnitude in the temperature interval \( \sim 100 \) K. A magnetic field shifts the mobility versus temperature curve as a whole in the direction of higher temperatures. As a consequence, a large negative magnetoresistance ratio, displayed in Fig. 3a, with a peak near \( T \) is observed.

Such dependences in magnetically ordered substances ordinarily are attributed to scattering of carriers by spin disorder. As correctly noted in Ref. 9, the absence of a minimum in the mobility versus temperature curve at the
point $T_c$, associated with increasing diffusion through spin disorder with increasing temperature, casts doubt on the existence of the standard mechanism of scattering of carriers by spin disorder in this compound. We also mention that the increase in the mobility by two orders of magnitude up to serious temperature changes in the semiconductor band structure itself. As an acceptable mechanism, the authors of Ref. 9 proposed a mechanism of carrier scattering by spin disorder in a narrow band of $d$ states, the nature of the band, just as in our case, being associated with the states of $\text{Cr}^{2+}$. However, the $1/T$ relation presented for the mobility in Ref. 9, with no features at $T_c$, appears to be incorrect for this scattering mechanism. Moreover, it has long been known for transition-metal alloys (the Mott model\textsuperscript{13}) that the residual impurity scattering may be temperature-dependent,\textsuperscript{14} so that it cannot be neglected when identifying the real scattering mechanism according to the temperature dependence. This is also supported by the unusual, for semiconductors, dependence of the mobility on the defect density. The highest mobility occurs in the sample obtained at the highest excess mercury vapor pressure, and hence with the highest content of uncompensated Se vacancies. Since the high-temperature part of the mobility is essentially independent of the defect density, the presence of defects increases the temperature-dependent part of the mobility.

An alternative to the generally accepted explanation could be the presence of a record-high "red" shift of the optical absorption edge in HgCr$_2$Se$_4$.\textsuperscript{15} For a semiconductor gap $E_g(300 \text{ K})\approx 0.8$ eV, the shift reaches 0.5 eV and $E_g(4.2 \text{ K})\approx 0.3$ eV, which attests to a large rearrangement of the lower conduction band (Fig. 1). Together with the restructuring of the spectrum and the density of states, the carrier scattering mechanisms change: impurity and phonon.\textsuperscript{14} Just as in the case of transition-metal alloys, we can encounter a situation where the spin disorder scattering mechanism will compete with the impurity scattering mechanism among the $d$ states, which exhibits an analogous temperature dependence. Even though they are different in nature, these mechanisms nonetheless have different concentration dependences, which ultimately makes it possible to identify the predominant presence of one of them in the experimental material.

For a specially undoped $n$-HgCr$_2$Se$_4$ sample, the carrier scattering is due to vacancies among the anions and the A cations. The Se vacancies lead to both the standard potential scattering and scattering by fluctuations of the crystal field as a result of energy shifts of the $d$ level. The Hg-cation vacancies apparently influence the $d$ levels very little, since they are located in the second coordination sphere. At the same time they act as scattering centers for carriers undergoing the standard potential scattering. For Se vacancies the second term in Eq. (2) is most important because of the strong localization of the $d$ states, and all other defects give rise mainly to carrier scattering in the channel for ordinary potential scattering by the potential $\Delta_1$. Defects in the Se and Hg sublattice can be distributed differently. We shall assume that these defects are distributed independently, and we shall employ the results of a calculation with uncorrelated impurities (13) and (14). These relations contain, together with the parameters $V=0.15$ eV, $J=0.8$ eV, and $\Omega=-0.25$ eV ($\Omega$ is measured from the bottom of the initial $c$ band in the paraphe\textsuperscript{3} two unknown parameters $\mu_s$ and $\mu_d$:

\begin{equation}
\sigma = e \sum_\alpha n_\alpha v_\alpha^2 \mu_{\text{eff}},
\end{equation}

\begin{equation}
\mu_{\text{eff}} = e \left( \frac{v_\sigma^2}{\tau_{tr} + K_{\sigma}\tau_d^2} \right)^{-1} = \left( \frac{v_\sigma^2}{\mu_s} + \frac{K_{\sigma}v_\sigma^2}{\mu_d} \right)^{-1}.
\end{equation}

At low temperatures ($T \rightarrow 0$) the $c$ band of the diffuse states drops below the $\Omega$ level as a result of the $sd$ exchange interaction (Fig. 1), and for this reason the fraction of carriers in the $c$ states is high: $u_\sigma^2 \rightarrow 1$ and $\mu_{\text{eff}} \rightarrow \mu_s \sim 1/e_1$. As temperature increases, the action of the $sd$ exchange interaction on the $c$ band becomes weaker $(S_\sigma, 0)$, causing the band to rise above the $\Omega$ level. In the process, the carriers pass into current-free $d$ states, and their fraction in the $c$ states $u_\sigma^2 \rightarrow 0$. Therefore, in the paraphe for $T \gg T_c, \mu_{\text{eff}} \sim \mu_d/K_\sigma \sim 1/e_2$. Hence $\frac{\mu_s}{\mu_d} = \frac{\mu_{\text{eff}}(T \rightarrow 0)}{K_\sigma \mu_{\text{eff}}(T \gg T_c)}$. According to the experimental data, this ratio is approximately 100. The quantity $\mu_s$ was determined from the absolute value of $\mu_{\text{eff}}(4.2 \text{ K})$ for $n \sim 5 \times 10^{18} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ and was found to be $\sim 2000 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V} \cdot \text{s}$. Next, the temperature dependence $\mu_{\text{eff}}(T)$ shown in Fig. 2b (solid line) was calculated. We shall assume that the role of the excess mercury vapor reduces to simply decreasing the number of Hg vacancies, the number Se vacancies remaining constant and equal to $10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$. Then the temperature dependences for samples with a different carrier density can be easily calculated (Fig. 2b).

Characteristically, $\mu_{\text{eff}}$ is always less than the parameter $\mu_s$. Thus, as follows from Eq. (16) that as $u_\sigma^2 \rightarrow 0$ (the $d$ level drops much below the bottom of the $c$ band) $\mu_{\text{eff}} \rightarrow 0$. This signifies that all carriers are in the $d$ scattering channel, and in accordance with the high density of $d$ states their contribution to the mobility is minimal. In the intermediate case $u_\sigma^2 \sim v_\sigma^2$ the effective mobility $\mu_{\text{eff}} \sim \mu_d$ and scattering by
fluctuations of the $d$ levels makes the main contribution to the carrier scattering. Finally, only in the limit $v_{s}^{2} \to 0$, when the $d$ level $\Omega \to \infty$, we have $\mu_{d} \sim \mu_{s}$, i.e. the parameter $\mu_{d}$ is the maximum possible mobility that can occur if the $d$ level were located infinitely high above the bottom of the $c$ band. Then the carriers undergo mainly the standard potential scattering. We note also that for $u_{c}^{2}$, $v_{c}^{2} \neq 0$, in the limit $\mu_{c} \to \infty$, we obtain from Eq. (16)

$$\sigma = \sum_{\sigma} e n_{\sigma} u_{\sigma}^{2} \mu_{s}^{*}, \quad \mu_{s}^{*} = \frac{\mu_{d}}{K_{e} v_{s}^{2}},$$

i.e. the conductivity is finite even with an infinitely long free path of carriers in $c$ states. This effect is due for carrier scattering by the fluctuation potential $\Delta_{2}$ of the crystal field.

The computed value of the magnetoresistance ratio $(R(H) - R(0))/R(0)$ as a function of temperature is shown in Fig. 3b (solid line). One can see that, just as in the case of scattering by critical fluctuations of the magnetization, a large negative magnetoresistance with a maximum at $T \sim T_{c}$ occurs near the Curie temperature. However, these features of the magnetoresistance are due to potential scattering by impurities or defects, as well as by the magnetic field induced redistribution of carriers over different scattering channels. A direct consequence of these results is that the simple estimate of the form $\rho = \rho(H=0) - \rho(H \to 0)$ is incorrect for determining the contribution of only the scattering of current carriers by spin disorder to the resistance of the semiconductor. The computed mechanism of magnetoresistance is observed, in complete agreement with experiment, in the form of a uniform shift (without a large change in shape) of the conductivity versus temperature curve in the direction in higher temperatures in a magnetic field.

The concentration dependence of the mobility is of special interest. As the density of defects among the nonmagnetic cations increases, the effective mobility $\mu_{\text{eff}}$ of the current carriers increases from 300 cm$^{2}$/V·s at $n \sim 1.4 \times 10^{17}$ cm$^{-3}$ up to 1850 cm$^{2}$/V·s at $n \sim 10^{19}$ cm$^{-3}$. It can be inferred that this is due to processes, continuing at this defect density, that lead to the formation of an impurity conduction band and therefore to drawbacks in the simplified treatment of a degenerate semiconductor as a metal with KT simply replaced by $\mu$. It is also possible that as the mercury vapor pressure increases, the defect concentration $c_{1}$ in the Hg cation sublattice decreases, and $\mu_{\text{eff}} \sim 1/c_{1}$ at low temperatures, where scattering of carriers occurs mainly in the standard potential scattering channel, intensifies. In turn, the Se vacancy concentration $c_{2}$ remains constant, but only at high temperatures ($T > T_{c}$) $\mu_{\text{eff}} \sim 1/c_{2}$.

In strong magnetic fields, where Landau quantization occurs for itinerant electrons, unusual quantum oscillations of the magnetization and resistance are observed in $n$-HgCr$_{2}$Se$_{4}$. A theoretical description of the magnetization was given in Ref. 17 on the basis of the same model as the one in the present paper. As one can see from Eq. (4), the conduction-band bottom shifts in proportion to $(S_{g})$, while the chemical potential is pinned near the $d$ level $\Omega$. For this reason, the effective chemical potential, measured from the band bottom and determining the phase of the oscillating part of the thermodynamic potential, the magnetization, and the resistance, acquires strong field and temperature dependences, in contrast to the weak $T^{2}/E_{F}$ corrections in the Fermi-liquid theory. As a result, the quantum oscillations of the magnetization and resistance which are observed in an external magnetic field are no longer periodic as functions of the reciprocal of the field. Similarly, as the temperature varies, crossings of the chemical potential with the Landau levels can occur. Such crossing can lead to temperature quantum oscillations, observed thus far only for the magnetization.

To single out the oscillating part in the temperature dependence of the resistance, it is necessary to subtract the monotonic dependence, not associated with Landau quantization, specifically, the resistance $R_{ib}(T)$ determined by Eq. (15), from the experimental curve $R_{\text{exp}}(T)$ (Fig. 4a). The temperature dependence appearing in Eq. (14) was found on the basis of the spin-wave theory

$$\langle S_{g} \rangle = \frac{3}{2} - a t^{3/2} Z_{S/2}(x) - b t^{5/2} Z_{S/2}(x) - c t^{7/2} Z_{\eta/2}(x),$$

$T = T_{c} / 4 \pi I S_{g}, x = 2 \mu_{b} H / T$. The parameters in the expansion (18) $a$, $b$, and $c$ were determined by fitting the experimental data on the temperature dependence of the magnetization using a simplex method. The results are $a = 0.8499$, $b = -0.5545$, and $c = 0.1294$. The theoretical temperature dependence $R_{ib}(T)$ obtained in this manner describes the temperature dependence of the resistance neglecting Landau quantization. The oscillating part of the resistance $R_{\text{osc}}(T) = R_{\text{exp}}(T) - R_{ib}(T)$ is shown in Fig. 4b, where indeed a single period of the oscillations is observed, just as for the magnetization. The relative amplitude of the oscillations of the electrical resistance is small because of the smallness of the carrier density itself, but, as it turned out, it is approximately five times greater than the magnitude of the magnetization oscillations.

In conclusion, we note that the potential impurity scattering mechanism acquires such unusual, for the practice of
multicomponent compounds, temperature and field dependences because of a characteristic combination of several factors, the initial ones being the breakdown of the stoichiometric laws and the presence of transition elements in the chemical composition of the semiconductor. Such a combination could be the first indication of a substantial impurity contribution to the resistance in a semiconductor with temperature and field dependences that are similar to those calculated here.

We thank A. D. Balaev for providing the low-temperature dependence of the resistivity of \( n\)-HgCr\(_{2}\)Se\(_{4}\) in a 60 kOe field.

This work was supported by the Russian Fund for Fundamental Research (Grant No. 96-02-16075) and the Krasnoyarsk Krai Science Foundation (Grant No. 7F0175).

\*E-Mail: gav@iph.krasnoyarsk.su

1 N. N. Sirota, 


Translated by M. E. Alferieff
Spin fluctuations and Curie temperature in the compounds $R_2M_{17}$ with nonmagnetic elements

V. I. Grebennikov and S. A. Gudin

Institute of Metal Physics, Ural Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, 620219 Ekaterinburg, Russia
(Submitted April 20, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 77–83 (January 1999)

The magnetic properties of materials for permanent magnets based on binary compounds $R_2M_{17}$ ($R=Y, Sm; M=Fe, Co$), also including additions of the nonmagnetic elements N, Al, and Si, are investigated as a theory of dynamical fluctuations of the electronic spin density. It is shown that the Curie temperature is determined by the ratio of the exchange splitting energy (proportional to the magnetization at $T=0$) and the rms value of the fluctuations (proportional to the local spin susceptibility). The fluctuations are much larger in iron compounds than in cobalt alloys. This results not only in quantitative differences in their characteristics but also in a qualitatively different change in the properties of these materials on nitriding.

When nonmagnetic elements N, Al, and Si are introduced into the intermetallic rare-earth compounds $R_2M_{17}$ used as permanent magnets, unusual changes occur in the properties of the compounds.$^{1,2}$ For example, the addition of 2.9 nitrogen atoms per formula unit to the compound $Sm_2Fe_{17}$ increases the Curie temperature $T_c$ from 389 to 746 K. A similar increase is observed in the compound $Y_2Fe_{17}$ with nitrogen, aluminum, and silicon. The corresponding quantities are presented in Table I. We also note that a very large increase of the saturation magnetization $M_0$ at $T=0$ compared with the initial binary alloy is observed in the compound $Y_2Fe_{17}N_{2.6}$.

Ordinarily, such effects are attributed to an increase in the lattice constant and a change in the value of the exchange integrals with increasing distance between the iron atoms.$^3$ However, the lattice parameters both increase (Al, N) and decrease (Si),$^3$ while $T_c$ increases in both cases. Conversely, $T_c$ in $Sm_2Co_{17}$ decreases from 1189 to 811 K when 2.7 nitrogen atoms are added.

In Ref. 4 the spin-polarized electron density of states (EDS) were calculated for the compounds mentioned and attempts were made to calculate the Curie temperature on the basis of the Mohn–Wohlfarth spin-fluctuation theory.$^5$ The quantitative results were unsatisfactory, though the tendency for $T_c$ to increase with added nitrogen was correctly portrayed. The same theory was used for quantitative interpretation of the experimental results obtained in Ref. 2 for the system $Y_2Fe_{17}$ where, together with the magnetic measurements, other properties of the alloys, specifically, the specific heat, were investigated.

Later,$^6$ the systems $Sm_2Fe_{17}$ and $Sm_2Co_{17}$ were investigated using the theory of localized Heisenberg magnetic moments with exchange integrals obtained in band calculations.$^7$

It seems to us that fluctuations of the spin density of collectivized electrons dominate in all of the compounds named above. In the present paper we study the quantita-

tive effect of spin fluctuations (SFs) on the magnetic properties of the compounds (2)–(17) using a fluctuation approach.$^8,9$

The investigation is based on the following idea. The intraatomic repulsion $u$ of electrons leads to two basic effects: (1) exchange splitting $\pm V_0$ of the energy of states having different spin projections and (2) fluctuations $\langle\Delta V^2\rangle$ of the exchange field on an atom — both as a result of thermal excitations and, generally speaking, as a result of zero-point (at $T=0$) SFs. The first effect (mean field) leads to ordering of the spin moments of the atoms, while the second effect (fluctuations), conversely, gives rise to disordering. The ratio of the two characteristic quantities determines the magnetic properties of metallic magnets. The introduction of nonmagnetic elements ordinarily decreases the exchange splitting, but fluctuations weaken at the same time. The combined effect of these two opposing factors has the effect that the Curie temperature increases in some cases (Fe) and decreases in other cases (Co). Similar changes can also occur with the magnetization $M_0$ at $T=0$ — as a result of zero-point fluctuations. The increase in the degree of band filling from iron to cobalt likewise results in similar suppression of fluctuations.

Comparing $M_0$ and $T_c$ in pure iron and its compounds shows that SFs play a larger role in the latter. This is also indicated by the large value of the low-temperature specific heat $\gamma=C/T$, which is three times larger than the value obtained using standard estimates from the electronic density of states at the Fermi level.$^2$

1. CHARACTERISTIC FEATURES OF SPIN FLUCTUATIONS IN $R_2M_{17}$

A detailed description of the derivation of the basic equations of the electron spin density fluctuations method and the approximations employed in the process is given in Refs. 8 and 9. However, there are a number of new features in the problem considered in the present paper. In previous
work, a single “nonmagnetic” EDS was taken as the initial density, and the polarized densities of states at $T=0$ were obtained simply by splitting it by the amount $\pm V_0$ for states with opposite spins. Here we shall formulate the equations starting from the spin-polarized EDS obtained in calculations by the spin density functional method, the corresponding curves $v_0^{\uparrow}(e)$ and $v_0^{\downarrow}(e)$ differ not only with respect to position but also shape (Fig. 1). In addition, characteristic features arise because of the need to take into account the $s$–$p$ states of the nonmagnetic atoms. The corresponding altered equations used in the calculations are presented in the Appendix.

In the text below we shall confine ourselves to very simple approximation relations, which are required to discuss the basic results obtained in the full calculation.

The mean-square fluctuating field is determined by the dynamic spin susceptibility $\chi$

$$
\langle \Delta V_j^2 \rangle = \frac{T}{2} \frac{u^2 \chi_j^{(s)}(\omega_n)}{1-u \chi_j^{(s)}(\omega_n)}.
$$

(1)

Here $T$ is the temperature in energy units, $u$ is the intratomic electron repulsion constant, $q$ is the wave number, $\omega_n = 2\pi nT$ is the thermodynamic frequency (energy), and $j=x, y, z$ are the spatial components of the vectors. The $z$ axis is directed along the average magnetization. It was shown in previous work that the effect of a random field is determined mainly by its integral characteristic — the fluctuations of the field at a lattice site

$$
\xi^{s} = \sum_n \langle \Delta V_j^2 \rangle_{jw_n}.
$$

(2)

where the braces denote averaging over the wave vectors of the Brillouin zone. In what follows, to simplify the equations, we shall drop the vector indices. We shall express the estimate for the quantity (2) as

$$
\xi^{s} = \frac{\pi u^2 T^2}{6D} \frac{\beta \varphi}{\lambda^2},
$$

$$
\lambda = 1 - U/d(0), \quad \varphi = \text{Im} \chi(e)/e, \quad e \rightarrow 0.
$$

(3)

The average value $\bar{V} = \langle V \rangle$ of the exchange field is proportional to the average spin polarization (moment) $s^\sigma$ of one state

$$
\bar{V} = -Us^\sigma.
$$

(4)

Here

$$
D = R/N_a, \quad U = Du, \quad \beta = R_d/R,
$$

(5)

$R$ is the number of electronic states per formula unit per spin, and $R_d$ is the number of electronic states forming the local susceptibility, which we shall determine according to the number $N_{ad}$ of $d$-type atoms: $R_d = 5N_{ad}/N_a$ is the total number of atoms per formula unit and $D$ is the number of electronic states per atom. All quantities in Eqs. (3) and (4) are given per electronic state in order to distinguish clearly the dependence on the number of states $R$.

According to the relations presented in the Appendix, the spin polarization $s^\sigma$ and the local susceptibility $\chi$ and $\varphi$ are determined by the Fermi integrals of the single-site Green’s function $g_s = g_s(e; \bar{V}, \xi)$, which can be calculated using the known electronic density of states $v_0^{(s)}(e)$ at $T=0$ taking into account scattering of electrons by the fluctuating exchange field. Thus Eqs. (3) and (4) form a closed system of equations. The interaction constant $U$ is determined from the initial (at $T=0$) condition

$$
s^\sigma(U) = s_0 = M_0/2R,
$$

(6)

which because of the absence of fluctuations at $T=0$ is identical to the equation obtained in the Stoner–Wohlfarth mean-field theory. The quantity $2R$ is simply the total area under the two curves of the polarized density of states.

The equations were obtained in the following model. It is assumed that the uniform magnetization, or the average polarization $s^\sigma$, is formed by all states in a band, both $s$ and $d$ type, while the response to a fluctuating field at a site, or the local susceptibility $\chi$, is determined only by the $d$ states. This model was constructed under the assumption that fast $s$ electrons are scattered by the entire cluster of atoms inside which the field fluctuations are averaged. Such electrons “see” only the uniform mean field and for this reason do not contribute to the local susceptibility. This results in an effec-

---

**TABLE I. Magnetic properties and characteristics of fluctuations in the compounds Y–Fe, Sm–Fe, and Sm–Co.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>$M_0$, $\mu_B$/form.unit</th>
<th>$T_c^{sp}$, K</th>
<th>$T_c$, K</th>
<th>$V_0$, eV</th>
<th>$a$</th>
<th>$\beta$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Y$<em>2$Fe$</em>{17}$</td>
<td>34.0</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>18.9</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y$<em>2$Fe$</em>{17}$Al$_{1.9}$</td>
<td>31.7</td>
<td>384</td>
<td>353</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>15.7</td>
<td>0.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y$<em>2$Fe$</em>{17}$Si$_{1.9}$</td>
<td>31.8</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>391</td>
<td>0.81</td>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>0.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y$<em>2$Fe$</em>{17}$N$_{2.6}$</td>
<td>40.3</td>
<td>694</td>
<td>777</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>0.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sm$<em>2$Fe$</em>{17}$</td>
<td>36.9</td>
<td>389</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>14.8</td>
<td>0.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sm$<em>2$Fe$</em>{17}$N$_{2.9}$</td>
<td>36.5</td>
<td>746</td>
<td>630</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>0.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sm$<em>2$Co$</em>{17}$</td>
<td>26.3</td>
<td>1189</td>
<td>1188</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>0.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sm$<em>2$Co$</em>{17}$N$_{2.7}$</td>
<td>23.4</td>
<td>811</td>
<td>876</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>0.83</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**FIG. 1.** Separation (by the straight line segments) of a closed zeroth density of states from the EDS of Sm$_2$Fe$_{17}$ obtained in a band calculation. The energy $e$ is measured from the Fermi level.
tive renormalization of the susceptibility $\chi$, calculated according to the total EDS, which is given by the coefficient $\beta$ — the relative weight of the $d$ states.

We now introduce a quantity characterizing the rate of growth of the rms value of the field fluctuations with temperature, or the temperature coefficient of the fluctuations,

$$a = \left( \sum_j \xi_j^2 \right)^{1/2} / T \equiv \text{const}(T).$$  (7)

The quantity $a$ is almost temperature-independent in the ferromagnetic region, since the electronic characteristics vary quite little because an increase in fluctuations is ordinarily compensated by a decrease in the mean field,

$$\bar{V}^2 + 2 \sum_j \xi_j^2 \equiv \text{const}(T) = V_0^2.$$  (8)

The equation (8) is actually a consequence of the approximate conservation of the atomic magnetic moments, since $\langle V^2 \rangle = U^2 (\xi^2)$. The factor 2 in Eq. (8) appears because the quantity $\xi$ determines equally both the chaotic part of the SFs and the correlated, long-wavelength part. The Curie temperature is determined by setting to zero the average magnetization or, in other words, $\bar{V}(T_c) = 0$. Therefore we obtain from Eqs. (7) and (8) the estimate

$$T_c \equiv V_0 / 2a,$$  (9)

where $V_0$ and $a$ are calculated at $T=0$, i.e. according to the zeroth EDS.

According to Ref. 11, the low-temperature specific heat $C = \gamma T$ (per atom) is determined by the equation $\gamma = \gamma_f + \gamma_e$,

$$\gamma_f = \frac{\pi k_B U}{3} \sum_j \left[ \frac{\beta \varphi}{\lambda} \right], \quad \gamma_e = \frac{\pi^2}{3} k_B^2 \nu,$$  (10)

where $\gamma_f$ and $\gamma_e$ are the contributions of the SFs and the Fermi excitations, respectively, while $\nu = D(\nu_+(\mu) + \nu_-(\mu))$ is the density of states at the Fermi level $\mu$.

As one can see from Eqs. (3), (7), and (10), $a \propto \gamma_f$. Therefore an inverse dependence of $T_c$ on $\gamma$ is expected in magnets with a large low-temperature specific heat (larger than the contribution of the single-particle excitations).

Equation (3) indicates another feature. In substances with strong fluctuations (the magnetization is large and the Curie temperature is relatively low) a large change in $T_c$ with a weak variation of the electronic characteristics of the system is likely. Indeed, in this case the denominator $\lambda$ is close to zero, so that a small correction to the interaction $U$, the weight $\beta$ of the $d$ states, or the static local susceptibility $\chi$ (the latter is proportional to the number of holes in a band) can lead to a sharp increase or decrease of the SFs and correspondingly the Curie temperature. In high-$T_c$ magnets the fluctuations of weaker and the denominator $\lambda$ in Eq. (3) is far from zero, so that $a$ in Eq. (9) is quite stable and the changes in $T_c$ follow the changes in the initial exchange splitting or zeroth magnetization, $V_0 \approx M_0$.

2. MODEL FOR DESCRIBING TERNARY COMPOUNDS

The number of atoms $N_a$ and correspondingly the number of electrons $N_e$ per formula unit increase when additional elements are introduced into the initial compound. In addition, the magnetic moment $M_0$ at $T=0$, which we take from the experimental data, ordinarily changes. The shape of the EDS curve of the alloy likewise changes. The new EDS is calculated for some alloys but not for others. So as not to introduce an additional uncertainty associated with the distortion of the EDS and the separation from it of the energy range that is important for magnetic properties, where the interaction of the electrons can be described by a single intraatomic interaction constant $U$ (and not a function depending on the wave number or energy), we shall assume that the form of the density of states remains unchanged and the same as in the starting material when nonmagnetic atoms are added. In the process, let the number of states per formula unit $R$ simply increase by the amount

$$\Delta R = R \Delta N_e / N_e.$$  (11)

In this case, the band filling $n_0 = N_e / R$ does not change, but, as one can see from Eq. (5), the fraction $\Delta \beta = -\beta \Delta N_e / N_e$ of the states forming the local susceptibility decreases. This suppresses the fluctuations (under otherwise the same conditions). The initial (at $T=0$) value of the spin polarization $s_0$ changes according to Eq. (6), which can lead to a corresponding change in the effective interaction $U$ and splitting $V_0$.

3. RESULTS

1) Initial data. The experimental value of the zero-temperature magnetization $M_0$ (in Bohr magnetons per formula unit), the number of electrons $N_e$, and the spin-polarized density of states $\bar{d}_s^0 R(e)$ (from band calculations) are taken as the input data.

Curves of the EDS for Sm$_2$Fe$_{17}$, taken from Ref. 6, are displayed in Fig. 1. The densities of states contain a large pronounced contribution from the 3$d$ states and to the right of it a tail formed by the states of other bands, extending, generally speaking, to arbitrarily distant energies. Since we are confining ourselves to an energy-independent interaction, we must single out the states lying in a bounded energy interval, where the matrix element of the exchange interaction is described by the constant $w$, i.e. we must close the band. The corresponding cutoff is eyeballed, as shown in Fig. 1 by straight line segments.

Of course, such a procedure is arbitrary to a certain extent and affects the results of the subsequent calculation. For this reason we give the cut-off EDSs for the initial binary compounds and leave them unchanged in calculations of ternary alloys.

2) Quantitative results. After the above-described preliminary treatment of the EDS, the problem becomes uniquely defined, and the calculation follows the scheme described in the Appendix. The magnetization $M$, the reciprocal of the uniform susceptibility $\chi_0^{-1}$, the specific heat, and the mean-square fluctuations of the field $\xi^2 + \zeta^2 + \zeta^2$ are calculated as functions of the temperature $T/T_c^\text{exp}$. They are dis-
they differ quite substantially, so that the values of $T_c$ are smaller in iron compounds than in cobalt compounds. They all have approximately the same EDSs. The corresponding values of $T_c$ are given in Table I. Renormalization of the local susceptibility $\beta$ is determined using Eq. (4), and the Fe, Co, and Y in it are treated as $d$ elements.

We compare first the binary compounds with one another. They all have approximately the same EDSs. The band filling in Sm$_2$Co$_{17}$ is greater than in the iron compounds, since the cobalt atom contains nine electrons while iron contains eight.

The exchange field $V_0$ depends directly on the magnetization $M_0$, as follows from Eqs. (4) and (6). Comparing the values of $a$ characterizing the fluctuations, we can see that they differ quite substantially, so that the values of $T_c$ also differ. The estimate (9) leads to the same result.

The fluctuations are strongest in Y$_2$Fe$_{17}$ and weakest in Sm$_2$Co$_{17}$. This is easy to understand. The filling of the bands with electrons decreases the local susceptibility ($\chi$ is proportional to the number of unoccupied states in a band), which decreases fluctuations and correspondingly increases $T_c$.

Let us now consider the ternary compounds with respect to the starting binary compounds. The introduction of nonmagnetic elements ordinarily decreases the magnetization $M_0$ and the exchange energy $V_0$ (Y$_2$Fe$_{17}$N$_{2.6}$ is an exception;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>$\gamma_f$, mJ · mol$^{-1}$ · K$^{-2}$</th>
<th>$\gamma_c$, mJ · mol$^{-1}$ · K$^{-2}$</th>
<th>$\gamma_f + \gamma_c$, mJ · mol$^{-1}$ · K$^{-2}$</th>
<th>$\gamma^{\exp}$, mJ · mol$^{-1}$ · K$^{-2}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Y$<em>2$Fe$</em>{17}$</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y$<em>2$Fe$</em>{17}$Al$_{1.9}$</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y$<em>2$Fe$</em>{17}$Si$_{1.9}$</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y$<em>2$Fe$</em>{17}$N$_{2.6}$</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We shall discuss why below. However, $T_c$ increases substantially in iron compounds, while in cobalt compounds, conversely, it decreases. Turning to the $a$ column, we can see that the nonmagnetic elements decrease the fluctuations. The value of $a$ is smallest in SmCoN, and the magnetization decreases appreciably. The numerator in Eq. (9) decreases more strongly than the denominator, and ultimately $T_c$ decreases. The fluctuations are much stronger in iron compounds, so that they control the change in $T_c$. Therefore the estimate (9) works everywhere.

3) Zero-point fluctuations. We shall now discuss the increase in $M_0$ accompanying the addition of nitrogen to Y$_2$Fe$_{17}$, but now at a qualitative level, since our approach is specially adapted for describing only the thermal (low-energy) fluctuations, $\langle \Delta V^2 \rangle = 0$ at $T = 0$. However, this does not mean that there are no SFs in the ground state. We simply neglect zero-point vibrations, making the assumption that they are taken into account in the initial calculation of the EDF by the spin density functional method. The initial equations of the theory of the dynamic fluctuating fields contain a contribution from zero-point fluctuations. Moreover, the contribution can be calculated. However, here we shall not go into the theory; we shall confine ourselves to the obvious assumption: If thermal fluctuations are large ($a$ is large), then the zero-point fluctuations will also be large. Then the introduction of nitrogen will suppress not only thermal but also zero-point fluctuations. The latter increases $M_0$ in Y$_2$Fe$_{17}$N$_{2.9}$. We note that such an interpretation of the change in the magnetization is also applicable to other compounds. Nitrogen in Sm$_2$Fe$_{17}$, on the one hand, directly decreases the magnetization and, on the other, increases the magnetization indirectly by suppressing fluctuations. As a result, the effect of nitrogen on $M_0$ is almost completely compensated. Finally, in Sm$_2$Co$_{17}$ fluctuations (including zero-point) are small, and ultimately nitriding decreases $M_0$.

The contributions of SFs, calculated from Eqs. (10), and the single-electron excitations to the temperature coefficient of the specific heat are presented in Table II together with the experimental values of Ref. 2 for the system Y–Fe. The fluctuation term $\gamma_f$ decreases when nonmagnetic atoms are added to the same extent to which $T_c$ increases in these compounds. The fluctuation contribution is greater than the electronic contribution $\gamma_e$, so that the measured quantity $\gamma^{\exp}$ is fully capable of characterizing the intensity of SFs in such a system. The quantitative agreement between the computed quantity $\gamma_f + \gamma_c$ and the experimental quantity $\gamma^{\exp}$ is not very good. The best quantitative results can be obtained by detailing the EDF of specific alloys and taking account of

**FIG. 2.** Complete characteristics of Sm$_2$Fe$_{17}$ as a function of temperature $T/T_c^{\exp}$: the relative magnetization $M/M_0$ (solid line); square of the ratio of the field fluctuations to the magnitude of the exchange field at $T = 0$, $(\xi^2 + \zeta^2)/V_0^2$ (dashed line); the reciprocal of the uniform susceptibility $\chi^{-1}$ (per atom, in the units $k_B T_c^{\exp}/\mu_0^2$) (dotted line).
the phonon enhancement, but we shall not do this, deliberately remaining within the simple model described above for ternary compounds, intended for determining the most general mechanisms leading to the manifestation of SFs.

We shall now summarize the results of this work. The effect of spin fluctuations on the main magnetic characteristics in materials used for permanent magnets based on the compounds $\text{R}_{2}\text{M}_{17}$ with the addition of N, Al, and Si was studied. It was shown that the Curie temperature is determined by two factors: the exchange splitting energy of the spin states and the temperature coefficient of the fluctuations. The latter quantity is proportional to the local spin susceptibility, which in turn is determined by the hole density in the $d$ band. Nonmagnetic elements added to the alloy suppress spin fluctuations. In iron compounds, where the SFs are large ($T_c$ are relatively low, and the specific heat is high

$$D=R/N_a, \quad \beta=R_d/R, \quad R=(R_+ + R_-)/2.$$  

(A4)

Here $u$ is the constant characterizing the interaction of electrons on an atom, $D$ is the number of states per atom (and per spin), $\langle s^z \rangle$ is the spin moment of one electronic state, $R_d$ is the number of $d$ states, and $R$ is the number of all states per formula unit, $\beta$ is the fraction of $d$ states forming the local susceptibility, which is studied in detail in the main text of the paper. The braces indicate averaging over the wave numbers $q$ in the Brillouin zone. The quantities $\chi_z, \varphi$, and $t_q$ characterize the components of the zeroth (no electron-electron interaction) complex dynamic spin susceptibility $\chi_q(\varepsilon)$ with thermal energies ($\varepsilon=k_BT$) per state

$$\chi_q(\varepsilon) \equiv \chi_q(1-i\varepsilon\varphi/\chi_q)^{-1} \equiv \chi_q + i\varepsilon \varphi,$$

$$\chi_q(0), \quad \lambda_q = 1 - uD\chi_q = \lambda_0 + (\lambda_1 - \lambda_0)q^2/\{q^2\},$$

$$\lambda_1 = 1 - uD\beta\chi_q.$$  

(A5)

(A6)

The latter equality (A6) gives the simplest isotropic interpolation of the nonuniform static susceptibility with respect to its value $\chi_q$ (with zero wave number) and average value in the Brillouin zone or, in other words, with respect to the local susceptibility $\chi_q$, describing the response to the exchange field acting per atom (inside a muffin-tin cell). The quantities $\chi_0, \chi_z$, and $\varphi$ can be calculated, and the dependence on the wave number $q$ is actually determined by the function $t_q$ defined in Eq. (A6). The average value is $\{t_q\} = 1$. Using it in Eq. (A4), we obtain the local-fluctuation theory limit.

We note that the expression (A4) for the fluctuations differs somewhat from that presented in Ref. 8. There the susceptibility was calculated from the second equality in Eq. (A5), while here the first equality, which gives the correct zero asymptotic in the limit $\varepsilon \rightarrow \infty$, is used. This ensures a strict passage to the static or high-temperature limit. For this, it is sufficient to make the substitution $\tan^{-1} \rightarrow -\pi/2$ in Eq. (A4).

The average spin moment is determined by integrals of the single-site Green’s function with the Fermi function

$$f(\varepsilon) = (\exp(\varepsilon - \mu)/T+1)^{-1},$$

$$\langle s^z \rangle = (n_+ - n_-)/2, \quad n_z = \int \frac{d\varepsilon}{\pi} f(\varepsilon) \text{Im} g_z(\varepsilon).$$

(A7)

The components of the susceptibility have the form

$$\chi^z = \chi^z/2, \quad \chi^z = -\int \frac{d\varepsilon}{\pi} f(\varepsilon) \text{Im} g^z_+(\varepsilon) \g^z_-(\varepsilon).$$

(A8)

Here $-f$ can be replaced by $1-f$, i.e. integration over the filled part of the band can be replace by the empty part.

The imaginary parts of the local susceptibility (A5) are actually determined by the squared EDS at the Fermi level,

$$\varphi = -\int \frac{d\varepsilon}{\pi} \frac{df}{d\varepsilon} \left((\text{Im} g_+)^2 + (\text{Im} g_-)^2\right).$$

(4. APPENDIX)

Let the polarized densities of states $\nu^R(\varepsilon)$, which depend on the energy $\varepsilon$, with spin projections $s = \pm$, the magnetization $M_0$ (in Bohr magnetons) at $T=0$, and the number of electrons $N_e = \sum N_z N_{ai}$ (the sum over elements $i$, the number of atoms of which is $N_{ai}$, each atom containing $N_z$ valence electrons according to the periodic table) be known. All quantities are calculated per formula unit.

We shall find the number of states with fixed polarized and normalized to one state of the EDS

$$R_i = \int d\varepsilon \nu_i^R(\varepsilon), \quad \nu_i^0(\varepsilon) = \nu_i^R(\varepsilon)/R_i.$$  

(A1)

In what follows, we shall require the single-site Green’s function

$$G_i^0(\varepsilon) = \int d\varepsilon' \nu_i^0(\varepsilon')(\varepsilon - \varepsilon')^{-1},$$

$$\text{Im} G_i^0(\varepsilon) = \pi \nu_i^0(\varepsilon).$$

(A2)

The average value $\langle V \rangle$ of the exchange field is proportional to the spin moment $D(\langle s^z \rangle)$ of an atom:

$$\langle V \rangle = -uD(\langle s^z \rangle).$$

(A3)

The mean-square fluctuations of each vector component $x, y,$ and $z$ of the field at the site (2) is determined by the susceptibility

$$\zeta = \left\{\frac{u^2 D \beta \chi_0 T}{\pi \lambda t_q} \tan^{-1} \frac{\pi^2 \varphi T}{6 \chi_0 \lambda t_q}\right\}.$$
\[ \varphi^{i,j} = - \int \frac{d\varepsilon}{\pi} \frac{\partial f}{\partial \varepsilon} \text{Im} g_+(\varepsilon) \text{Im} g_-(\varepsilon) \]
\[ \equiv \pi v_+ (\mu) v_- (\mu). \] (A9)

The static uniform susceptibility is found by numerically differentiating Eq. (A7)
\[ \chi_0 = \Delta(s^2)/\Delta(V). \] (A10)

The Green’s function \( g_s(\varepsilon; V, \zeta) \) averaged over the field fluctuations is obtained from the zero-point function (A2) according to the equations
\[ g_s(\varepsilon) = \sum_{s'} P_{ss'} G_s^0(\varepsilon - \Delta \Sigma_s(\varepsilon) + s'(v - v_0)), \]
\[ P_{ss'} = \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + ss' \frac{\langle V \rangle}{v} \right), \quad v = (\langle V \rangle^2 + \xi^2 + \xi^0 + \xi^3)^{1/2}, \]
\[ \Delta \Sigma_s(\varepsilon) = \xi^s g_s(\varepsilon) + (\xi^c + \xi^0) g_{-s}(\varepsilon). \] (A11)

Here the coherent potential \( \Delta \Sigma_s(\varepsilon) \) (in second order of perturbation theory) describes the scattering of electrons by the chaotic part of the fluctuating field, while the factors \( P_{ss'} \) determine the contribution of long-wavelength fluctuations.

In the absence of fluctuations (at \( T = 0 \))
\[ g_s(\varepsilon) = G_s^0(\varepsilon) + s(\langle V \rangle - v_0)). \] (A12)

The energy shift \( v_0 \) is determined from the requirement that the magnetization vanish for \( \langle V \rangle = 0, \)
\[ \int \frac{d\varepsilon}{\pi} f(\varepsilon) \text{Im}(G^0_s(\varepsilon - v_0) - G^0_s(\varepsilon + v_0)) = 0, \] (A13)
which reflects the specific nature of the model with different null EDSs for two spin states. For one EDS curve, both functions in the integrand are identical at all energies and equal the nonmagnetic EDS.

We note that, if the polarization \( \Delta \Sigma_s(\varepsilon) \) is neglected, then the symmetric component of the Green’s function \( g_0 \)
\[ \equiv (g_+ + g_-)/2 \] is
\[ g_0(\varepsilon) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{s'} P_{ss'} G_s^0(\varepsilon - \Delta \Sigma_0 + s'(v - v_0)) \]
\[ \equiv \frac{1}{2} \sum_{s'} G_s^0(\varepsilon - \Delta \Sigma_0) \equiv g_0(\varepsilon)_{T=0}, \] (A14)
since \( v \equiv \text{const} \equiv v_0 \). The latter equality obtains if \( \Delta \Sigma_s(\varepsilon) \) is completely neglected.

Solution algorithm. Let \( T = 0 \). We find the shift \( v_0 \) from Eq. (A13). Next, we find \( \langle V \rangle \) from the initial condition \( s^0 = s_0 = M_0/2R \) using Eqs. (A7) and (A12), and the value of the interaction constant \( u \) from Eq. (A3).

Our system of equations contains only three unknown quantities: \( \langle V \rangle, \xi^c = \zeta^c \), and \( \xi^c \). We fix the temperature \( T \). Next, we give the starting values \( \zeta \) of the fluctuations. Then the Green’s function \( g \) is uniquely determined only by the quantity \( \langle V \rangle \), which we find by solving Eq. (A3), for example, by the method of halving a segment. We calculate from Eq. (A4) new values of the components \( \xi \). We repeat this procedure until complete matching with respect to \( \zeta \) obtains. Of course, all operations are performed taking into account the conservation of the electron number \( n_+ + n_- = n_0 = N_0/R \), which determines the chemical potential \( \mu \) appearing in the Fermi function.

For simplicity, all specific calculations were performed with average components of the local susceptibility:
\[ \chi^i = \chi^i_0 + \chi^i_1 + \chi^i_\zeta/3. \]

\[ e \text{-Mail: transmet@fit.m.e-burg.ru} \]


Spin-glass and reentrant spin-glass states in iron sulfospinels having dilute A and B sublattices

A. I. Abramovich, L. I. Koroleva, and L. N. Lukina

M. V. Lomonosov Moscow State University, 119899 Moscow, Russia
(Submitted May 18, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 84–90 (January 1999)

The magnetic and electrical properties of new compounds having spinel structure

\[ \text{Fe}_{1-x} \text{Cr}_{2(1-x)/2} \text{Sn}_{2} \text{S}_4 \quad \left(0.1 \leq x \leq 0.33\right) \]  

(system 1), \( \text{Fe}_{0.67} \left[ \text{Fe}_{0.165} \text{Cr}_{0.235} \text{Sn}_{0.235}\right] \text{S}_4 \), and \( \text{Fe}_{0.67} \left[ \text{Fe}_{0.33} \text{Cr}_{0.67} \text{Sn}\right] \text{S}_4 \) have been studied. These compounds are \( p \)-type semiconductors with magnetic properties characteristic of the following magnetic-order types: ferrimagnetic (the \( x = 0.1 \) composition of system 1), spin glass (the \( x = 0.33 \) composition of system 1 and \( \text{Fe}_{0.67} \left[ \text{Fe}_{0.165} \text{Cr}_{0.235} \text{Sn}_{0.235}\right] \text{S}_4 \), and reentrant spin glass (the \( x = 0.2 \) composition of system 1 and \( \text{Fe}_{0.67} \left[ \text{Fe}_{0.33} \text{Cr}_{0.67} \text{Sn}\right] \text{S}_4 \)). For the spin-glass compositions, the dependence of the freezing temperature \( T_f \), defined as the temperature of the maximum of initial magnetic susceptibility, on temperature and magnetic field obeys the Almeida-Thouless relation, and the dependence of \( T_f \) on magnetic-field frequency is a power-law function. For the spin-glass and reentrant spin-glass compositions, a large peak in the absolute value of negative isotropic magnetoresistance was found near \( T_f \), which becomes as high as 15% in spin glasses and 30% in reentrant spin-glass compositions. In compositions with reentrant behavior, the activation energy of conductivity in the region of \( T_f \) was found to change by about two orders of magnitude. This experimental evidence suggests that the spin-glass–paramagnet (in spin glasses) and spin-glass–long-range magnetic-order transformations are actually phase transitions, and that the spin-glass region contains ferron-type ferromagnetic clusters. These are the first spin-glasses among the chalcospinels with magnetically active ions on the tetrahedral and octahedral sublattices.

© 1999 American Institute of Physics [S1063-7834(99)01901-2]
above materials, including agreement with dynamic scaling relations and some relations following from the mean-field theory, as well as features in the electric resistivity and magnetoresistance (MR) observed in the vicinity of these transitions. Besides, the large negative MR near \(T_f\) revealed in the materials under study implies that the SG phase contains ferron-type ferromagnetic (FM) clusters.²⁶

### 1. SAMPLES AND EXPERIMENTAL METHOD

Polycrystalline samples of the Fe\(_{1-x}\)Cr\(_{2(1-x)}\)Sn\(_2\)S\(_4\) solid-solution system (0.1 ≤ \(x\) ≤ 0.33) and the Fe\(_{0.67}\)[Fe\(_{0.16}\)Cr\(_{0.83}\)Sn\(_{0.2}\)S\(_4\)] and Fe\(_{0.67}\)[Fe\(_{0.33}\)Cr\(_{0.67}\)Sn\(_{0.2}\)S\(_4\)] compositions were prepared by solid-state technology from high-purity elements by Kesler and Filimonov (MGU, Chemical Dept.).¹⁷ The corresponding mixture of starting elements was annealed repeatedly within the 800–1100 K interval (before each anneal it was ground, homogenized, and pressed into pellets) in quartz ampoules, which were evacuated to a 10⁻⁶ mbar pressure before sealing.

The samples were characterized by x-ray diffraction analysis (with filtered Co \(K\alpha\) radiation), as well as by \(^{57}\)Fe Mössbauer (NGR) spectroscopy at 90 and 300 K. X-ray diffraction shows the samples to be single-phase spinel (space group Fd3m). The characteristic-distance method, which was used to advantage in studies of close-packed anion compounds,¹⁸ showed the Sn\(^{4+}\) ions to occupy only the octahedral sites. By combining this method with NGR it was found that the tetrahedral sites are occupied to various extents by Fe\(^{2+}\) ions.

\(^{57}\)Fe NGR spectra of the Fe\(_{0.8}\)Cr\(_{0.2}\)S\(_4\) composition were measured at \(T=90\) and 300 K (see Fig. 2 in Ref. 17). Their \(T=300\) K spectra were found to contain a clearly pronounced asymmetric doublet with a 1.0-mm/s quadrupole splitting, with the isomer shift corresponding to the tetrahedral Fe\(^{2+}\) ion (0.54 mm/s with respect to metallic Fe), which may be associated with a distorted tetrahedral environment of the iron ions and the onset of axial symmetry. This implies partial iron-ion and vacancy ordering in the tetrahedral sublattice, which results in a lowering of the true symmetry undetectable by x-ray diffraction analysis. These compounds were synthesized for the first time.

The magnetization was measured either ballistically with a multilayer superconducting solenoid, or with a vibrating-sample magnetometer in an electromagnet. The initial dc susceptibility was measured with a single-layer superconducting solenoid, and the magnetization curves obtained by the ballistic method were differentiated with respect to the field. An F5063 digital ferrometer was used to determine the magnetic susceptibility in weak ac magnetic fields. The paramagnetic susceptibility was studied with an electromagnetically compensated Faraday balance. The electrical resistance was determined by the four-probe method.

### 2. EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS AND THEIR DISCUSSION

#### A. Ferrimagnet–spin-glass transition in the Fe\(_{1-x}\)Cr\(_{2(1-x)}\)Sn\(_2\)S\(_4\) system (0.1 ≤ \(x\) ≤ 0.33)

Spin-glass state in Fe\(_{0.67}\)[Fe\(_{0.16}\)Cr\(_{0.83}\)Sn\(_{0.2}\)S\(_4\)] and reentrant-spin-glass behavior in the Fe\(_{0.67}\)[Fe\(_{0.33}\)Cr\(_{0.67}\)Sn\(_{0.2}\)S\(_4\)] composition

Table I presents the main magnetic and electrical characteristics of the compositions specified in the heading. Here \(\Theta\) is the paramagnetic Curie point, \(T_C\) is the Curie temperature, \(M_{4.2\,K}\) is the magnetic moment per formula unit derived from the magnetization at 4.2 K, \(M_{sp}\) and \(M_{ng}\) are theoretical magnetic moments per formula unit obtained from pure spin and neutron-diffraction values of the Fe\(^{2+}\) and Cr\(^{3+}\) moments, respectively, for antiferromagnetically (AFM) ordered moments on the \(A\) and \(B\) sublattices. (We assumed the Fe\(^{2+}\) and Cr\(^{3+}\) moments derived from neutron-diffraction measurements to be 4.2 and 2.9 \(\mu_B\), respectively.)

All the samples were found to be p-type semiconductors. As seen from the chemical formula of the Fe\(_{1-x}\)Cr\(_{2(1-x)}\)Sn\(_2\)S\(_4\) solid-solution system (1), an increase of \(x\) entails an increase in Fe\(^{2+}\) deficiency on the tetrahedral sublattice, accompanied by dilution of the octahedral sublattice by the Sn\(^{4+}\) diamagnetic ions. The \(x=0.1\) composition of system (1) has magnetic properties typical of a ferrimagnet, namely, the paramagnetic susceptibility \(\kappa\) obeys the Néel law (Fig. 1), and the magnetization isotherms saturate in a field of 6 kOe both at \(T=4.2\) K (Fig. 2) and at 77≤\(T\) ≤ 110 K. At the same time the magnetic moment \(M_{4.2\,K}\) is nearly one half \(M_{sp}\) and \(M_{ng}\) (Table I). The Curie temperature of this composition as determined from Belov-Arrott plots is 120 K. The underestimated magnitude of \(M_{4.2\,K}\) is apparently due to the presence of magnetically disordered microregions. The disorder may be caused by bond frustration because of dilution of the \(B\) sublattice by the Sn\(^{4+}\) diamagnetic ions and the presence of vacancies on the \(A\) sublattice.

The magnetization isotherms of system 1 with \(x=0.2\) and 0.33 do not saturate up to 35 kOe at 4.2 K (Fig. 2) and up to 10 kOe for \(T≥77\) K. (We specify here the maximum fields in which the measurements were performed.) The paramagnetic susceptibility of these compositions obeys the Curie-Weiss relation (Fig. 1).

---

**Table I. Main magnetic and electrical characteristics of the compounds studied.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical formula</th>
<th>(\Theta, \mathrm{K})</th>
<th>(M_{4.2,\mathrm{K}}, \mu_B)</th>
<th>(M_{sp}, \mu_B)</th>
<th>(M_{ng}, \mu_B)</th>
<th>(T_C, \mathrm{K})</th>
<th>(T_f, \mathrm{K})</th>
<th>(\rho, \Omega\cdot\mathrm{cm})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fe(<em>{0.1})Cr(</em>{0.9})S(_4)</td>
<td>-60</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1.44</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>31.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fe(<em>{0.3})Cr(</em>{0.7})S(_4)</td>
<td>-76</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.28</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>4500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fe(<em>{0.6})Cr(</em>{0.4})S(_4)</td>
<td>-200</td>
<td>0.18</td>
<td>1.31</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>25×10⁴</td>
<td>1082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fe(<em>{0.8})Fe(</em>{0.2})S(_4)</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>2185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fe(<em>{0.6})Fe(</em>{0.4})Cr(_{0.8})S(_4)</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>0.78</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>67.5</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The temperature dependence of the initial magnetic susceptibility \( k \) in dc and ac magnetic fields for the \( x = 0.2 \) composition is shown graphically in Fig. 3. One readily sees that \( k \) drops with decreasing temperature below \( T_f = 65 \) K, which is characteristic of the reentrant spin-glass state. The Curie temperature \( T_C = 87 \) K was derived from the maximum of curve 2 in Fig. 3. The dependence of magnetic properties below \( T_f \) on cooling conditions provided evidence for the existence of the SG state below \( T_f \). For illustration, Fig. 4 presents temperature dependences of the thermoremanence of a sample cooled in a field \( H = 57.5 \) Oe from \( T > T_f \) down to \( T = 4.2 \) K, and of the isothermal remanence of a sample zero-field cooled to \( 4.2 \) K. Below \( T_f = 65 \) K these curves are seen to differ substantially. One observed also a shift of the hysteresis loop of the sample cooled in the above field down to \( 4.2 \) K along the \( H \) axis, whereas for the zero-field cooled sample the loop was symmetric.

The \( x = 0.33 \) composition of system 1 exhibits magnetic properties characteristic of the SG state. For instance, the temperature dependence of the initial ac susceptibility \( \chi \) measured in the frequency range \( 0.3 < v < 2 \) kHz has a maximum at \( T_f \), which becomes suppressed already by a weak dc magnetic field applied parallel to the ac field (Fig. 5). The magnetization \( \sigma \) measured in a dc field \( H = 0.46 \) Oe for \( T \approx T_f \) depends on the cooling regime; indeed, the \( \sigma (T) \) curve obtained on a sample field-cooled from \( T > T_f \) to \( T = 4.2 \) K lies considerably higher than that of the sample zero-field cooled to \( 4.2 \) K (the latter curve was taken by heating the sample, with the field turned on only for the period of measurement).

The \( x = 0.33 \) composition of system 1 exhibits magnetic properties similar to the ones which were measured on the \( x = 0.2 \) composition and are typical of the SG state. The magnetic properties of this composition are similar to those of the \( x = 0.2 \) composition, which are characteristic of the reentrant SG behavior. The paramagnetic susceptibility of...
the above compounds obeys the Curie-Weiss law (Fig. 1). Figure 2 displays the magnetization isotherms of these compositions obtained at 4.2 K. One sees that these curves do not saturate, and that the value of $M_{4.2\,\text{K}}$ measured at $H=30\,\text{kOe}$ is much smaller than those of $M_{sp}$ and $M_{ng}$ listed in Table I.

**B. Dynamics of spin-glass freezing**

The SG compositions studied by us revealed a dependence of the freezing temperature, determined from the position of the maximum in the initial ac susceptibility, on the magnetic-field frequency $\omega$. As already mentioned, the $T_f$ temperature of almost all real materials classified among the SGs is frequency dependent. It was found, however, that the relaxation time $\tau$ in the region of the freezing temperature in

![FIG. 4](image_url)

**FIG. 4.** Temperature dependence of the remanence of a Fe$_{0.8}$Cr$_{1.6}$Sn$_{0.4}$S$_4$ sample cooled in a field of 57.5 Oe from $T=90$ to 4.2 K (TRM curve) and zero-field-cooled (IRM).

the above compounds obeys the Curie-Weiss law (Fig. 1). Figure 2 displays the magnetization isotherms of these compositions obtained at 4.2 K. One sees that these curves do not saturate, and that the value of $M_{4.2\,\text{K}}$ measured at $H=30\,\text{kOe}$ is much smaller than those of $M_{sp}$ and $M_{ng}$ listed in Table I.

SG materials grows faster than by the Arrhenius law (1) characteristic of superparamagnets, and in some cases follows the empirical Vogel-Fulcher relation

$$
\tau=\frac{1}{\omega}=\tau_0 \exp\left[\frac{E}{k(T-T_0)}\right],
$$

where $\tau_0=10^{-12}\,\text{s}$ is the minimum relaxation time, and $E$ is a quantity with the dimension of energy. Because the relaxation time $\tau$ diverges at $T=T_0$, some researchers believed $T_0$ to be an SG-PM transition point. At the same time it is known that if a phase transition occurs at a temperature $T^*$, the relaxation time of magnetization fluctuations undergoes a critical slowing down at $T^*$, and that $\tau$ obeys a power law:

$$
\tau=\tau_0[(T-T^*)]^{-v}.
$$

Here $z$ is a dynamic exponent, and $v$ is the Edwards-Anderson critical correlation-length exponent. A Monte Carlo simulation of the Ising SG with $T^*=0$ (the $\pm J$ model, three-dimensional case) yielded $z\,v=7.2\pm1$.\textsuperscript{20}

Binder and Young\textsuperscript{21} proposed an alternative hypothesis assuming the SG-PM transition temperature to be zero. They obtained for $\tau$ the following relation, which was subsequently called the generalized Arrhenius law:

$$
\ln(\tau/\tau_0)=T^{-z\nu}.
$$

Binder and Young performed a Monte Carlo simulation of the Ising system within the $\pm J$ model and obtained $z\,v=2$ for the two-dimensional case and $z\,v=4$ for the three-dimensional one.

The $T(\omega)$ dependence obtained for a number of real SGs was compared with the three above relations, and a conclusion of the presence or absence of a phase transition in a given SG at a nonzero temperature was drawn depending on the actual relationship this dependence followed. We have performed a fitting of the $T(\omega)$ dependence to the relations (1)–(4) for the above new compounds where we detected an SG state, namely, for Fe$_{0.67}$Cr$_{1.33}$Sn$_{0.67}$S$_4$ and Fe$_{0.67}$[Fe$_{0.165}$CrSn$_{0.67}$]S$_4$. This was done by plotting the experimental relations (1)–(4) on a log-log scale, with the values of $1/\omega$ substituted in place of $\tau$, and of $T_f$, for $T$ in the Vogel-Fulcher and power-law expressions. The fitting parameters were $T_0$ in (2), $T^*$ in (3), and $\tau_0$ in (4). In the power-law and Vogel-Fulcher relations, we substituted for $T_0$ and $T^*$ the freezing points, which were found from the maximum of the initial dc susceptibility, as well as several temperatures close to them. Next we selected the plots where the points fitted satisfactorily to straight lines, and the latter were used to determine $\tau_0$ in the Arrhenius law, $\tau_0$ and $E$ in the Vogel-Fulcher relations, $\tau_0$ and $z\,v$ in the power-law relation, and $z\,v$ in the generalized Arrhenius law. Table II presents the values of $\tau_0$, $z\,v$, and $E$ derived from the best fitting parameters chosen for each law. As seen from Table II, the $T(\omega)$ dependence fits best of all to the power law (3). The Vogel-Fulcher relation (3) yields an unrealistically small value of $T_0$, and the Arrhenius law (1) strongly underestimates $\tau_0$. The generalized Arrhenius law (4) for the three-dimensional case yields an overestimated $\tau_0$ as the best fit for Fe$_{0.67}$Cr$_{1.33}$Sn$_{0.67}$S$_4$, and an underestimated value of $z\,v$ for

![FIG. 5](image_url)

**FIG. 5.** Temperature dependence of the initial magnetic susceptibility $\chi$ of Fe$_{0.8}$Cr$_{1.6}$Sn$_{0.4}$S$_4$ in an ac magnetic field of frequency 500 Hz ($H=0.3\,\text{Oe}$), and the effect on this dependence of a dc magnetic field $H(\text{oec})$: (1) 0, (2) 10, (3) 20, (4) 35, (5) 50, and (6) 70. The dc magnetic field is applied parallel to the ac one.
which the Edwards–Anderson order parameter is unstable. 11

Composition obtained for the Fe 0.67 Cr 1.33 Sn 0.67 S 4 composition. All ex-

netic field dependence obeys relation

$T_f \sim H^{2/3}$.

Here $T_f(H)$ is the freezing temperature measured in a magnetic field $H$, and $T_f(0)$ is that determined in zero magnetic field. It was found that in a number of real SGs the $T_f(H)$ dependence obeys relation (5). These experiments were considered as evidence for the validity of the mean-field theory for these SGs and for the existence of the corresponding phase transition.8–14

In this work, we studied the effect of a dc magnetic field on the freezing temperature, determined from the maximum of the initial ac susceptibility $\chi$, in the SG compositions Fe$_{0.67}$Cr$_{1.33}$Sn$_{0.67}$S$_4$ and Fe$_{0.67}$ [Fe$_{0.165}$CrSn$_{0.835}$]S$_4$. Figure 5 shows a log-log plot of $\chi(T)$ relation obtained for the Fe$_{0.67}$Cr$_{1.33}$Sn$_{0.67}$S$_4$ composition, and how it is affected by application of a dc magnetic field $H$ parallel to the ac one. As seen from Fig. 5, $\chi_{\text{max}}$ decreases with increasing dc field, and the maximum shifts toward lower temperatures. Figure 6 plots on a log-log scale the $\{1 - [T_f(H)/T_f(0)]\}$ vs $H$ relation obtained for the Fe$_{0.67}$Cr$_{1.33}$Sn$_{0.67}$S$_4$ composition. All experimental points are seen to fit satisfactorily onto a straight line, with a slope equal to 0.61, which is very close to the 2/3 exponent in the Almeida-Thouless relationship (5). This argues for the existence of SG-PM transitions in the above materials.

D. Magnetoresistance in the vicinity of the freezing temperature

Investigation of the temperature dependence of electrical resistivity $\rho$ showed all compounds studied in this work to be semiconductors. The values of $\rho$ for these compositions are presented in Table I. Seebeck coefficient measurements performed at $T = 77$ and 293 K evidence $p$-type conduction in all the compositions.

The temperature dependence of magnetoresistance obtained for the SG and reentrant-SG compositions reveal features near the freezing temperature. For illustration, Figs. 7 and 8 plot the MR against temperature for various magnetic fields for the Fe$_{0.67}$ [Fe$_{0.165}$CrSn$_{0.835}$]S$_4$ composition and for the $x = 0.2$ composition of system 1 exhibiting reentrant-SG behavior. One readily sees that their MR is negative and, as shown by our measurements, isotropic. MR isotherms do not saturate up to the maximum fields of 30 kOe in which the measurements were made. As evident from Fig. 7, the absolute value of MR for the SG composition passes through a maximum near $T_f$, where it reaches $\sim 15\%$ in a field of 30 kOe. In the reentrant SG composition, the absolute value of MR, $|\Delta\rho/\rho|$, at the maximum reaches a still larger value of 30% in 30 kOe (Fig. 8). This maximum is seen to be rounded off, wider than that for the SG composition, and to cover a temperature region including both $T_f = 65$ K and $T_C = 85$ K. The inset to Fig. 8 shows a log-log plot of the $\rho(T)$ dependence for the $x = 0.2$ reentrant-SG composition of system 1; we readily see that in the vicinity of $T_f$ the conduction activation energy $E_a$ varies by about two orders of magnitude ($E_a = 3.7 \times 10^{-4}$ eV in the SG region and $4 \times 10^{-2}$ eV within the LRMO region). A similar

TABLE II. Fitting of the $T_f(\omega)$ dependence to relations (1)–(4).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>$T_f, \text{K}$</th>
<th>$\tau_{0, s}$</th>
<th>$E, \text{meV}$</th>
<th>$\tau_0, s$</th>
<th>$\nu$</th>
<th>$T^*, \text{K}$</th>
<th>$\tau_0, s$</th>
<th>$E, \text{meV}$</th>
<th>$T_0, \text{K}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fe$<em>{0.67}$Cr$</em>{1.33}$Sn$_{0.67}$S$_4$</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>$5.3 \times 10^{-27}$</td>
<td>170.4</td>
<td>$10^{-12}$</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>$1.9 \times 10^{-10}$</td>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>$3.0 \times 10^{-12}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$10^{-9}$</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$2.0 \times 10^{-11}$</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>$1.5 \times 10^{-11}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fe$<em>{0.67}$[Fe$</em>{0.165}$CrSn$_{0.835}$]S$_4$</td>
<td>31.2</td>
<td>$2.4 \times 10^{-27}$</td>
<td>182.5</td>
<td>$10^{-12}$</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>$6.7 \times 10^{-11}$</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>$10^{-12}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$10^{-11}$</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$2.0 \times 10^{-11}$</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>29.5</td>
<td>$5 \times 10^{-12}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$10^{-10}$</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$4.0 \times 10^{-12}$</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>$2.5 \times 10^{-11}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$3.0 \times 10^{-13}$</td>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>$2.5 \times 10^{-13}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fe$_{0.67}$ [Fe$_{0.165}$CrSn$_{0.835}$]S$_4$. The fact that $T(\omega)$ fits a power-law relation implies the existence of an SG-PM phase transition in the SGs under study.

C. The Almeida-Thouless relation for spin-glass compositions

Application of the mean-field theory to spin glasses showed the existence on the $(H, T)$ plane of a line below which the Edwards–Anderson order parameter is unstable. 11 This is the so-called Almeida-Thouless line in the Ising model:

$1 - [T_f(H)/T_f(0)] \sim H^{2/3}$.  

Here $T_f(H)$ is the freezing temperature measured in a magnetic field $H$, and $T_f(0)$ is that determined in zero magnetic field. It was found that in a number of real SGs the $T_f(H)$ dependence obeys relation (5). These experiments were considered as evidence for the validity of the mean-field theory for these SGs and for the existence of the corresponding phase transition.8–14

In this work, we studied the effect of a dc magnetic field on the freezing temperature, determined from the maximum of the initial ac susceptibility $\chi$, in the SG compositions Fe$_{0.67}$Cr$_{1.33}$Sn$_{0.67}$S$_4$ and Fe$_{0.67}$ [Fe$_{0.165}$CrSn$_{0.835}$]S$_4$. Figure 5 shows for illustration the $\chi(T)$ relation obtained for the Fe$_{0.67}$Cr$_{1.33}$Sn$_{0.67}$S$_4$ composition, and how it is affected by application of a dc magnetic field $H$ parallel to the ac one. As seen from Fig. 5, $\chi_{\text{max}}$ decreases with increasing dc field, and the maximum shifts toward lower temperatures. Figure 6 plots on a log-log scale the $\{1 - [T_f(H)/T_f(0)]\}$ vs $H$ relation obtained for the Fe$_{0.67}$Cr$_{1.33}$Sn$_{0.67}$S$_4$ composition. All experimental points are seen to fit satisfactorily onto a straight line, with a slope equal to 0.61, which is very close to the 2/3 exponent in the Almeida-Thouless relationship (5). This argues for the existence of SG-PM transitions in the above materials.

FIG. 6. A log-log plot of $\{1 - [T_f(H)/T_f(0)]\}$ against $H$ for the Fe$_{0.67}$Cr$_{1.33}$Sn$_{0.67}$S$_4$ composition.
3. THE NATURE OF THE SPIN-GLASS STATE

Our experimental results presented in Sec. II attest to the existence of an SG state in Fe$_{0.67}$Cr$_{1.33}$Sn$_{0.67}$S$_4$ and Fe$_{0.67}$[Fe$_{0.165}$CrSn$_{0.835}$]S$_4$, and of a reentrant SG state, in Fe$_{0.33}$Cr$_{1.67}$Sn$_{0.4}$S$_4$ and Fe$_{0.67}$[Fe$_{0.33}$Cr$_{0.67}$Sn]$_4$, with the transformations to the PM state in the former two, and to the LRMO state, in the latter two compositions being phase transitions. The main factor initiating the SG state in these compounds is the dilution of the A and B sublattices. The A sublattice is deficient in Fe$^{2+}$ ions, and on the B sublattice the Fe$^{2+}$ and Cr$^{3+}$ ions are diluted by the diamagnetic ions Sn$^{4+}$. The percolation threshold in the spinel structure for an octahedral sublattice $\rho = 0.401$, and for a tetrahedral sublattice, $\rho = 0.428$ (Ref. 24). In the SG compositions, the ratio of the number of magnetoactive ions to the total number of ions in the octahedral sublattice $\rho = 0.665$ (the first composition), and for the tetrahedral sublattice in both compositions, $\rho = 0.67$. These values are not substantially larger than the above threshold concentrations for the A and B sublattices. The Fe$^{2+}$ and Cr$^{3+}$ ions on the diluted A and B sublattices are randomly distributed over the corresponding sublattices, and although they are coupled through strong AFM superexchange $A$-$S$-$B$ interactions, these bonds do not make up a periodic structure. As a result, long-range AFM order cannot set in among the moments located in the A and B sublattices, and the SG state occurs. These are the first SGs among the chalcospinel systems with magnetoactive ions on the A and B sublattices.

As pointed out in Subsect. D, the spin glasses under study exhibit a large maximum in $\Delta \rho/\rho$ in the vicinity of $T_f$. A giant maximum in $\Delta \rho/\rho$ near the magnetic ordering temperature is known to be characteristic of extrinsic magnetic semiconductors, and it is usually associated with the presence of ferrons, i.e., FM microregions formed as a result of carrier self-trapping near impurities because of the corresponding gain in $s-d$ exchange energy. External magnetic field destroys the ferrons, thus giving rise to a large negative MR. Ferrons can obviously exist also in a magnetic semiconductor diluted by nonmagnetic ions; if the dilution is strong enough, long-range magnetic order disappears, and an SG state sets in in the crystal, with some of the clusters present in such a cluster SG being of the ferron type. It is quite probable that this pattern is applicable to the SGs studied in this work as well.

The authors owe warm thanks to Ya. A. Kesler and D. S. Filimonov for preparation of the samples and their characterization.

Support of the Russian Fund for Fundamental Research (Grants 96-02-19684a and 96-15-96429) is gratefully acknowledged.

17 Translated by G. Skrebtsov.
Mass transport over the surface of solids, or surface diffusion, is a key stage in many processes, such as, for instance, adsorption and desorption, heterogeneous catalysis and crystal growth, wetting etc. The most important parameter of surface diffusion is its activation energy $E_d$. The activation energy $E_d$ is derived experimentally from the temperature dependences of the diffusion coefficient $D$, which obeys the Arrhenius relation

$$D = D_0 \exp(-E_d/k_B T),$$

where $D_0$ is the preexponential factor. The temperature interval for measuring $D$ with field-ion microscope is, as a rule, not large, because at low temperatures the diffusion is inhibited, and in the high-temperature range the adatoms detach from the microscope tip in too short a time. Therefore even small errors in $D$ determination may result (and actually do result) in a large scatter of values of $E_d$ and $D_0$ (see discussion of this problem in Ref. 5). Calculation of $E_d$ is, in principle, an extremely complex problem, because its solution requires the knowledge of the surface energy relief of the substrate-adatom system. The approach most widely used presently in $E_d$ calculations for metals is the embedded-atom method (EAM) (see Ref. 6 and references therein). EAM is based on the local density-functional approximation and representation of the total energy of a system as a sum of the so-called embedding energy (which depends only on the local electron density) and the short-range electrostatic energy, and it requires application of a fitting procedure to determine the characteristic parameters. This method is also, however, not free of drawbacks and sometimes yields qualitatively wrong results.

An approach based on the cohesion approximation to calculating the adsorptive properties of $d$-metal atoms adsorbed on $d$ substrates, that permits calculating the surface-diffusion activation energy without any fitting has recently been proposed (see Ref. 8, referred to subsequently as Paper I). The results of $E_d$ calculation for the diffusion of atoms of all transition (as well as rare-earth) metals on the W(110) surface have turned out to agree well enough with the available (surprisingly, very scarce) experimental data. It should also be pointed out that the method proposed in Paper I does not require computer calculations. We are going to use in this work the cohesion approximation to self-diffusion calculations.

1. COHESION APPROXIMATION

Based on the experimentally observed correlation between the adsorption energy of transition-metal atoms on W(110) and the cohesive energy of crystals made up of these atoms, Paper I proposed to describe the adsorption energy as the energy of cohesion of a "renormalized atom," or adatom. It was shown also that in the case of transition-metal atoms adsorbed on $d$ substrates one may neglect charge transport taking into account directly only the adatom interaction with the nearest-neighbor substrate atoms, whose number depends naturally on the surface structure and position of the adsorbed atom. We chose as a starting point the cohesion theory of Harrison and Wills, where the electron density of a metal is presented in the form of a superposition of quasi-free states and $d$ states, with inclusion of their hybridization and electron-electron interaction described by the Thomas-Fermi formalism. The following expressions are obtained for the cohesive energy

$$E_{coh} = E_s - E_b - E_c,$$

$$E_s = \frac{3}{4} Z \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{m d^2} (1 - a),$$

$$E_b = - \frac{1}{2} Z_d (1 - Z_d/10)(30.9) \sqrt{n} \frac{\hbar^2 r_d^3}{md^5},$$

$$E_c = Z d n (11.40) \frac{\hbar^2 r_d^6}{md^8}.$$

Here $Z_{s(d)}$ is the $s(d)$ band filling ($Z_s + Z_d = Z$, where $Z$ is the number of valence electrons per atom), $a = \frac{3}{2}(3Z/\lambda)^{2/3}$ for fcc and hcp lattices, $a = \frac{3}{2}(3Z/\lambda)^{2/3}$ for a bcc structure, $n$ is the number of nearest-neighbor atoms, $d$ is the distance between the nearest neighbors in the crystal, $r_d$ is the $d$-state radius, and $m$ is the electronic mass. Equation (3) describes the contribution of quasi-free electrons to the cohesive energy, Eq. (4) that of the $d$-band, and (5) presents the shift of the center of gravity of the $d$ band.
Paper I considered the following simplified pattern of surface diffusion. It was assumed that the adsorption-bond length remains constant in the course of a hop from one surface cell to another (neighboring) cell. For a surface cell corresponding, for instance, to bcc(110) and fcc(100) structures, and a diffusion hop of an adatom over the boundary separating the neighboring cells, i.e. for bridge diffusion, this process is depicted schematically in Fig. 1 (here and in what follows the ground-state adatom is assumed to be at the cell center). In the initial and final stages of the hop (Fig. 1a and 1c) the adatom has four nearest neighbors and, hence, parameter $n$ entering Eqs. (4) and (5) is $n=4$. At the moment of transition between the cells (Fig. 1b), $n=n_b=2$. In this case the surface-diffusion activation energy can be written

$$E_d=E_{coh}(n_c)-E_{coh}(n_b),$$

or, taking into account Eqs. (2)–(5),

$$E_d=A \xi(Z_d/d^2)(1-Z_d/10-B \xi),$$

where $\xi=(r_d/d)^3$, $A=69$, $B=2.52$. $E_d$ is measured in eV, and $d$ in Å.

For bridge diffusion ($n_c=3, n_b=2$) on the (111) surface of an fcc lattice, whose cell is an equilateral triangle, we obtain an expression similar to (7) but with $A=37.4$ and $B=2.32$. Note that if the diffusing adatom jumps into the adjacent cell not over its boundary but over another surface-cell atom, a process called atop diffusion (for the case depicted in Fig. 1 this corresponds to the adatom jumping diagonally across the surface cell), the second term on the right-hand side of Eq. (6) should be replaced by $E_{coh}(n_a=1)$. In the fcc (111) case we obtain Eq. (7) with $A=86.2$ and $B=2.02$.

Note that, in our approach to calculating the activation energy of surface diffusion, the contribution of quasi-free electrons $E_s$ is disregarded.

### Table I. Activation energy of surface self-diffusion $E_d$ (in eV) for bridge diffusion on the (111) surface of an fcc substrate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adatom</th>
<th>Calculation from Eq. (7)</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Exp.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cr</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fe</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nb</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mo</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ta</td>
<td>1.19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>0.86, 0.87, 0.90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table II. Activation energy of surface self-diffusion $E_d$ (in eV) for bridge diffusion on the (111) surface of an fcc substrate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adatom</th>
<th>Calculation from Eq. (7)</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Exp.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ni</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.63, 0.68 Ref. 5</td>
<td>0.63Ref.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cu</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.38, 0.53 Ref. 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rh</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.71, 0.74 Ref. 5</td>
<td>0.88Ref.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pd</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.48, 0.48 Ref. 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ag</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>1.58 Ref. 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ir</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>&gt;1.02Ref.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pt</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.44, 1.25 Ref. 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Au</td>
<td>-0.03</td>
<td>0.64, 0.84 Ref. 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table III. Activation energy of surface self-diffusion $E_d$ (in eV) for bridge diffusion on the (100) surface of an fcc substrate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adatom</th>
<th>Calculation from Eq. (7)</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Exp.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ni</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.63, 0.68 Ref. 5</td>
<td>0.63Ref.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cu</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.38, 0.53 Ref. 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rh</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.71, 0.74 Ref. 5</td>
<td>0.88Ref.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pd</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.48, 0.48 Ref. 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ag</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>1.58 Ref. 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ir</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>&gt;1.02Ref.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pt</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.44, 1.25 Ref. 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Au</td>
<td>-0.03</td>
<td>0.64, 0.84 Ref. 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It should be stressed that both our approach of Ref. 6 is in a substantially better accord with experiment. Note that in this case the theory suggested by measurements.  

As for agreement of our calculations of bridge-type self-diffusion on the (100) plane of fcc crystals (Table III) with experiment, the trend here is the same as for the (111) plane, except that the calculated barrier for iridium is higher than suggested by measurements. Note that in this case the theory of Ref. 6 is in a substantially better accord with experiment. It should be stressed that both our approach (with the exception of Cu and Au) and EAM\textsuperscript{6} yield higher values of $E_d$ for the (100) than (111) surface.

The results of bridge-diffusion calculations for the (111) and (100) plane of hcp crystals are presented in Table IV. Unfortunately, we are not aware of any experimental data for these crystals. For all crystals except scandium, the values of $E_d$ for the (100) plane are twice those for the (111) one.

We have calculated also the barrier height for atop self-diffusion on Ir(111). Our calculations yield $E_d = 0.68$ eV, whereas the EAM model suggests\textsuperscript{6} 1.43 eV. We know of no relevant experimental data.

Thus the model for calculating the activation energy of surface self-diffusion proposed in this work fits experimental data better for the (111) surface than the EAM approximation, but worse than the latter for the (100) plane. Viewed from the standpoint of our model, the underestimation of $E_d$ for the (100) surface, as well as for metals in the second half of the $d$ series, is due to the neglect of the part played by quasi-free $s$ electrons. It would be of interest therefore to consider the diffusion of alkali metals on the surface of $d$ metals, because there exists a wealth of experimental data.\textsuperscript{3,4}

Support of the “Surface Atomic Structures” Program is gratefully acknowledged.

**TABLE IV.** Activation energy of surface self-diffusion $E_d$ (in eV) for bridge diffusion on the (111) and (100) surfaces of an hcp substrate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adatom</th>
<th>$A=37.4, B=2.32$ (111)</th>
<th>$A=69, B=2.52$ (100)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sc</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ti</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zr</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tc</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ru</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lu</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>0.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hf</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Re</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>1.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Os</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Translated by G. Skrebtsov
An analysis of the mechanism of Kerr effect enhancement in Mn/Dy/Bi

S. G. Ovchinnikov, L. V. Burkova, V. A. Seredkin, and V. Yu. Yakovchuk

L. V. Kirenskii Institute of Physics, Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, 660036
Krasnoyarsk, Russia
(Submitted June 2, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 91–97 (January 1999)

A study is reported of the structural, magnetic, and magneto-optic properties of Mn/Dy/Bi films obtained by multilayer technology. The maximum Kerr rotation angle in such films is shown to be $\theta_K = 2.25^\circ$. Possible reasons for such a large Kerr effect enhancement are considered, namely, an increase in the $6p-3d$ transition probability caused by symmetry distortion, polarization of the Bi$_6p$ band, and a change in the density of states near the Fermi level. The latter reason has been analyzed by simulating the electronic structure of Mn/Dy/Bi through superposition of Dy levels on the MnBi band structure. This approach has revealed possible additional transitions which may be induced by the presence of a Dy buffer and could contribute to the Kerr magneto-optic effect.

© 1999 American Institute of Physics.

[S1063-7834(99)02001-8]

MnBi polycrystalline films were one of the first materials in which a large room-temperature Kerr effect ($\theta_K = 0.7^\circ$) was observed. Mn/Dy/Bi films, obtained presently by multilayer technology, exhibit, besides a reduction of mean crystallite size to 15 nm and an increased perpendicular anisotropy, a rotation angle of 2.25° (Ref. 3), which is of considerable interest from both scientific and applications standpoints. Experiment shows that incorporation into the bulk of the film of such impurities as Ti, Zn, Te, Sb, V, Cr, Cu, Ni, Ag, Au, In, Pt, as well as of Dy, results in degradation of the magneto-optic (MO) properties. While Al doping enhances the Kerr effect up to 2°, it reduces at the same time the perpendicular anisotropy by one half. Using Sm, Ce, and Pr as dopants permits one to obtain rotation angles of 2 to 2.5°, but the hysteresis loop rectangularity ratio becomes less than unity.

Self-consistent calculations of the MnBi spin-polarized band structure, in which spin-orbit interaction was considered as a perturbation, showed that the main contribution to the MO effect should come from Bi$_6p \rightarrow$ Mn$_3d \downarrow$ transitions. Relativistic electronic-structure calculations made in the local density-functional augmented spherical-wave (LDA–ASW) approximation yield a spectral response of the Kerr effect in MnBi which agrees well with experiment. Using this approach in an analysis of the microscopic nature of the Kerr effect in MnBi permitted one to relate its large values to a combination of the fairly large magnetic moment on Mn, a strong spin-orbit Bi coupling, which is believed to be ten times larger than that in 3$d$ metals, and a strong hybridization between the Mn $d$ band and Bi $p$ states. A theoretic consideration of the effect of impurities on the Kerr effect shows that their presence gives rise to a change in Mn magnetization and Bi spin-orbit coupling and a redistribution of the density of states near the Fermi level and affects the hybridization, while the magnitude of the MO effect depends on the position of the impurity atoms in the MnBi cell (Ref. 13). The latter conclusion is consistent with cluster-model calculations. An analysis of experimental data gives one grounds to assume that the relative significance of the above contributions to the Kerr effect is determined by the characteristics of the dopant.

This work reports an investigation of the structural, magnetic, and magneto-optic properties of Mn/Dy/Bi films and analyzes the mechanism responsible for the considerable enhancement of the Kerr effect ($\theta_K = 2.25^\circ$) observed in these films.

1. SAMPLES AND EXPERIMENTAL METHOD

Mn/Dy/Bi films were prepared by successive deposition of alternating Bi, Dy, Mn, Dy etc. layers on glass substrates at room temperature in a vacuum of $3 \times 10^{-6}$ Torr. Immedi-ately after the deposition, the samples were annealed in a vacuum of $5 \times 10^{-6}$ Torr at a temperature of 250–270 °C. The anneal times were chosen 60, 30, 15, and 7 min, depending on the thickness and number of layers. The thicknesses of the Bi and Mn layers were chosen so as to satisfy the 1:1 atomic ratio, and varied within the 12.5–100-nm interval for Bi, and from 4 to 39 nm for Mn. The Dy layer thickness was varied from 3 to 40 nm.

The structural properties of the films were studied by transmission electron microscopy. The chemical composition and thickness of the samples were determined by spectral fluorescence analysis. Auger spectra permitted measuring the distribution of components through the thickness. Chemical bonding was derived from X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy. The saturation magnetization ($M_s$) and the perpendicular anisotropy constant ($K_u$) were measured with a torsion magnetometer. The polar Kerr-effect rotation ($\theta_K$) and its spectral response were obtained from the side of the substrate at room temperature on a magneto-optic setup in fields of up to 16 kOe. The coercive force ($H_c$) was extracted from Kerr hysteresis loops.
2. EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

The characteristics of Mn/Dy/Bi films optimized in thickness and number of layers in the starting condition were as follows: average crystallite size 15 nm, $H_c = 6$ kOe, $K_u = 1 \times 10^7$ erg/cm$^3$, and $\theta_{1} = 2.25^\circ$ for $\lambda = 633$ nm. Before annealing, these films consisted of alternating Bi, Dy, and Mn layers of thickness 49.5, 5, and 17 nm, respectively, with the total number of layers being seven. They were annealed at 270 °C for 30 min.

A comparative analysis of the crystalline structure of these films and of MnBi films fabricated by standard technology$^{20}$ shows that the considerable decrease in crystallite size in the former is due to introducing Dy as a buffer. After annealing, MnBi films contain a lot of large crystallites 250–400 nm in size, with some of them measuring 1000–3000 nm. The average size of crystallites in structurally optimum Mn/Dy/Bi films decreases after annealing from 300 to 15 nm, i.e., by nearly two orders of magnitude compared to MnBi. The electron diffraction patterns of Mn/Dy/Bi films obtained before annealing show Bi, Dy, and Mn to be polycrystalline, with the average size of Bi and Mn crystallites about 300 nm, and that of Dy crystallites, an order of magnitude smaller. After the annealing, one observes besides the newly formed MnBi phase a small volume fraction of Mn and Bi as a free phase. Annealing reduces considerably the volume fraction of pure Dy, which may be due to its incorporation into the MnBi lattice. Formation of Dy compounds with oxygen and/or Mn oxide is also possible, which finds support in the presence of a DyMnO$_3$ reflection in the electron diffraction patterns and XPS spectra. These spectra reveal the presence of Bi and Mn in metallic state, and Dy, both in metallic and oxidized states.

Figure 1 shows an Auger depth profile of a Mn/Dy/Bi film showing that the distribution of each component is sufficiently uniform throughout the volume of the film. The enhanced content of oxygen and dysprosium in the near-surface and near-substrate regions can be attributed to a tendency characteristic of RE elements to migrate to the film surface and become oxidized there.$^{21}$

A detailed analysis of the structural features of Mn/Dy/Bi compared with MnBi films permits a conclusion that multilayer technology favors formation of a fine-grained crystalline structure.$^3$ Doping with Dy by sandwiching the corresponding buffer layer favors a more uniform distribution of Dy atoms in the bulk of the film in the course of annealing and their incorporation in the crystal lattice, and there are grounds to assume that they preferably occupy intermediate positions in the MnBi cell and/or substitute for Bi,$^{11}$ but not for Mn (Ref. 4). One cannot exclude a possibility that a small fraction of Dy segregates to form a separate phase rather than entering a solid solution. If the content of the Dy dopant is small, this phase will apparently become distributed over MnBi grain boundaries, and for large contents pure Dy inclusions will appear.

Figure 2 presents a room-temperature hysteresis loop of a Mn/Dy/Bi film with optimum parameters. A comparison with the loop of a MnBi film obtained by us by standard technology indicates that a Dy buffer improves considerably the hysteresis-loop rectangularity ratio, which for all the Mn/Dy/Bi films is unity. Table I lists the magnetic and magneto-optic parameters of Mn/Dy/Bi films having different thicknesses and number of layers before anneal. Also presented are the parameters of MnBiDy and MnBi films fabricated by us using standard technology, and the relevant data available from the literature. As seen from Table I, the Kerr rotation angle for all Mn/Dy/Bi films is larger than that quoted for MnBi. The largest value $\theta_k$ was measured in the above-mentioned films with optimum parameters. The MO rotation in films prepared by us by conventional Dy doping at the equivalent percentage level is smaller, 0.35° (Table I). Figure 3 shows the spectral response of $\theta_k$ for Mn/Dy/Bi films, which is seen to peak around $\lambda = 633$ nm. This maximum is slightly shifted toward shorter wavelengths compared to the corresponding relation for MnBi films also displayed in the figure.

3. DISCUSSION OF RESULTS

Note the large Kerr rotation angle in Mn/Dy/Bi films, whose maximum value exceeds by 1.5 times the value obtained by us in MnBi films (Table I). As already mentioned, Kerr rotation depends on the spin-orbit coupling, magnetization, and density of states.$^{15}$ Our measurements showed that the magnetization of Mn/Dy/Bi films is about 30% less than that of our MnBi films. This may be due to a large extent to
the formation of a fine-grained crystalline structure. Calculations suggest that incorporation of an impurity, e.g. Al, in MnBi results in a decrease in the spin-orbit coupling because of the impurity and Bi states becoming hybridized. It thus appears hardly likely that the former two reasons could contribute to the increase of $u_k$, and the explanation should be sought rather in a change of the electronic structure induced by the presence of a Dy buffer.

To picture more clearly the mechanism of Kerr effect enhancement, consider the MnBi band structure, whose calculated density of states is shown in Fig. 4a–4c. We readily see that the Bi6p $\rightarrow$ Mn3d $\sigma^\delta$ transitions with energies of 1.5–2 eV have the highest probability. Quantitative calculations support this conclusion. The calculated spectral response passes through a maximum at 1.8 eV, which agrees with both our and other available experimental data.

Phenomenological consideration identifies Kerr rotation with the off-diagonal term of the optical conductivity tensor

$$\theta_k = \frac{4\pi}{\omega} \text{Re} \left[ \sigma_{xy} \left( \frac{1}{1-(n+i\omega)k^2} \right) \right],$$

where $n+i\omega$ is the complex refractive index at frequency $\omega$. Several microscopic-scale mechanisms can be proposed to account for the large Kerr effect in Mn/Dy/Bi films, which may lead to an increase of $\sigma_{xy}$ in the presence of a Dy buffer:

1. As already mentioned, the large Kerr effect in MnBi may be due to the 6p–3d electronic transitions (see Fig. 4a–4c), whose matrix elements enter $\sigma_{xy}$. Incorporation of Dy atoms in the MnBi lattice may distort the symmetry and give rise to the associated increase in the 6p–3d transition probability, i.e., to an increase of the corresponding matrix elements. The symmetry is distorted when impurity atoms occupy intermediate positions in the MnBi cell. As already pointed out, Dy atoms in Mn/Dy/Bi films have a higher probability to occupy intermediate positions, and this may be one

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Thickness</th>
<th>Total number of layers</th>
<th>Anneal time, min</th>
<th>$H_c$, kOe</th>
<th>$M_s$, G</th>
<th>$K_u$, $10^{-7}$, erg/cm$^3$</th>
<th>$\theta_k$, deg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mn/Dy/Bi</td>
<td>49.5</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mn/Dy/Bi</td>
<td>49.5</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mn/Dy/Bi</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mn/Dy/Bi</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mn/Dy/Bi</td>
<td>49.5</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MnBiDy</td>
<td>148</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MnBi</td>
<td>148</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MnBi [13]</td>
<td>148</td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>620</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIG. 3. $\theta_k$ dispersion relations for (1) Mn/Dy/Bi (2) MnBi films.

FIG. 4. MnBi densities of states. (a) joint DOS, (b) density of Mn3d states, (c) density of Bi6p states. The vertical arrows in Figs. 4–6 refer to spin direction.
of the reasons for the enhanced Kerr effect. Our MnBiDy films prepared by codeposition of the components, the conditions favoring substitution of Dy atoms for Mn, \(^4\) exhibit a substantially smaller \(\theta_k\) (Table I).

2. The off-diagonal term of the optical-conductivity tensor can be expanded in terms depending on electron spin orientation\(^{15}\)

\[
\sigma_{xy} = \sigma_{xy}^{(\uparrow \downarrow)} + \sigma_{xy}^{(\downarrow \uparrow)} + \sigma_{xy}^{(\uparrow \uparrow)} + \sigma_{xy}^{(\downarrow \downarrow)},
\]

A comparison of the energy dependences of these terms shows that transitions involving spin mixing yield an insignificant contribution, and calculations\(^{13}\) suggest that the magneto-optic transition in MnBi is dominated by transitions from the 6\(p\) spin-down state of Bi to 3\(d\)-Mn spin-down states. As seen from Fig. 4b, the Mn3\(d\) band is totally polarized, and impurities should not affect it noticeably. An analysis of the electronic structure of MnBiAl films leads to the conclusion that Al doping gives rise to a considerable polarization of the Bi6\(p\) band, i.e., to an increase in the number of 6\(p\) spin-down electrons and spin-up holes, and that this should enhance the MO effect.\(^{17}\) Dysprosium in Mn/Dy/Bi films could act in this way. The mechanism underlying this interaction may be hybridization of the Dy4\(f\) and 5\(d\) states with the Bi6\(p\) states (Fig. 4b), which increases the density of states of Bi below the Fermi level, and this, in its turn, should result in an increase of the optical transition probability.

3. The discussion of the Kerr effect in Mn/Dy/Bi films can be facilitated by simulating the electronic structure of this system through superposition of Dy levels on the MnBi band structure. The RE \(s\) and \(d\) electrons in the compound form metallic bonds, whereas the 4\(f\) electrons can apparently be considered in a single-impurity approximation as an ensemble of isolated (disregarding hybridization with Mn and Bi) local terms. These terms can shift relative to those of the pure metal. According to XPS data, this shift depends on the percentage content of the RE element,\(^2\) and for Tb\(_{21}\)Fe\(_{79}\) amorphous films, for instance, is about 1 eV (Ref. 23). It is believed to be due to \(d\)-state hybridization between Fe and Tb.\(^2\) The spectrum of Tb\(_{21}\)Fe\(_{79}\) contains a low-energy maximum with a binding energy of 2–3 eV corresponding to Tb4\(f\) electrons. For low binding energies, \(E_b = 1 - 3\) eV, the density of states of the RE element is dominated by the 5\(d\) electrons (which is also supported by XPS data\(^{24}\) for pure RE elements), which are responsible for the maximum in the optical conductivity \(\sigma(\omega)\) at \(h\omega = 2\) eV.\(^{25}\) Because RE 5\(d\)→Mn3\(d\) transitions are forbidden by optical selection rules, \(d\) states of an RE element are insignificant from the standpoint of optical transitions.

The 4\(f\) electrons in Mn/Dy/Bi films are in the ferromagnetic matrix and can be magnetized by \(s-f\) exchange coupling. In this case, however, in contrast to pure RE elements, where intratomic \(s-f\) exchange interaction is dominant, \(J_{s-f} \approx 1\) eV,\(^{26}\) the 4\(f\) electronic spins interact also with the band electrons of Mn, and this interaction is an order of magnitude weaker. Therefore, one may neglect the exchange splitting of the 4\(f\) levels and present the Mn/Dy/Bi band-structure model as a superposition of the Dy density of states in Fig. 4a. Because of the lack of literature data on the density of states of Dy in a compound, one can use for this purpose the local density of states of Tb,\(^{27}\) which was derived\(^{23}\) directly from XPS and XPS\(^{-1}\) spectra for Tb\(_{21}\)Fe\(_{79}\). This density of states, calculated taking into account the joint density-of-states function for ferromagnetic Gd,\(^{28}\) is shown in Fig. 5a by dashed and dot-and-dash lines for the 4\(f\) and 5\(d\) electrons at \(T = 0\). The hybridization of the 4\(f\) and 5\(d\) electrons of Dy with the 3\(d\) electrons of Mn was taken into account. The case of parallel Dy and Mn spin orientation, i.e., \(M_{\text{Dy}} || M_{\text{Mn}}\), and \(J_{df} > 0\) was considered. It is assumed that there is no spin splitting of the Dy 5\(d\) band, or it is very small. Based on this model, Fig. 5a can permit us to find the additional transitions contributing to the Kerr effect enhancement that can be induced by incorporation of Dy. These transitions are listed in Table II. Figures 4 and 5a offer a possibility of making a rough estimate of the contributions due to these transitions. The transitions numbered 1, 4, 5, and 8 should not contribute, because the density of 6\(p\) states should already be involved in the transitions observed in MnBi, i.e., Bi6\(p\)–Mn3\(d\). The intensity of transition 6 is extremely weak because of the low density of unoccupied spin-up Mn 3\(d\) states. The contributions due to the other transitions are of about the same order of magnitude. The above figures permit determining the limits on the energy of each transition, which are also given in Table II. By the transition energy \(\Delta E\) one understands the difference between the energies of the final and initial states. The subscript \(i\) on
the energy identifies the edge of the density-of-states band closest to the Fermi level.

Table III presents similar data for the case of antiparallel Dy and Mn spin orientation. The corresponding density-of-states function is shown in Fig. 5b. One readily sees that the transitions labeled 1 and 4 do not contribute for the above-mentioned reason. The intensities of transitions 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, and 9 are about the same order of magnitude, because the densities of the corresponding initial and final states differ insignificantly. Transition 10 may provide a noticeable contribution. Note also the $4f^1 \rightarrow 3d^1$ transition, which may become strong under certain conditions.

The limits on the energies of possible transitions can be estimated quantitatively taking due account of the fact that the edges of the Dy4f bands may differ from those presented in Fig. 5a and 5b for Tb. Published XPS data suggest that the maximum in the density of Dy4f states in RE–Fe2 lies closer to the Fermi level than that for Tb.29 Tables II and III give the ranges for the contribution of possible transitions, which were determined under the assumption that the filled 4f band is shifted toward the Fermi level only by 1 eV compared to the diagram in Figs. 4 and 5a, i.e., $E_{f1} = -1.4$ eV, and the others, in accordance with the figure, are $E_{3d1} = 0.3$ eV, $\Delta E_{3d1} = 0.5$ eV, $E_{f1} = 2.6$ eV, and $\Delta E_{f1} = 3$ eV. Note also that this shift should be accompanied by about the same shift of the unfilled 4f band toward higher energies,27 and vanish-

### Table II. Possible transitions in Mn/Dy/Bi films for parallel Dy and Mn spin orientation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Possible transitions</th>
<th>Transition energy</th>
<th>Significant transition interval, nm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$5d \rightarrow 6p \uparrow$</td>
<td>$\Delta E &gt; 0$</td>
<td>400–1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$5d \rightarrow 6p \downarrow$</td>
<td>$\Delta E &gt; 0$</td>
<td>400–1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>$6p \rightarrow 5d \uparrow$</td>
<td>$0 &lt; \Delta E &lt; E_{3d1}$</td>
<td>770–1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>$6p \rightarrow 5d \downarrow$</td>
<td>$0 &lt; \Delta E &lt; E_{3d1}$</td>
<td>770–1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>$4f \rightarrow 6p \uparrow$</td>
<td>$\Delta E_{f1}$</td>
<td>400–860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>$4f \rightarrow 5d \uparrow$</td>
<td>$\Delta E_{f1}$</td>
<td>400–860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>$4f \rightarrow 5d \downarrow$</td>
<td>$E_{f1} + E_{3d1} &gt; \Delta E_{f1}$</td>
<td>400–860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>$6p \rightarrow 4f \uparrow$</td>
<td>$E_{f1} + \Delta E_{f1} &gt; \Delta E_{f1}$</td>
<td>400–860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>$3d \rightarrow 4f \uparrow$</td>
<td>$E_{f1} + \Delta E_{f1} &gt; \Delta E_{f1}$</td>
<td>400–860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>$5d \rightarrow 4f \uparrow$</td>
<td>$E_{f1} + \Delta E_{f1} &gt; \Delta E_{f1}$</td>
<td>400–860</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As seen from Table II, in the case of $M_{Dy} \parallel M_{Mn}$ the contributions due to possible transitions should be uniformly distributed within the 400–1000-nm wavelength range under consideration. The intensities of these transitions are of about the same order of magnitude, i.e., they can produce only a shift of the spectral curve as a whole toward higher values of $\theta_k$ and cannot give rise to the energy shift of the maximum observed for Mn/Dy/Bi, which, as in the case of MnBi, is provided by the Bi6p $\rightarrow$ Mn3d transitions. The pattern for the $M_{Dy} \parallel M_{Mn}$ case is approximately the same. The relevant transition $4f \rightarrow 3d$, however, should contribute substantially within the wavelength interval determined by the width of the peak of unfilled Mn3d states, and it corresponds in this case to the interval of the observed maximum in the Kerr effect. There are unfortunately no data on the mutual orientation of the Dy and Mn spins, and the decrease in magnetization observed in Mn/Dy/Bi films cannot be considered as evidence for their antiparallel orientation, because it can be caused by a decrease in crystallite size.17

In Mn compounds with Dy one observes both ferromagnetic30 and antiferromagnetic31 spin ordering of these elements, with the magnetic properties depending to a considerable extent on interatomic distance32. It may be conjectured that ordering, similar to RE(Fe,Co)33 compounds, varies from antiferromagnetic to ferromagnetic with increasing distance between the RE and Mn atoms. If Dy atoms occupy intermediate positions in the MnBi cell, the distance between the Mn and Dy atoms is larger than when they substitute for Bi atoms, i.e. in the second case antiferromagnetic ordering is more probable. As already mentioned, the Dy positions depend on the technology by which the Dy was incorporated, and, hence, the differences in the MO properties between Mn/Dy/Bi and MnBi/Dy films may be due to the fact that these films differ to a certain extent in the mutual ordering of Mn and Dy spins and in the corresponding contributions due to the above transitions.

For the case $M_{Dy} \parallel M_{Mn}$ if the unfilled 4f band is narrow enough, the maximum in the Kerr effect can be assigned to transitions to this band. The interval within which these transitions provide a contribution should be determined by the width of the peak of unfilled 4f states, so that, for instance, in the case of $E_{f1} = 1.6$ eV corresponding to Fig. 6a and $\Delta E_{f1} \approx 0.8$ eV it extends from 520 to 770 nm. Hence such transitions may produce the maximum in $\theta_k$ observed exactly within this wavelength interval. Electronic structure calculations, which were carried out by means of the LMTO method localized to a maximum extent and were based on the atomic-sphere approximation and the recursive approach, showed that the position and width of the peak of unfilled 4f states in RE-TM amorphous films depend on the RE type.34 It was shown also that variation of interatomic distance within 1 to 2% for the same atomic content shifts this peak by 0.3 eV. Hence there is a possibility of varying the width and position of the peak of unfilled 4f states by properly choosing the corresponding composition.

Figure 6a and 6b displays the densities of states calculated taking into account the spin splitting of the 5d band for

### Table III. Possible transitions in Mn/Dy/Bi films for antiparallel Dy and Mn spin orientation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Possible transitions</th>
<th>Transition energy</th>
<th>Significant transition interval, nm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$5d \rightarrow 6p \uparrow$</td>
<td>$\Delta E &gt; 0$</td>
<td>400–1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$5d \rightarrow 6p \downarrow$</td>
<td>$\Delta E &gt; 0$</td>
<td>400–1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>$6p \rightarrow 5d \uparrow$</td>
<td>$0 &lt; \Delta E &lt; E_{3d1}$</td>
<td>770–1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>$6p \rightarrow 5d \downarrow$</td>
<td>$0 &lt; \Delta E &lt; E_{3d1}$</td>
<td>770–1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>$4f \rightarrow 6p \uparrow$</td>
<td>$\Delta E_{f1}$</td>
<td>400–860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>$4f \rightarrow 5d \uparrow$</td>
<td>$\Delta E_{f1}$</td>
<td>400–860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>$4f \rightarrow 5d \downarrow$</td>
<td>$E_{f1} + E_{3d1} &gt; \Delta E_{f1}$</td>
<td>400–860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>$6p \rightarrow 4f \uparrow$</td>
<td>$E_{f1} + \Delta E_{f1} &gt; \Delta E_{f1}$</td>
<td>400–860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>$3d \rightarrow 4f \uparrow$</td>
<td>$E_{f1} + \Delta E_{f1} &gt; \Delta E_{f1}$</td>
<td>400–860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>$5d \rightarrow 4f \uparrow$</td>
<td>$E_{f1} + \Delta E_{f1} &gt; \Delta E_{f1}$</td>
<td>400–860</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
the $J_{\text{MnDy}}>0$ and $J_{\text{MnDy}}<0$ cases, respectively. Although splittings above 4 eV are not likely, it is this limiting case that is depicted in the figure. An estimate of the intensity of the additional transitions shows that in the $M_{\text{Dy}}↑↑M_{\text{Mn}}$ case the transitions terminating on the 5$d↑$ state (transitions 3 and 7 in Table II) are no longer operative, as are also transitions 4 and 7 in Table III ending on the 5$d↑$ state in the $M_{\text{Dy}}↓↑M_{\text{Mn}}$ case. Because these transitions cover together the whole wavelength interval considered here, it can be assumed that the spectral curve undergoes a lowering as a whole in both cases, although there is a certain increase in intensity for transitions starting from the 5$d↓$ state (transition 10) in the first case and from the 5$d↑$ state in the second (transition 10). All the other transitions do not change.

A more detailed consideration made for the $M_{\text{Dy}}↑↑M_{\text{Mn}}$ case (Fig. 6a) shows that the effect of splitting depends on temperature. As the temperature increases, the 5$d↑$ band shifts toward the Fermi level and crosses it at a temperature $T=T^*$. For $T>T^*$, the transitions which disappeared because of the splitting, Bi6$p↑→$ Dy5$d↑$ and Dy4$f↑→$ Dy5$d↑$, become operative again, to be accompanied by a growth in conductivity. A similar situation is observed in the $M_{\text{Dy}}↓↑M_{\text{Mn}}$ case (Fig. 6b), i.e., at $T=T^*$ the vanished transitions, 6$p↓→$ 5$d↓$ and 4$f↓→$ 5$d↓$, reappear, to give rise to an upward shift of the $\theta_k$ spectral response as a whole.

Thus the model proposed here permits a detailed analysis of the contribution to the MO effect due to additional transitions which may be induced by Dy doping. One may thus conclude that, if the filled Dy4$f$ band in Mn/Dy/Bi films lies sufficiently close to the Fermi level, a maximum in the $\theta_k$ spectrum may appear only for antiparallel orientation of Dy and Mn spins, and it will be dominated by 4$f↓→$ 3$d↓$ transitions. If the unfilled 4$f$ band is very narrow and is located sufficiently close to the Fermi level, then a maximum may appear in the spectrum due to new transitions only in the parallel-orientation case. This maximum may be contributed by 6$p↓→$ 4$f↓$, 3$d↓→$ 4$f↓$, and 5$d↓→$ 4$f↑$ transitions. As already pointed out, the shift of the unfilled 4$f$ band toward the Fermi level should be accompanied by the corresponding shift of the edge of the filled 4$f$ band toward higher binding energies, and it is this band (i.e. the 4$f↓→$ 3$d↓$ transitions) that will account for the maximum in the Kerr effect observed in the short-wavelength region. The spin splitting of the 5$d$ band lowers the $\theta_k$ spectral-response curve, which rises again with increasing temperature.

The present consideration of the reasons which may be responsible for the Kerr effect enhancement in Mn/Dy/Bi films is of a preliminary nature. Further structural studies of such films, as well as theoretical calculations taking into account different positions of Dy atoms in the MnBi cell, investigation of the optical and magneto-optic properties made within a broader wavelength range and for different temperatures, combined with XPS analysis, will offer a possibility of corroborating the influence of the above factors on the Kerr effect, as well as to determine quantitatively the contribution of each of them to its enhancement.

FIG. 6. Superposition of MnBi and Dy DOS with inclusion of the spin splitting of Dy5$d$ band for (a) parallel and (b) antiparallel Mn and Dy spin orientation.


Translated by G. Skrebtsov
Hall effect in microscopically inhomogeneous magnetic alloys

E. A. Mityushov

Ural State Technical University, 620002 Ekaterinburg, Russia

N. I. Kourov and Yu. P. Irkhin

Institute of Metal Physics, Ural Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, 620219 Ekaterinburg, Russia

(Submitted June 9, 1998)

Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 98–102 (January 1999)

A theory of the generalized conductivity for the normal component of the Hall effect is developed. It is shown that the normal Hall effect coefficient \( R_0 \) of microscopically inhomogeneous magnetic alloys \( \text{GdZn}_{x}\text{Cu}_{1-x} \), which at low temperatures consist of ferro-, antiferro-, and paramagnetic phases, can be described satisfactorily on the basis of an effective-medium theory. The experimentally observed relationship between the coefficient \( R_0(x) \) and the resistivity \( \rho(x) \) is obtained.

© 1999 American Institute of Physics.

1. EXTENSION OF THE THEORY TO THE HALL EFFECT

It is well known that the Hall effect in magnets is described by the relation

\[
E_y = (R_0 H_x + 4 \pi R_s M_z) J_x,
\]

where \( E_y \) is the Hall emf, \( J_x \) is the current along the \( OX \) axis along which an electric field \( E_z \) is applied, \( H_x \) and \( M_z \) are, respectively, the magnetic field and magnetization along the \( OZ \) axis, and \( R_0 \) and \( R_s \) are, respectively, the normal and anomalous Hall coefficients.

In the present paper we confine our attention only to the simpler normal effect, for which \( R_0 \) is related mainly to the current-carrier density \( N \), so that, for the simplest case

\[
R_0 = (N e c)^{-1}.
\]

Conversely, \( R_s \) is well known to depend strongly on temperature and, according to theory (see, for example, Refs. 3–5) it is proportional to some power of the resistivity \( \rho^n \), where \( n \) depends on the mechanism of charge-carrier scattering.

Just as in Ref. 1, we shall assume that the transport properties of the multiphase system under study can be described on the basis of the theory of generalized conductivity. \( \text{GdZn}_{x}\text{Cu}_{1-x} \) is a three-phase system, consisting of \( F \), \( A \), and \( P \) phases, the resistivity of one phase (specifically, the \( P \) phase) being much higher than that of the other phases — \( \rho_P \ll \rho_A \) and \( \rho_F \). This is not fundamental, but it greatly simplifies the calculations.

In the effective-medium approximation for the isotropic case, to the effective resistivity \( \rho^*(x) = [\sigma^*(x)]^{-1} \) can be described by the expression

\[
(p^*)^{-1} = \frac{1}{4}[(3X_F - 1) \sigma_F + (3X_A - 1) \sigma_A]
\]

\[
+ \left[ \frac{1}{16} [(3X_F - 1) \sigma_F + (3X_A - 1) \sigma_A]^2 \right]^{1/2}.
\]

Here \( \sigma_A \) and \( \sigma_F \) are the partial conductivities of the \( A \) and \( F \) phases with relative volumes \( X_A \) and \( X_F \), while \( X_P \) is the relative volume of the \( P \) phase. Expression (3) holds in the limit \( \sigma_P = \rho_P^{-1} \rightarrow 0 \). The phase volumes \( X_i \) can be calculated for a random distribution of \( \text{Zn} \) and \( \text{Cu} \) ions using binomial coefficients. As follows from Ref. 1, the calculation of \( \rho^*(x) \) using Eq. (3) gives good agreement with experiment.

Now, we must obtain an expression similar to Eq. (3) for the Hall coefficient \( R_0 \). To derive the expression for \( R_0 \) in the effective-medium approximation, two quantities must be averaged simultaneously: \( \sigma \) and \( R_0 \). In this case, we obtain two types of relations for the effective coefficient \( R_0^* \):

\[ \text{equations for } R_0^* \text{ in terms of } \sigma \text{ and } R_0 \]
The scheme where the resistances \( r_0 \) and \( r_i \) can also arise as a result of the geometry of the phases (see, for example, Ref. 8, where a similar problem is studied for the particular case of two-phase systems). This situation can be illustrated for a multiphase layered structure with different arrangements of the layers relative to the external electric and magnetic field vectors \( E = E_x \) and \( H = H_z \), respectively. There are three variants of averaging.

1) The layers are arranged parallel to the \( YZ \) plane and perpendicular to the direction of the current \( J_x = \sigma E_x \), as shown in Fig. 1a. In this case, \( J_x \) will be the same for all layers, and the effective resistivity

\[
\rho^* = (\sigma^*)^{-1} = \sum_i \rho_i X_i,
\]

(6)

and

\[
E_x = \rho^* J_x, \quad \rho^* = \sum_i \rho_i X_i.
\]

(7)

(The scheme where the resistances \( \rho_i \) are connected in series.) An emf

\[
E^*_x = R^*_0 J_x H_z
\]

in the \( YZ \) plane will arise in each layer \( i \). Averaging over an area with linear dimensions much larger than the layer thicknesses gives, in the effective-medium approximation, the macroscopic Hall field

\[
R^*_0 (\rho^*) = \rho^* \sum_i X_i R^*_0 \sigma_i,
\]

(4)

\[
R^*_0 (\rho^*)^2 = (\rho^*)^2 \sum_i X_i R^*_0 (\sigma_i)^2.
\]

(5)

Here \( R^*_0 \) and \( \sigma_i \) are the partial values of \( R_0 \) and \( \sigma \) for the phases \( i = F, A, \) and \( P \), and \( \rho^* \) is calculated using Eq. (3).

The difference between the results (4) and (5) is due to the different method of averaging. This situation is well known in the theory of elasticity of microscopically inhomogeneous media, and it can arise when the direct and inverse tensors are averaged (for example, the tensors of the elastic moduli and compliances), which gives different results (see, for example, Ref. 7).

Different relations between \( R_0 \) and \( \rho \) also arise as a result of the geometry of the phases (see, for example, Ref. 8, where a similar problem is studied for the particular case of two-phase systems). This situation can be illustrated for a multiphase layered structure with different arrangements of the layers relative to the external electric and magnetic field vectors \( E = E_x \) and \( H = H_z \), respectively. There are three variants of averaging.

2) The layers are arranged parallel to the \( XZ \) plane and perpendicular to the \( OY \) direction, i.e., parallel to the direction of the Hall emf \( E_y \) (see Fig. 1b). Here we have resistances \( \rho_i \) connected in parallel

\[
(\rho^*)^{-1} = \sum_i X_i \rho_i^{-1}.
\]

(10)

Each layer will give a Hall emf

\[
E^*_y = \sum_i X_i R^*_0 J_x H_z = \sum_i X_i R^*_0 \sigma_i E_x H_z,
\]

(11)

and to calculate the average we must average the product \( R^*_0 \sigma_i \), since now \( \sigma_i \) also depends on the number of layers (in contrast to Eq. (9), where only \( R^*_0 \) is averaged). In the effective-medium approximation we have

\[
E_y = \sum_i X_i R^*_0 \sigma_i E_x H_z = \sum_i R^*_0 \sigma_i X_i E_x H_z,
\]

(12)

whence

\[
R^*_0 \sigma^* = \sum_i R^*_0 \sigma_i X_i.
\]

(13)

which gives Eq. (4). Here and below we shall employ an approximation with the substitution \((R_0 \sigma)^* = R^*_0 \sigma^*\), corresponding to the effective-medium theory.
3) The layers are parallel to the XY plane and perpendicular to the direction $H_z$, as shown in Fig. 1c. Then the conductivities in the OX direction must be added, just as in the case 2, according to Eq. (10). Since the field is uniform in the direction of the OX and OY axes, $E_x = E_x$ and $E_y = E_y$. In the linear approximation in the field $H$, writing the standard expression for the currents $J_x$ and $J_y$ and taking account of the fact that $J_y = 0$, we obtain

$$J_x = \left(\frac{1}{\rho_x}\right) E_x + \frac{R_0^*}{\rho_y^*} H_y E_y,$$

whence averaging over areas in the YZ plane with linear dimensions greater than the layer thicknesses gives

$$J_x = \sum_i X_i J_x = \sum_i X_i \left(\frac{1}{\rho_i}\right) E_x + \sum_i X_i \frac{R_0^*}{\rho_y^*} H_y E_y.$$

Writing this expression in the effective-medium approximation

$$J_x = \frac{1}{\rho^*} E_x + \frac{R_0^*}{(\rho^*)^2} H_y E_y,$$

we find

$$\frac{R_0^*}{(\rho^*)^2} = \sum_i X_i \frac{R_0^*}{\rho_i^*},$$

whence follows Eq. (5).

The derivation of Eqs. (13) and (15) for the particular case of layered structures does not rule out the fact that they can hold approximately in the general case also. Relation (15) can be obtained from the standard expression for the coefficient $R_0$ in the case of cubic symmetry (see, for example, Refs. 3 and 9)

$$R_0 = -\frac{\sigma_{yx}(H_z)}{\sigma_{xx} \sigma_{yy} - \sigma_{yx} \sigma_{yy} H_z} H_z.$$

For $\sigma_{yx} \approx \sigma_{xx} = \sigma_{yy} = \sigma$ we have

$$R_0 = -\frac{\sigma_{xx}}{\sigma} H_z,$$

and in the effective-medium approximation

$$R_0^* = -\left(\frac{\sigma_{yx}}{\sigma^2} H_z\right) = -\left(\frac{1}{\sigma^*}\right) \sum_i X_i \sigma_{yx}^* \frac{1}{H_z}$$

$$= -\left(\frac{1}{\sigma^*}\right) \sum_i X_i \sigma_{yx}^* \left(\frac{\sigma_{yx}}{\sigma^*}\right) \frac{1}{H_z}.$$

Here we use the uncoupling $(\sigma_{yx}/\sigma^2) = \sigma_{yx}^*/(\sigma^*)^2$. Hence we obtain, using the expression for the Hall coefficient $R_0^*$ in the $i$-th plane,

$$R_0^* = (\sigma^*)^2 \sum_i X_i R_i \sigma_{yx}^2,$$

which is the same as Eq. (5).

Therefore we arrive at a variety of formulas for the effective coefficients $R_0^*$ which correspond to different approximations with uncoupling of the average values from products of the type $R_0^* \sigma_y$ and $R_0^* \sigma_x^2$ or which take account of the different geometry of the multiphase layered structure.

2. COMPARISON OF THEORY WITH EXPERIMENT

The concentration dependence of $R_0$ for the system of alloys GdZn$_{1-x}$Cu$_x$ is displayed in Fig. 2 in the region of the transition between the single-phase F (in GdZn) and A (in GdCu) states at $T = 4.2$ K. One can see that $R_0$ changes quite strongly and nonmonotonically on the concentration $x$, reaching a maximum at $x \approx 0.5$ where the F, A, and P phases are present simultaneously. Such a dependence $R_0(x)$ is hard to explain according to Eq. (2), since the carrier density $N$ in the system GdZn$_{1-x}$Cu$_x$ cannot change so anomalously when univalent copper atoms are replaced by divalent zinc atoms, especially since $R_0$ has approximately the same value at the limits of the range studied: $R_0^*(x = 0) = 0.81 \times 10^{-14}$ mG and $R_0^*(x = 1) = 0.88 \times 10^{-14}$ mG.

The Hall effect in the system of intermetallics GdZn$_{1-x}$Cu$_x$ was measured by a four-contact method. The experimental values of $R_0$ are presented in Fig. 2 for two types of analysis of the field dependences of the Hall voltage and magnetization. The filled circles show the values of $R_0$ obtained from the slope of the linear functions $E_y/H$ and $M_z(H)$ in the region of the paramagnetic process by the method described in Ref. 2. The open circles are the values of $R_0(x)$.
determined, using the expression (1), from the coefficient in the linear function $E_0/H$ versus $M_r/H$. One can see from Fig. 2 that these two methods for analyzing the Hall effect and magnetization measurements give close values for $R_0$, even though the variance in the experimental data as a function of the concentration $x$ is quite large.

Comparing the data presented in Fig. 2 and in Ref. 2 shows that the overall form of the experimental function $R_0(x)$ is the same as that of the curve $\rho(x)$. Therefore it is natural to attempt to explain the dependence $R_0(x)$ on the basis of the ideas presented above concerning the Hall effect in microscopically inhomogeneous media. Since there are no data on the geometry of the texture of the phases in the system GdZn$_x$Cu$_{1-x}$, we performed calculations of $R_0(x)$ using different variants of the corresponding relations (4), (5), and (9) as well as a combination of these equations with the coefficients 1/3. The latter corresponds to equally probable evaluation of different methods of uncoupling (9), (13), and (17) or else the different geometry of the layers, as shown in Fig. 1,

$$R_0^s = \frac{1}{3} \left[ R_0 + R_0^s(\rho^s) + R_0^s(\rho^{s*2}) \right]. \quad (18)$$

The computational results, together with the experimental data, are presented in Fig. 2.

It follows from Fig. 2 that (4), (5), and (9) do not agree with experiment for the concentration dependence of the coefficient $R_0$. At the same time, their combination (18) with the same statistical weights 1/3 agrees quite satisfactorily with experiment. Both the experimentally obtained dependence $R_0(x)$ and the theoretical curve $R_0^s(x)$ have maxima at $x = 0.45$. However, it remains unclear whether the satisfactory description of the Hall effect in the alloys under study is due to the existence of a microscopically anisotropic texture with clusters forming a layered structure for which (as indicated above) there are three possible variants for arranging the layers relative to the current vector $J$, the Hall emf vector $E$, and the magnetic field vector $H$ in the Hall effect geometry or whether the reason lies in the different variants of the effective-medium theory for a completely isotropic medium and is due to different approximations for uncoupling the average values $R_0\sigma$ and $R_0\sigma^2$, characteristic for the theory of the Hall effect.

In this respect it is of interest to measure the coefficient $R_0$ in samples subjected to rolling or some other deformation that could produce a uniaxial anisotropy of microscopically inhomogeneities (or intensify the anisotropy as compared to the initial state). Further investigation of the theoretical aspect of this question is also of interest, i.e., clarifying the conditions under which the effective-medium theory is valid for the case when several physical quantities are averaged, including quantities which are not completely independent (in our case, $R_0$ and $\sigma$).

Physically, the maximum of $R_0(x)$ at $x = 0.45$ is due to the closeness of the system to the percolation threshold, which, according to Eq. (3), occurs at $x_p = \frac{1}{3}$. For $R_0^s$, averaging according to Eq. (18), this maximum is substantially smaller than for the case (5) and, conversely, it is larger than that obtained according to Eq. (4). Moreover, the maximum values of $R_0^s$ using Eq. (18) are much larger than the values that can be obtained by standard averaging of the type (9), which gives for $R_0^s(x)$ a straight line without any maximum. We also note that the largest deviation of the theoretical dependence (18) from the experimental curve for the normal Hall effect is observed in the same concentration ranges as in the description of the resistivity of GdZn$_x$Cu$_{1-x}$ alloys according to expression (3). This deviation could be due to the inaccuracy of the theoretical description of $\rho^s$ for $\sigma \sim \sigma_A$ and $\sigma_p$ [Eq. (3) holds in the limit $\sigma_p = 0$] or the fact that the layered structures and the real geometry of the phases do not correspond to the situation studied theoretically.

The method considered above for describing the Hall effect is based on the assumptions that the fields or fluxes are uniform in the microscopically inhomogeneous medium. A further refinement can be made by taking into account more accurately the effects due to the depolarization of the macroscopic field by individual phases by analogy with the methods used in the effective-medium theory. However, even the simple method proposed in the present paper for describing the normal component of the Hall effect in microscopically inhomogeneous magnetic alloys makes it possible to understand the quite unusual interrelation, obtained experimentally in previous work, between the coefficient $R_0(x)$ and the resistivity $\rho(x)$.

We thank V. V. Nikolaev for a helpful discussion.

---


Translated by M. E. Alferieff
Ferro- and antiferromagnetic ordering in LaMnO$_{3+\delta}$

A. N. Pirogov, A. E. Teplykh, V. I. Voronin, A. E. Kar’kin

*Institute of Metal Physics, Ural Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, 620219 Ekaterinburg, Russia*

A. M. Balagurov, V. Yu. Pomyakushin, V. V. Sikolenko

*Joint Institute for Nuclear Research, 141980 Dubna, Russia*

A. N. Petrov, V. A. Cherepanov, and E. A. Filonova

*Ural State University, 620083 Ekaterinburg, Russia*

(Submitted June 17, 1998)

Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 103–109 (January 1999)

A neutron diffraction study of the crystalline structure and magnetic state of LaMnO$_{3+\delta}$ samples with different deviations from oxygen stoichiometry has been made at 4.2 K. It is shown that annealing at reduced oxygen pressure is accompanied by transformation of the magnetic structure from ferromagnetic, with magnetic moments parallel to the $b$ axis, to antiferromagnetic, with the wave vector $\mathbf{k} = 0$ and the moments along the $a$ axis (space group $Pnma$). A comparison of experimental with expected Mn ion moments suggests that magnetic order does not extend throughout the sample volume. Part of the Mn ions form magnetic clusters $\sim 20$ Å in size.

1. Investigation of the magnetic structure and properties of the lanthanum manganite LaMnO$_{3+\delta}$ was started in the 1950s.1–4 The discovery of giant magnetoresistance in La$_{1-x}$Ca$_x$MnO$_{3+\delta}$ ($B =$ Ca, Sr, Ba) has stimulated recently intense studies of the LaMnO$_{3+\delta}$ manganite.5–7

The off-stoichiometric manganite LaMnO$_{3+\delta}$ has vacancies on the cation sublattice and manganese ions with mixed (+3, +4, and, possibly, +2) valence.5 The vacancy concentration, the content of the Mn$^{3+}$, Mn$^{4+}$, and Mn$^{2+}$ ions and, accordingly, the oxygen off-stoichiometry index $\delta$ are determined by external thermodynamic conditions. Manganites with $\delta > 0$ are synthesized at relatively low temperatures and atmospheric pressure, while $\delta < 0$ samples require high temperature (low oxygen pressure) for their preparation.

When studying the structural state and magnetic properties of LaMnO$_{3+\delta}$, one usually considers their dependence on Mn$^{4+}$ content. If the content of Mn$^{4+}$ ions exceeds 14%, structures with cubic, rhombohedral, or orthorhombic symmetry are obtained.6 These structures are characterized by ferromagnetic ordering of Mn ion spins.4 The data on the ferromagnetic state of the LaMnO$_{3+\delta}$ manganite were derived primarily from magnetic measurements. No neutron diffraction information on the orientation and magnitude of the magnetic moment of the Mn ion is available.

A lowering of the Mn$^{4+}$ concentration in LaMnO$_{3+\delta}$ is accompanied by a decrease in magnetization and the onset of antiferromagnetic ordering. Within the 10–14% concentration interval, one observes simultaneously a ferromagnetic and an antiferromagnetic magnetic-moment component. Some authors3,9 believe this to indicate the existence of a noncollinear magnetic structure, while others3,4 draw a conclusion of the presence in the sample of two (ferro- and antiferromagnetic) phases.

For Mn$^{4+}$ concentrations below 10%, an A-type antiferromagnetic order set in.3,7 There are reports2,8 of antiferromagnetic LaMnO$_{3+\delta}$ compositions having monoclinic structure; at the same time Refs. 3, 7, and 10 suggest that the antiferromagnetic state is observed in orthorhombic manganite. While the diffraction patterns obtained in Ref. 8 were reported to be similar to those measured in another study10, the conclusions drawn in these two investigations on the symmetry of the manganite structure are essentially different. There is still no consensus on the wave vector $\mathbf{k}$ of the antiferromagnetic structure in LaMnO$_{3+\delta}$; indeed, the opinions vary between $\mathbf{k} = [000]$ (Ref. 7) and $\mathbf{k} = 2\pi/b[010]$ (Ref. 9).

The present work reports a neutron diffraction study of the crystal and magnetic structure of the LaMnO$_{1+\delta}$ manganite samples having different oxygen off-stoichiometries.

2. The starting compounds were the oxides La$_2$O$_3$ (99.99%) and Mn$_2$O$_3$ (ChDA grade) calcined preliminarily in air at 1373 and 1023 K, respectively. Samples A and B were synthesized in air within the 1123–1373 K interval in several stages, each followed by a thorough grinding. In the last stage of preparation (1373 K), the sample was annealed for 100 h and quenched. The LaMnO$_{3+\delta}$ powder was pressed into pellets, which were annealed in air for 4 h at 1573 K, with subsequent slow cooling to 973 K (A sample) and to 1023 K (B sample) and quenching. Sample C was obtained by annealing the A sample for 6 h at 1373 K in argon containing 310 Pa oxygen, with subsequent quenching in this environment.

Neutron diffraction measurements were carried out on D-3A (IWW-2 reactor, Zarachyn) and FDWR (IBR-2 reactor, Dubna) diffractometers. The neutron diffraction patterns were processed using the FULLPROF code11. The symmetry analysis was performed with the MODY-2 code12.
The magnetic ordering temperatures for samples A and B were derived from ac susceptibility data.

3. Figures 1–3 present neutron diffraction patterns obtained at 4.2 K for samples A, B, and C on the D-3A diffractometer. An analysis of the patterns showed sample A to have an orthorhombic lattice with parameters $a=5.474(1)$, $b=7.746(1)$, and $c=5.515(1)$ Å (space group $Pnma$). Because the nuclear and magnetic reflections coincided in angular position, the magnetic structure vector $\mathbf{k}=0$. Possible types of magnetic ordering with $\mathbf{k}=0$ in LaMnO$_3$ were studied by symmetry analysis of the magnetic structures.

Manganese ions occupy only one site, 4a, in the orthorhombic lattice. The $\mathbf{k}=0$ magnetic representation for this site can be written

$$d_{M} = 3\tau_{1} + 3\tau_{3} + 3\tau_{5} + 3\tau_{7},$$

where $\tau_{1}, \ldots, \tau_{7}$ are the irreducible representations of the $Pnma$ group.

Table I lists the basis functions of the irreducible representations (in the notation of International Tables for Crystallography) contained in the magnetic representation. One readily sees that the magnetic structures described by one irreducible representation are either collinear ferromagnets with one sublattice or two-sublattice collinear antiferromagnets with the spins oriented along one of the crystallographic axes. By properly mixing several representations, one can obtain noncollinear magnets and structures with spins canted at an angle to the crystal axes. Neutron diffraction patterns were calculated for different versions of mixing of irreducible representations and compared with the experimental pattern. The best agreement for the A sample ($R_{mag}=2.8\%$) between the experimental and calculated patterns was obtained using the $\tau_{3}$ representation. The magnetic structure of interest is a collinear ferromagnet with the moments aligned with the $b$ axis. The magnetic moment $\mu_{M}$ of the Mn ion was found to be $3.4(1)$ $\mu_B$. The coordinate parameters and site occupation numbers are listed in Table II. The Curie temperature of sample A is $T_{c}=142\pm5$ K.

The neutron diffraction pattern of sample B (Fig. 2) is basically similar to that discussed above, but it exhibits also at 4.2 K an additional reflection at $2\theta=17.7^\circ$. As follows from its treatment, the magnetic and crystallochemical cells coincide, hence, vector $\mathbf{k}=0$. The parameters of the orthorhombic lattice of sample B are close to the ones obtained by us for sample A: $a=5.479(1)$, $b=7.764(1)$, and $c$
5.527(1) Å. A comparison of the experimental pattern with the ones calculated for different versions of mixing of irreducible representations from Table I shows the best fit for the \( R_{\text{mag}} \) factor (4.3\%) to be obtained in the following conditions. The magnetic structure is described by a superposition of repeating representations \( t_3 + t_8 \). Representation \( t_3 \) corresponds to antiferromagnetic ordering along the \( a \) axis, and \( t_8 \), to ferromagnetic ordering along the \( b \) axis. The antiferromagnetic component of the moment \( m_{AF} = 0.35(5) \mu_B \), and the ferromagnetic component, \( m_F = 3.2(1) \mu_B \). The magnetic order breaks down at 130±5 K.

Sample C has a more complex neutron diffraction pattern (Fig. 3) than samples A and B. Besides, some of its diffraction lines are not split, which complicates unambiguous establishment of the structure symmetry and of the vector \( \mathbf{k} \). Therefore we carried out measurements on sample C in an instrument having a high resolution (FDWR). The neutron diffraction patterns obtained at 10 and 300 K are displayed in Fig. 4. An analysis of the diffractogram taken at 300 K shows that all of its diffraction lines can be indexed on an orthorhombic unit cell. At 10 K, the sample has an orthorhombic crystallochemical cell and a magnetic one of the same size. The lattice parameters of sample C are as follows: \( a = 5.669(1) \), \( b = 7.671(1) \), and \( c = 5.523(1) \) Å. The magnetic structure vector \( \mathbf{k} = 0 \). The minimum value of the \( R_{\text{mag}} \) of 3.5\% can be reached by describing the magnetic ordering both by one representation \( t_3 + t_8 \) and by a sum \( t_3 + t_8 \). The magnetic-moment components are \( \mu_{AF} = 3.4(1) \mu_B \) and \( \mu_F = 0.2(2) \mu_B \). Therefore one can maintain within experimental error that the magnetic structure of the sample under study is a collinear antiferromagnet with moments oriented along the \( a \) axis and \( m_{AF} = 3.4(1) \mu_B \).

Measurements of the peak intensity \( I_{(010)} \) of the \( (010) \) magnetic reflection were performed to determine the Néel temperature of sample C. The temperature dependence of \( I_{(010)} \) obtained is presented in the inset to Fig. 1. The reflection is seen to disappear at \( T_N = 135 \pm 5 \) K.

4. The structural parameters obtained by us for the three LaMnO\(_{3-d}\) samples (Table II) agree satisfactorily with literature data\(^{3,5,7}\). Using the occupation numbers \( n \) given in Table II, one can estimate the Mn\(^{4+}\) concentration and the off-stoichiometry index \( \delta \) in the samples studied in this work. The La sublattice is not fully occupied in samples A and B, \( n = 0.96 \). Hence the content of Mn\(^{4+}\) ions is 12±3\%, and \( \delta = 0.06 \pm 0.01 \). Taking into account the difference in magnetic ordering between samples A and B, one may con-
clude that the transition from ferromagnetic state to a state with the moment having both ferro- and antiferromagnetic components occurs in LaMnO$_3$ at the Mn$^{4+}$ concentration of 12.6%. This agrees within experimental error with the magnetic phase diagram of LaMnO$_3$ constructed in Ref. 4, where the Mn$^{4+}$ concentration was determined by chemical analysis.

In sample C, the La and O2 sublattices are not fully occupied ($n=0.99$ and 1.99, respectively). It thus follows that the C sample contains $1\pm3\%$ Mn$^{4+}$ ions, with $\delta=0.005\pm0.010$. A comparison of these figures with the corresponding values obtained for the A sample indicates a decrease in Mn$^{4+}$ concentration and in the off-stoichiometry.

**TABLE I.** Basis functions of the k=0 magnetic representation for the 4a site of space group Pnma.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Atoms</th>
<th>Representations</th>
<th>(0, 0, 0)</th>
<th>(0, 1/2, 0)</th>
<th>(1/2, 1/2, 0)</th>
<th>(1/2, 0, 1/2)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\tau_1$</td>
<td>0 1 0</td>
<td>0 1 0</td>
<td>0 $-1$ 0</td>
<td>0 $-1$ 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\tau_2$</td>
<td>1 0 0</td>
<td>$-1$ 0 0</td>
<td>1 0 0</td>
<td>$-1$ 0 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\tau_3$</td>
<td>0 0 1</td>
<td>0 0 $-1$</td>
<td>0 0 $-1$</td>
<td>0 0 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\tau_4$</td>
<td>0 1 0</td>
<td>0 1 0</td>
<td>0 1 0</td>
<td>0 1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\tau_5$</td>
<td>1 0 0</td>
<td>$-1$ 0 0</td>
<td>$-1$ 0 0</td>
<td>1 0 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\tau_6$</td>
<td>0 0 1</td>
<td>0 0 $-1$</td>
<td>0 0 $-1$</td>
<td>0 0 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\tau_7$</td>
<td>1 0 0</td>
<td>1 0 0</td>
<td>1 0 0</td>
<td>1 0 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\tau_8$</td>
<td>0 0 1</td>
<td>0 0 1</td>
<td>0 0 $-1$</td>
<td>0 0 $-1$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\tau_9$</td>
<td>0 1 0</td>
<td>$-1$ 0 0</td>
<td>0 1 0</td>
<td>0 1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\tau_{10}$</td>
<td>1 0 0</td>
<td>1 0 0</td>
<td>$-1$ 0 0</td>
<td>$-1$ 0 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\tau_{11}$</td>
<td>0 0 1</td>
<td>0 0 1</td>
<td>0 0 1</td>
<td>0 0 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As a result of sample annealing at a reduced oxygen pressure.

The annealing entailed also transformation of the ferromagnetic into antiferromagnetic structure. Several reasons account for this transformation. In LaMnO$_3$$_{1-d}$, one considers usually three types of exchange interactions. The strongest is the Mn$^{4+}$–Mn$^{3+}$ interaction. It involves double electron exchange between the Mn$^{3+}$ and Mn$^{4+}$ ions and is responsible for the ferromagnetic ordering of their spins. The Mn$^{3+}$–Mn$^{4+}$ interaction can be both ferro- and antiferromagnetic. Ferromagnetic interaction involves the $p_{\sigma}$ orbitals of oxygen ions and the $e_g$ orbitals of manganese ions, and the antiferromagnetic one, the $p_{\sigma}$ and $t_{2g}$ orbitals. It is believed that ferromagnetic exchange becomes weaker with a decrease of such parameters as the Mn–O–Mn bond angle $\phi$, the $e_g$–$p_{\sigma}$ covalent-mixing coefficient, and so on. Our data also indicate that the $\phi$ angle is larger in ferromagnetic state ($\phi = 158^\circ$) than in the antiferromagnetic one ($\phi = 156^\circ$). The $e_g$–$p_{\sigma}$ mixing coefficient was shown to decrease with decreasing off-stoichiometry index $d$. Thus the transformation of the ferromagnetic structure (sample $A$)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Atom</th>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>La</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>0.021(1)</td>
<td>0.018(1)</td>
<td>0.0455(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>z</td>
<td>0.495(1)</td>
<td>0.497(1)</td>
<td>0.4926(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n</td>
<td>0.96(1)</td>
<td>0.96(1)</td>
<td>0.99(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O1</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>0.488(1)</td>
<td>0.489(1)</td>
<td>0.4903(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>z</td>
<td>0.566(1)</td>
<td>0.565(2)</td>
<td>0.5713(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>0.277(1)</td>
<td>0.275(1)</td>
<td>0.3010(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>y</td>
<td>0.0362(7)</td>
<td>0.0358(7)</td>
<td>0.0386(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>z</td>
<td>0.230(1)</td>
<td>0.233(1)</td>
<td>0.2248(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.99(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R_N$, %</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R_{mag}$, %</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIG. 4. Neutron diffraction patterns of sample $C$ obtained at (a) 300 K and (b) 4.2 K. Given in parentheses are the indices of (a) nuclear and (b) magnetic reflections.
into antiferromagnetic (sample C) is due to the fact that the contributions of the ferromagnetic Mn$^{3+}$–Mn$^{3+}$ and Mn$^{3+}$–Mn$^{4+}$ interactions decrease making the antiferromagnetic Mn$^{3+}$–Mn$^{3+}$ exchange dominant.

Our neutron diffraction data on the magnetic structure of the B sample allow twofold interpretation. One may consider the magnetic structure as noncollinear with $\mu_F$ and $\mu_{AF}$ components of the moments, i.e. as a canted antiferromagnet. The other possibility is that this is a two-phase (ferro- and antiferromagnetic) state. We believe that an unambiguous conclusion can be made by taking into account the results of the symmetry analysis of the magnetic structures in sample B. The repeating representations $\tau_3$ and $\tau_5$ describing its magnetic state belong to one irreducible representation $\tau_3$ and, hence, they correspond to one exchange multiplet. Thus the ground state of the magnet can be identified with a structure with moments having a $\tau_3$-ferromagnetic and a $\tau_5$-antiferromagnetic component. One can therefore conclude that the B sample has a noncollinear magnetic structure. It accounts for the symmetry relations observed to occur as the ferromagnetic structure transforms to the antiferromagnetic one.

In the LaMnO$_{3+\delta}$ samples studied here, the average magnetic moment of the Mn ion was $\sim 3.4 \mu_B$. The same average moment was obtained for LaMnO$_{3.13}$. Based on the local moments of the Mn$^{4+}$ and Mn$^{3+}$ ions and their concentrations in the samples, one could expect an average moment of 3.9–4.0 $\mu_B$. The value of 3.9 $\mu_B$ was obtained experimentally, for example, in Ref. 7. In our case not all Mn ions seem to take part in formation of long-range magnetic order. Following Refs. 4 and 5, one may conjecture that part of Mn ions in ferromagnetic LaMnO$_{3+\delta}$ form magnetic clusters. The cluster formation can be initiated by localization of Mn$^{4+}$ ions at cation vacancies and by Mn$^{4+}$–Mn$^{3+}$ interaction via the double exchange. Because the concentration of vacancies and, hence, of clusters is not high, the latter do not interact with one another, and double exchange is operative primarily in clusters. Long-range magnetic order in the host lattice is supported predominantly by the Mn$^{4+}$–Mn$^{3+}$ exchange coupling, which is weaker than the Mn$^{4+}$–Mn$^{3+}$ interaction. As the temperature increases, the long-range order in the matrix will fail earlier than the short-range one in the clusters. This accounts for the anomaly near $T_c$ in the temperature dependence of magnetization measured in weak fields. We observed such an anomaly in ac susceptibility. As seen from Fig. 5, sample B exhibits two magnetic-disordering temperatures. This becomes still more pronounced if the Mn$^{4+}$ concentration is increased by partial substitution of barium for lanthanum.

The size of the clusters can be estimated from the dependence of the cluster magnetic moment on vacancy concentration on the La sublattice. For a concentration of 0.04 ($A$ and $B$ samples) the cluster size is $\sim 20 \text{ Å}$.

The results obtained earlier and in this work can be summarized as follows:

The orthorhombic manganite LaMnO$_{3+\delta}$ can have ferromagnetic, antiferromagnetic, or noncollinear structure with wave vector $\mathbf{k}=0$, depending on composition.

Long-range magnetic order in LaMnO$_{3+\delta}$ is primarily due to Mn$^{3+}$–Mn$^{3+}$ exchange interaction. Double exchange among the Mn$^{4+}$ and Mn$^{3+}$ ions can initiate nucleation of ferromagnetic clusters $\sim 20 \text{ Å}$ in size. The presence of clusters accounts for the lowering of the average magnetic moment of Mn ions.

The authors owe sincere thanks to Prof. V. E. Naish for fruitful discussions and valuable comments.

Support of the Russian Fund for Fundamental Research (Grants 97-02-17315 and 97-03-33632) and of the State Research & Development Program “Neutron Studies” (Grants 96/104 and 96/305) is gratefully acknowledged.


Translated by G. Skrebtsov
Magneto-optical phenomena in MnAs/CaF$_2$/Si(111) epitaxial films in a transverse magnetic field

A. G. Banshchikov, A. V. Kimel', B. B. Krichevtsov, A. A. Rzhevskii, N. S. Sokolov, and O. A. Yakubtsov

A. F. Ioffe Physicotechnical Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, 194021 St. Petersburg, Russia
(Submitted June 25, 1998)
Fiz. Tverd. Tela (St. Petersburg) 41, 110–115 (January 1999)

Field and angular dependences of the rotation of the plane of polarization in a transverse magnetic field $\mathbf{H} \cdot \mathbf{k}$ under normal reflection of light ($\lambda = 633$ nm) have been studied in MnAs ferromagnetic epitaxial films grown by MBE on CaF$_2$/Si(111) substrates. The angle of rotation of the plane of polarization $\alpha$ is shown to be determined by contributions even and odd in the magnetization $\mathbf{M}$. The odd contribution is associated with the deviation of the easy plane of magnetic anisotropy from the film plane, which originates from misorientation of the Si surface from the (111) plane, or from a presence of small regions of (1011)-oriented MnAs. The even contribution is due to the optical anisotropy of films connected with quadratic-in-$\mathbf{M}$ terms in the dielectric permittivity tensor $\varepsilon_{ij}$ of manganese arsenide. A method based on measuring the angular dependences of $\alpha$ in a rotating magnetic field is proposed to separate these contributions. © 1999 American Institute of Physics. [S1063-7834(99)02301-1]

Ferromagnet-semiconductor heterostructures recently have become an object of intensive studies. The interest in these structures stems primarily from their possible use in hybrid integrated electronic, optic, and magneto-optic devices, which combine the semiconducting and magnetic properties of such systems. MnAs ferromagnetic epitaxial films grown on semiconducting silicon, Si, or gallium arsenide, GaAs, are promising materials for development of ferromagnet-semiconductor-type heterostructures. The coercive fields of MnAs/Si(001) and MnAs/GaAs(001) heterostructures were studied with a vibrating-sample magnetometer, as well as magneto-optically, using the field dependences of the polar Kerr effect. It should be pointed out that magneto-optic methods are widely employed in determining the magnetic parameters of crystals and films, and they have certain advantages over magnetic techniques. Among them is high sensitivity, which permits one to investigate the magnetic properties of thin-film structures consisting of several monolayers of a magnetic material, as well as the possibility of locally probing a film. If the absorption coefficient is high enough, magneto-optic methods can provide information on the magnetic properties of near-surface layers.

As far as we know, in MnAs films only the polar Kerr effect in a longitudinal magnetic field has been studied so far. At the same time, investigation of magneto-optic phenomena in transverse magnetic fields can permit one to determine the type of magnetic anisotropy and such parameters as the orientation of the easy plane or easy axis of magnetic anisotropy and the corresponding anisotropy fields. Besides, such studies offer a possibility of finding the parameters of magneto-optic effects quadratic in magnetization $\mathbf{M}$. This information may prove to be useful both for a deeper understanding of the magnetic properties and structure of epitaxial films and their growth, and for probing the electronic band structure of MnAs.

The object of this work was to investigate the magneto-optic phenomena observed in a transverse magnetic field in reflection of light from MnAs epitaxial films grown on CaF$_2$/Si(111).

1. EXPERIMENTAL METHOD

The experimental arrangement used in the studies of magneto-optic phenomena in MnAs/CaF$_2$/Si(111) films is shown in Fig. 1. Light from a He–Ne laser ($\lambda = 633$ nm, power $\sim 3$ mW) passed through a polarizer, a polarization modulator based on the Faraday effect, and impinged on the sample placed in the pole gap of an electromagnet. The light reflected from the crystal passed back through the analyzer to be detected by a photodiode. The electrical signal was measured by a lock-in circuit. We measured the rotation of the plane of light polarization produced by application of a transverse magnetic field for different sample and magnetic field orientations and light polarization. Two types of electromagnets were used for this purpose. One of them produced a horizontal magnetic field from $-1.5$ to $1.5$ T in the plane of the sample ($\mathbf{H}[\mathbf{x}]$). The sample was rotated in the magnet gap about the $\mathbf{k}$ direction within azimuthal angles $\delta$ varied from 0 to 360°. This magnet was employed to study the field dependences of the rotation of the plane of polarization. The other magnet generated a dc magnetic field $H = 0.2$ T ($\mathbf{H} \cdot \mathbf{k}$) and could be rotated about the $z$ axis within azimuthal angles $\varphi$ from 0 to 360°. The polarization of incident light $\theta$ was determined by the polarizer orientation and was variable from 0 to 360°. As shown later, using a rotating magnetic field offers the possibility of separation of effects odd and even in magnetization in films exhibiting spontaneous optical anisotropy. Figure 1a shows schematically the mutual orien-
tation of the incident light, magnetic field, and sample azimuth. The sensitivity of measuring the rotation of the plane of polarization was \( \approx 1^\circ \).

All MnAs/Si(111) heterostructures were MBE grown. To obtain an atomically clean surface with a 7×7 superstructure, Si(111) substrates were loaded after a standard chemical treatment into the growth chamber, where the SiO\(_2\) surface layer was evaporated by heating for 1–2 min at 1250 °C. To reduce the lattice mismatch between the substrate and the film, a pseudomorphic CaF\(_2\) buffer layer was grown between them by a two-stage technique.\(^\text{10}\) The crystal structure of the substrate and the epitaxial growth of the buffer layer and of the ferromagnetic film were monitored \textit{in situ} by RHEED (electron energy 15 keV). The RHEED patterns observed at the [110] and [112] azimuths exhibited streaks characteristic of single-crystal layers with an atomically smooth surface. The MnAs film thickness was measured with a profilometer. In structures 702–743 (Table I), the manganese arsenide was grown at 300 °C. The degree of perfection and the type of crystal structure of the films under study were derived from x-ray diffraction measurements performed within a broad range of angles.\(^\text{11}\) To protect the structures thus grown from the adverse effect of ambient air, they were coated with several monolayers of CaF\(_2\). The parameters of the films under study are listed in Table I.

### 2. RESULTS OF EXPERIMENT

In all the samples studied, with the exception of sample 702, application of an in-plane magnetic field results in a rotation of the plane of light polarization which is odd in magnetic field. The angle of rotation \( \alpha \) depends on the sample azimuth \( \delta \). Figure 2 shows field dependencies of the rotation of the plane of polarization for film 703 measured for three values of \( \delta \). For \( \delta = 90 \) and 270°, the \( \alpha (H) \) rela-

![FIG. 1. Schematic diagram of experimental arrangement. 1 — laser, 2 — polarizer, 3 — modulator, 4 — magnet, 5 — sample, 6 — analyzer, 7 — photodiode, XYZ -laboratory frame. a — mutual arrangement of magnetic field \( \mathbf{H} \), incident (\( \mathbf{E}_{\text{in}} \)) and reflected (\( \mathbf{E}_{\text{r}} \)) polarization, and vector \( \mathbf{a} \) characterizing sample orientation; b — orientation of the easy magnetic-anisotropy plane and film plane. N — normal to the magnetic anisotropy plane, \( \mathbf{n} \) — normal to the film plane.](image)

![FIG. 2. Field dependence of the turn of the plane of polarization \( \alpha \) for different orientations of film 703. The inset shows the angular dependence of the jump \( \alpha (H) - \alpha \propto (-H)\).](image)

### Table I. Film parameters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Film No.</th>
<th>Si(111) substrate misorientation</th>
<th>Film thickness, nm</th>
<th>Presence of MnAs(1011)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>702</td>
<td>2°</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>703</td>
<td>4°</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>740</td>
<td>9°</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>741</td>
<td>9°</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742</td>
<td>7°</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>743</td>
<td>7°</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

TABLE II. Parameters A and B, easy-plane misorientation angle $\mu$, and spontaneous optical anisotropy of the films under study (error of parameter determination not above 10%).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Film No.</th>
<th>$A$, arcsec</th>
<th>$B$, arcsec</th>
<th>$\mu$, deg</th>
<th>Spontaneous optical anisotropy $\alpha_m$, arcsec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>702</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$&lt;$20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>703</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>740</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>741</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>743</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 3 displays the orientational dependence $\alpha(\varphi)$ obtained by varying the azimuth $\varphi$ of the magnetic field $H = 0.2$ T for sample 703. The pattern exhibits a 360° periodicity and can be described by a combination of harmonics of the first and second order in angle $\varphi$:

$$\alpha(\varphi) = A'\sin(\varphi + \psi) + B\sin(2\varphi + \xi) ,$$  

(1)

where $A'$ and $B$ are parameters, and $\psi$ and $\xi$ are the phases of the first and second harmonics, respectively. The quantity $A'$ coincides in absolute magnitude with the value of $A$ derived from the field dependences $\alpha(H)$. It should be noted that the $\alpha(\varphi)$ relation depends substantially on sample orientation $\delta$ and light polarization $\theta$. Nevertheless, it is fit quite well by Eq. (1) for any $\delta$ and $\theta$. As follows from calculations, $\delta$ and $\theta$ affect the phases $\psi$ and $\xi$ of the first and second harmonics, whereas their amplitudes $A'$ and $B$ practically do not vary.

**Figure 4.** Angular dependences $A\sin(\varphi + \psi)$ for film 703 [$\delta$ (deg), $\theta$ (deg): 1 — 125, 45; 2 — 170, 45; 3 — 175, 25; 4 — 215, 45.

Figure 4 presents the angular dependences $A'\sin(\varphi + \psi)$ constructed for various $\delta$ and $\theta$. One readily sees that the magnitude of $\psi$ is determined by the sample azimuth $\delta$ and does not depend on the azimuth of incident polarization $\theta$.

**Figure 5.** Angular dependences $B\sin(2\varphi + \xi)$ for film 703 [$\delta$ (deg), $\theta$ (deg)]: 1 — 0, 45; 2 — 45, 45; 3 — 45, 45.

3. DISCUSSION OF RESULTS

The field and orientational dependences $\alpha(H, \varphi, \delta, \theta)$ presented in the preceding Section show that rotation of the plane of polarization in MnAs/CaF$_2$/Si(111) films observed under normal incidence is determined by effects even and odd in magnetic field. The odd-in-$H$ field dependences $\alpha(H)$ (Fig. 2) suggest that transverse magnetic field $H \perp Z$ induces a magnetization projection $M_z$ on the light propagation direction $k$, which gives rise to a polar Kerr effect. The field-induced projection $M_z$ depends on the magnetic field azimuth $\varphi$. This behavior can be explained if one takes into
account the magnetic anisotropy of the films. It is known that at \( T = 294 \) K MnAs single crystals have a hexagonal structure described by space group \( D_{6h}^{4} \). Below the Curie temperature \( T_{c} = 315 \) K, the magnetic moment of MnAs lies in the plane perpendicular to the six-fold axis, which corresponds to the easy-plane–type magnetic anisotropy.\(^{12}\) While MnAs/CaF\(_{2}/Si(111)\) films also have an easy-plane anisotropy, the normal \( \mathbf{n} \) to their surface does not, as a rule, coincide for some reason with the normal to the easy plane of magnetic anisotropy \( \mathbf{N} \), and makes an angle \( \mu \) with the latter (\( \cos \mu = \mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{n} \)) (see Fig. 1b). In this case the equilibrium orientation of magnetization \( \mathbf{M} \) in a magnetic field \( \mathbf{H} \) is determined by the minimum of the potential \[ \Phi = K_{a}(\mathbf{mN})^{2} - \mathbf{MH} + 2\pi(\mathbf{Mn})^{2}, \] where \( K_{a} \) is the magnetic anisotropy parameter (\( K_{a} \geq 0 \)), and \( \mathbf{m} \) is the unit vector in the direction of magnetization. The magnetization \( \mathbf{M} \) will lie exactly in the film plane if \( \mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{H} = 0 \). In this case there will be no polar Kerr effect. If \( \mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{H} \neq 0 \), magnetization leaves the plane, and the deviation from the plane is the largest for the maximum value of \( \mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{H} \). The sign of the angle made by the magnetization with the film plane is determined by that of the field, which means that the sign of the projection \( M_{z} \) varies with varying sign of magnetic field \( \mathbf{H} \). For fields higher than the saturation field and much weaker than the anisotropy field \( H_{a} \sim 2 \) T, the dependence of the polar Kerr effect, which is proportional to \( M_{z} \), on magnetic-field azimuth \( \varphi \) is described by the function \( A^{'} \sin(\varphi + \phi) \). The value of \( \psi \) is determined by sample orientation, i.e. by the angle \( \delta \), namely, \( \psi = -\delta \). For \( \varphi = 0 \), the angular dependence of the polar Kerr effect obtained by rotating the sample has the form \( A \sin \delta \) and this is what is observed experimentally (see the inset in Fig. 2). Based on the known magnitude of the polar Kerr effect in MnAs,\(^{5,6}\) as well as on measurements of this effect made on the films under study for \( \mathbf{M} \parallel \mathbf{n} \), we obtained for \( \mu \) values ranging from \( 0 \) to \( 4.0^\circ \) (Table II).

If the rotation of the plane of polarization under normal incidence was determined only by the polar Kerr effect, then the rotational anisotropy measured with the magnetic field swept in the film plane would be proportional to \( \sin(\varphi + \psi) \) and would not depend on the incident polarization. The relations shown graphically in Fig. 4 show, however, that this is not so. The rotational anisotropy is approximated by function (1).

We are going to show that the second term in Eq. (1) is connected with quadratic-in-\( \mathbf{M} \) rotation of the plane of polarization. Let the light impinge normally on the film, \( \mathbf{k} \parallel \mathbf{n} \). The axis \( Z \) of the laboratory frame coincides with the film normal \( \mathbf{n} \). Let us assume that for \( \mathbf{M} = 0 \) the cross section of the optical indicatrix is a circle, i.e. that \( n_{z} = n_{\gamma} \), where \( n_{z} \) and \( n_{\gamma} \) are complex refractive indices for the waves polarized along the \( X \) and \( Y \) axes, respectively. This assumption is valid for (0001)-type MnAs films, because their optical axis is perpendicular to the film plane. We neglect here the weak optical anisotropy, which is observed in these films in the absence of magnetic field and will be dealt with later. Consider the dielectric permittivity tensor in space group \( D_{6h}^{4} \) with the magnetization \( \mathbf{M} \) directed along the \( X \) axis in the film plane, and with inclusion of terms linear and quadratic in magnetization:

\[
\varepsilon_{ij} = \begin{bmatrix}
\varepsilon_{xx} + aM_{z}^{2} & 0 & 0 \\
0 & \varepsilon_{xx} - aM_{z}^{2} & i\beta M_{x} \\
0 & -i\beta M_{x} & \varepsilon_{zz}
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

All \( \varepsilon_{ij} \) parameters are complex. It can be shown that the cross section of the optical indicatrix by a plane perpendicular to \( \mathbf{k} \) (\( \mathbf{k} \parallel \mathbf{z} \)) has in this case elliptical shape, with one of the major axes along the magnetization vector \( \mathbf{M} \), i.e. \( n_{\gamma} \neq n_{z} \). Then the matrix of light reflection from the film will take on the form\(^{13}\)

\[
R = \begin{bmatrix}
1 + \rho \cos 2\theta & \rho \sin 2\theta \\
\rho \sin 2\theta & 1 + \rho \cos 2\theta
\end{bmatrix},
\]

where \( \rho = (n_{\gamma} - n_{z})/(n_{\gamma} + n_{z}) \), \( \theta \) is the azimuth of the incident polarization reckoned from one of the principal directions of the indicatrix, which in this particular case is along \( \mathbf{M} \), and \( n_{\gamma} = n_{z} - ik_{s} \). For \( \Delta n \ll n \) and \( \Delta k \ll k \), we have \( \rho = (\Delta n - i\Delta k)/(\Delta n + i\Delta k) \). The rotation of the plane of polarization \( \alpha \) under normal incidence\(^{14}\) derived for the case of \( |\rho| \ll 1 \) and \( |\alpha| \ll 1 \) can be written

\[
\alpha = \text{Re}(\rho) \sin 2\theta.
\]

As seen from Eq. (6), taking into account terms linear and quadratic in \( \mathbf{M} \) results in a rotation of the plane of polarization whose anisotropy is described by \( \sin 2\theta \), with the phase of the angular dependence of the effect being determined by the angle between the incident polarization \( \mathbf{E}_{in} \) and the magnetization vector \( \mathbf{M} \). The effect reaches a maximum at \( \theta = \pm 45^\circ \), in full agreement with the experiment. The quantities \( \Delta n \) and \( \Delta k \) are determined by parameters \( a \) and \( \beta \):

\[
\Delta n = \frac{2}{n} \text{Re}\left(2aM_{z}^{2} + \frac{\beta^{2}M_{z}^{2}}{\varepsilon_{zz}}\right),
\]

\[
\Delta k = \frac{2}{n} \text{Im}\left(2aM_{z}^{2} + \frac{\beta^{2}M_{z}^{2}}{\varepsilon_{zz}}\right).
\]

Estimates made using the values of \( n \) and \( k \) from Ref. 15 and the magnitude of the polar Kerr effect for \( \mathbf{M} \parallel \mathbf{k} \) show that the main contribution to \( \Delta n \) and \( \Delta k \) is due to the term \( 2aM_{z}^{2} \), whereas the \( \beta^{2}M_{z}^{2}/\varepsilon_{zz} \) contribution is an order of magnitude smaller. The parameters \( A \) and \( B \) characterizing the odd and even magnetization contributions to the rotation of the plane of polarization in the films are presented in Table II. The error in determining parameters \( A \) and \( B \), as well as the angle \( \mu \), is \( \sim 10\% \).

Thus the rotation angle of the plane of polarization \( \alpha \) induced by magnetization \( \mathbf{M} \) in MnAs/CaF\(_{2}/Si(111)\) epitaxial films in a transverse magnetic field and observed under normal light incidence is associated with the polar Kerr effect because the film plane does not coincide with the easy magnetic-anisotropy plane, and with the manifestation of the quadratic-in-\( \mathbf{M} \) terms in the dielectric permittivity tensor \( \varepsilon_{ij} \).

The deviation of the easy magnetization plane from the film plane can originate from substrate misorientation or from
imperfections in the crystal structure of the films. X-ray diffraction analysis of films 702 and 703 showed them to contain only MnAs(0001). The misorientation angle between the substrate plane normal n and the [111] plane in Si in these films is \( \sim 2' \) and \( 4' \), respectively (see Table I). The angles between the normal to the easy magnetic-anisotropy plane N in these films and the film normal n are the same (Table II). The rotation angle of the plane of polarization quadratic in magnetization is the same for the films. In films 740–743, the deviations of the Si surface from the (111) plane are small enough, \( \sim (6-9)' \), but nevertheless they exhibit noticeable, \( \sim (1-2)' \), deviations of the easy plane from the film plane. This can be attributed to the presence in the films of small MnAs regions with (1011) orientation, which were detected by x-ray diffraction. Let \( \mathbf{M}_i \) denote the magnetization of the MnAs(0001) regions, \( V_i \) the fractional volume of these regions, and \( \mathbf{M}_2 \) and \( V_2 \), the magnetization and volume of the MnAs(1011) regions, with \( |\mathbf{M}_i| = |\mathbf{M}_2| \). In a transverse field the "normal" phase does not contribute to the Kerr effect, because \( \mathbf{M}_1 \) lies in the film plane. The (1011) phase can provide a contribution, because the easy plane makes here an angle of 57° with the film plane, and the maximum magnitude of this contribution is proportional to \( \beta M_2 V_2 \sin 57° \). When measuring the Kerr effect in a longitudinal magnetic field, where \( \mathbf{M}_1 \parallel \mathbf{n} \), the rotation of the plane of polarization is proportional to \( \beta (M_1 V_1 + M_2 V_2) \). One can readily show that already 3% MnAs(1011) can account within such a simple model for the observed value of A in films 740–743. Note that the angles of deviation of the easy plane given in Table II for films 740–743 in this case should be considered as "effective", i.e., as obtained by averaging the directions of \( \mathbf{M} \) over the film. The quadratic-in-\( \mathbf{M} \) turn of the plane of polarization in films 740–743 is the same and about a factor three smaller than that in films 702 and 703. Such a difference in magnitude of the quadratic effect may be due to different magnetic moments in films 702–703 and 740–743, which is supported by measurements of the magnetic moments of the films and of the polar Kerr effect for \( \mathbf{M} \parallel \mathbf{n} \).

The deviation of the Si surface orientation from the (111) plane and the presence of even small amounts of MnAs(1011) may become manifest also in an optical anisotropy of the films, which is observed in the absence of magnetic field and is not connected with the magnetic moment. The magnitude of this anisotropy was determined by measuring the angular dependences \( \alpha (\delta) = \alpha_{\text{in}} \sin 2\delta \) with the sample rotated in zero magnetic field. The amplitude \( \alpha_{\text{in}} \) is presented in Table II for different samples. The smallest spontaneous optical anisotropy was observed in film 702, where no additional phase was detected, and where the deviation of the Si surface from the (111) plane is the smallest. Note that the spontaneous optical anisotropy present in films 703–743 does not manifest itself in the field dependences \( \alpha (H) \) when the magnetic field direction is fixed, because in such measurements the reckoning for any \( \delta \) is done from \( H = 0 \). In experiments with a sweeping magnetic field, it can become seen in the \( \alpha (\varphi) \) relations in the form of a \( \varphi \)-independent pedestal, which can be readily eliminated by including a constant term in Eq. (1). Note that taking into account spontaneous optical anisotropy in deriving Eqs. (6) and (7) turns out to be insignificant, because it yields second-order corrections.

It should be pointed out that because of the large light absorption coefficient of MnAs films \( k \sim 2.2 \) (Ref. 15) the magneto-optic phenomena in reflection are not determined by the whole volume of the film but rather by a layer about 20 nm thick. In principle, the structural properties of the surface layer, such as the fractional volumes of MnAs regions with different orientations, the stresses, and dislocation densities may differ noticeably from those of the bulk, which, in its turn, may entail a difference between the surface and volume magnetic parameters of films. It would be of interest to carry out a comparative analysis of the magnetic parameters obtained by volume magnetic and magneto-optic methods.

The main results of this work is determination of the type of magnetic anisotropy in MnAs/CaF$_2$/Si(111) heterostructures by the magneto-optical method. We have shown that MnAs epitaxial films have an easy-plane--type anisotropy, which is perpendicular to the [0001] direction in MnAs. The deviation of the easy plane from the film surface plane is associated with the deviation of the Si surface from the (111) plane and with the presence in films of a small amount of MnAs with the (1011) basal plane. Thus this technique can be used for characterization of ferromagnet-semiconductor--type heterostructures. Because the depth probed by the magneto-optic method depends on the light wavelength, spectral studies of the rotation of the plane of polarization in reflection may provide information on the variation of magnetic properties throughout the film thickness.

We have detected a quadratic-in-magnetization turn of the plane of polarization under normal reflection of light from MnAs. Spectral studies of this phenomenon, besides the polar Kerr effect, can be used to probe the electronic structure of MnAs films.

The authors consider it a pleasure to thank R. V. Pisarev for fruitful discussions and N. F. Kartenko for the x-ray diffraction measurements.

Support of the Russian Fund for Fundamental Research and of the "Fundamental Spectroscopy" Program is gratefully acknowledged.

14 R. M. A. Azzam and N. M. Bashara, Ellipsometry and Polarized Light [North-Holland, Amsterdam, 1977; Mir, Moscow, 1981].
Translated by G. Skrebtsov